Farriery Improved:

OR, A COMPLEAT

TREATISE

UPON THE

ART of FARRIERY:

Wherein is fully Explain'd,

The NATURE, STRUCTURE, and MECHANISM, of that noble and useful Creature,

A HORSE.

The DISEASES and ACCIDENTS to which he is incident, with the METHOD of CURE.

Delivered in as clear and intelligible a Manner as the Subject will admit.

THE

USE and ABUSE of the SCIENCE discovered; whereby any Gentleman may be able to judge whether he is imposed upon or not by ignorant GROOMS, and other PRETENDERS to this ART.

Together with

Many necessary and useful *Observations* and *Remarks* concerning the Choice and Management of *HORSES*.

LIKEWISE

A farther Account of DRUGS and compound MEDICINES used in FARRIERY; with Remarks, discovering whether Genuine or Adulterated, and their several Prices, in alphabetical Order, at the End of the Work.

VOL. II.

By *HENRY BRACKEN*, M.D.
AUTHOR of the NOTES on *BURDON*.

——— *Ubi Equos mercantur, opertos*
Inspiciunt, ne si facies (ut sæpe) decora
Molli sulta Pede est, Emptorem inducat hiantem,
Quod pulchræ Clunes, breve quod Caput, arcua Cervix.
HOR. Sat. Lib. I. Sat. 2.

The FOURTH EDITION, with large Additions.

DUBLIN:
Printed for G. and A. EWING at the *Angel* and *Bible* in *Dame-street*, M,DCC,LI.

THE

PREFACE.

THE Deſign of this *Second Volume of Farriery*, is candidly to exhibit to the World the Method and Management of *Horſes*, with reſpect to the Choice of them, as well as their *Feeding*, *Exerciſe*, &c. and I am of Opinion (if my Rules be obſerved) *Gentlemen* will have very little to do either with the *Farriers* or *Apothecaries*; for I am well ſatisfied, that Diſeaſes are much ſooner prevented, than cured; and that it is the worſt Thing in the World, to be over-fond of giving Medicines either to *Man* or *Horſe*.

It is therefore for this Reaſon, that I can never give into the *common Practice* of ſetting down *Recipe* upon *Recipe* for this or that Diſtemper, becauſe (as far as I have obſerved) ſuch Things, in general, do more Harm than Good; ſeeing it is much eaſier to preſcribe the *proper Medicine*, than to find out the *real Diſtemper*.

In my *Firſt Volume*, I have taken ſufficient Notice of what is proper to be preſcribed to Horſes, when they are out of Order, and diſeaſed; therefore, in this, I have only added a few *Noſtrums*, or particular Remedies for the Cure of ſome of the moſt common Diſtempers which happen to Horſes inwardly or outwardly; ſo that I am in hopes, the

two *Volumes* will effectually ſatisfy any ingenious Perſon, and enable him to manage his Horſes without the Aſſiſtance of thoſe bungling, illiterate, and preſuming Fellows the *Farriers*, *Grooms*, &c.

I am told, that my *Index* of *Drugs*, in the *Firſt Volume*, was too conciſe and ſhort, and that I had marked the *Drugs*, &c. at lower Prices than the *Apothecaries* could afford them. To the firſt Part of this Charge, I muſt own, that as I am an Enemy, and have ſtill declared myſelf ſuch, to any long Account of Things of that Kind, I purpoſely omitted putting down a long Catalogue of *Drugs*, or *Compounds*, which I thought my worthy *Subſcribers* had as good be without, and that for the aforeſaid Reaſons; however, ſince I would ſtrive to pleaſe all Men, I have, at the Cloſe of this Work, very much increaſed ſuch *Catalogue*, and mark'd the Prices oppoſite each, which they are generally ſold for by the *Wholeſale Dealers*, ſo that any Gentleman may judge when he is impoſed upon by the *Apothecaries*, whoſe Thanks I do not much expect for this Piece of Service; but as I am not one of their Fraternity, I hope I cannot be branded with diſcovering the Secrets of my Profeſſion.

Indeed I muſt own, that the Prices of *Drugs* may be different, one Time from another; I mean, ſome particular *Drugs*, ſuch as *Rhubarb*, *Saffron*, *Camphire*, *Gum-Ammoniacum*, *Galbanum*, *Jallap Root*, *Spermaceti*, and ſome few more, ſo that it would be hard for me to fix the Standard-price of them, therefore I muſt leave that Inquiry to my *Readers*; however, I think moſt of them will be purchaſed, one Time with another, at the Prices I have mentioned.

In this *Volume*, is alſo conſidered the common Artifice and Cunning of the *Dealers in Horſes*, whereby the unwary Chapman, or what *Horace* expreſſes by his *emptorem hiantem* in my *Motto*, is often cheated, and led in to purchaſe a Beaſt not intrinſically worth a Shilling, either for the *Road* or *Hunting*;

ing; therefore let me adviſe every Gentleman, cautiouſly to conſider and weigh well the Precepts I have advanced, with relation to ſuch Particular; for 'tis all one to theſe Sort of *Sharpers*, whether they look a *Friend* or a *Foe* in the Mouth, becauſe it is a known *Maxim* amongſt them, to ſell the *D——l* as well as buy him, therefore *Apoſtoli loquebantur* (as the Country-Parſon render'd it into *Engliſh*) will be very *a propos* to the preſent Purpoſe; and if Gentlemen would but mind what I have ſaid, and reſolve to try Horſes in all the Shapes I have mentioned, before they buy them, they will not have Reaſon to ſay their Time was ill ſpent, nor to blame the *Author* for taking up ſo much of their Leiſure, or for his Repetitions on account of this Matter.

There is one Thing had almoſt eſcaped me, which is this, *viz.* no Perſon ſhould look upon a *Horſe* he is about to purchaſe, in any other Light than what *Ovid* (as I remember) adviſes us to view a *Woman* we are in love with, and can't obtain; which is, to conſider and ſcan over her *Imperfections* rather than her *Beauties*; and, by ſuch Means, we ſhall be cured of our Amour: But it is generally the contrary; for we frequently, nay, too frequently, view the Perfections of both Creatures through a multiplying Glaſs, inſtead of regarding them with a ſound Eye, and in the Manner they deſerve. Wherefore, in my Thoughts, he who buys a Horſe, without being firſt ſatisfied how he behaves himſelf upon all Kinds of Road, *but more particularly down Hill*, buys him in the ſame Way that Mankind make *Smithfield-Bargains* for the *Fair Sex*; viz. not ſo much for their own, as for other People's Uſe.

Secondly, in this Volume, I have purpoſely omitted ſaying any Thing about the *Eyes* of a Horſe, more than what might lead a Perſon into a Way of chuſing one with ſound Eyes, and this, by reaſon

my Firſt Volume contains what is ſufficient with relation to that Matter; and if People would but conſider the Thing, and learn the *Anatomy* of the Eye, their own Reaſon would point out to them the Abſurdity of the *common Farriers*, who apply *Ointments*, *Waters*, *Powders*, &c. when the Grievance lies within the *Globe* or *Ball* of the Eye, and conſequently out of the Reach of ſuch *Medicaments*. But inſtead of this Inquiry, ſo far as I have obſerved, People judge that all the Diſorders of Sight are upon the Outſide of the Eye, or which is the ſame Thing, upon that Part which *Anatomiſts* term the *Cornea*, or horney Coat of the Eye; whereas they are greatly miſled, becauſe the Diſtempers which affect the Outſide of the Eye are few, in Compariſon of thoſe to which the Parts within the *Globe* or *Ball* of the Eye are liable. But this Subject is fully handled in my *Notes* upon *Maitre-Jan*, which, together with the Tranſlation, will be ſhortly printed off for Mr. *James Hodges*, Bookſeller on *London-Bridge*, the ſame being juſt ready to be publiſhed.

Thirdly, I have given the *Reader* my Thoughts about the Choice of *Galloping-Horſes*, as well as an Account how ſuch Horſes are to be *fed* and *exerciſed*; tho' I am of Opinion, that every Man will have his own Way with relation to the Management of *Running-Horſes*, becauſe of all People, theſe Brethren of the Bridle pique themſelves moſt, when they are leaſt knowing; for not One in Five-hundred of the *Jockeys* can give any tolerable Reaſon why they purge Horſes ſo often as they do, therefore it is, in this Reſpect, the ſame as with Mankind in general, *viz.* they purge for purging's ſake, without any true Notion whether ſuch Evacuation be neceſſary or no. However, I have ordered very few Medicines, by reaſon the greateſt Dependance is upon *Feeding*, *Exerciſe*, *good Dreſſing*, and *Length of Time*; and the laſt *Requiſite* is ſo abſolutely neceſſary, that, without it, few Horſes can perform any thing tolerable.

lerable. This is plain, for we find, that tho' a Horſe has had *a Year's Meat* in his Belly, (as we ſay) yet *two Year's Meat* (barring Accidents) ſhall make him perform better, and a very ſubſtantial Reaſon we have for it, from the Conſideration of an *animal Fibre*, and the Nature of the *Membrana Adipoſa*, &c. for till ſuch Time as the fatty Subſtance of the Body is in a great meaſure waſted, the Fleſh will not become firm, nor the *Fibres* be endowed with ſufficient Springineſs or Elaſticity. And herein People are very often miſtaken in their Calculation, by reaſon you ſhall hear many a Horſe praiſed for being a *thorow-winded one*, and a brave whipt-horſe, when his running up to his Foot (as the Jockeys call it) is all owing to the Length of Meat, *&c.* which he has had. And therefore, in my Opinion, it is poſſible to make any Horſe a thorow-winded one, (of this Sort) provided he's ſound, and is allowed Length of Time: Yet, as the late Mr. *Frampton* (a Gentleman well known at *New-Market*) uſed to ſay, *Damn theſe ſlow-good-ones, they don't run faſt enough to tire themſelves.*

I would not be underſtood, that there is no ſuch thing as one Horſe being better winded than another; no, I know very well that there is a deal of Difference in Horſes with reſpect to this Matter; therefore, what I mean is only this, *viz.* many Horſes are ſaid no be *good-winded ones*, tho' their holding out ſo well proceeds from their way of running with Eaſe to themſelves, or from the Length of Time beſtowed upon them in *Feeding*, *Exerciſe*, &c. more than from the Make or Shape of the *Lungs* or Body.

Fourthly, As to the Choice of that moſt uſeful Creature, a *Road-Horſe*, I hope, once more, that the *Reader* will, with Attention and Diligence, ſtudy my *Precepts*, eſpecially if he wants a Horſe for his own riding, ſeeing there is ſcarcely one in a thouſand that can truly be called a good one. There-

fore it is in this as in all other Scenes of Life, *viz.* Men, as well as *Horſes*, are generally miſapply'd: So that many a *Perſon*, as is obſerved by the *Spectator*, runs his *Head* againſt a *Pulpit*, when his Shoulders ſhould have ſaved it the Trouble of thinking; and accordingly, I ſay, many a *Horſe* is put to the *Road* or *Hunting*, that is fit for nothing but a *Collar*; for, as the *firſt* reads and preaches without a proper *Emphaſis* and *Cadence* of Voice, ſo the latter moves as heavy and out of Frame, ſtepping to the ſame Number of Inches, tho' a *Well* or a *Coal-pit* were in his Way; whereas, a *good* Road-Horſe *ſhould trip like a* Doe, *or ſhorten or lengthen his Steps, according to the Nature of the Ways he travels thro'*; and for this Reaſon it is, that I have adviſed People to try and ride a Horſe ſome Miles in rough Road, and eſpecially down Hill now and then, before they purchaſe, leſt they be deceived, for, we ought to conſider it as the firſt thing, when we view a Horſe upon Sale before a *Dealer*'s *Stables*, or upon the Place he makes uſe of for ſuch Purpoſes, that we muſt not expect ſuch ſmooth Ground every where for him to paſs over, neither will our own Spurs have ſuch monſtrous long Necks as thoſe made uſe of on theſe Occaſions, nor ſhall we be at the Pains of making him prance and curvet upon the *Road* as he does upon his preſent *Shew*. So that, I ſay, unleſs a Horſe does his Buſineſs of himſelf, he's ſcarce worth any Gentleman's buying; for he'll fall into the Hand like a Lump of Lead, when he finds himſelf quit of his *old Rider* with his *long-neck'd Tormenters*.

Fifthly, I have taken upon me to treat more at large upon ſome particular Diſorders attending Horſes, than I have done in my firſt Volume, by reaſon I was at that Juncture ſtraitened in point of Time; and theſe Diſorders are the *Gripes*, *Worms*, *Glanders*, *Greaſe* and *Scratches*, *Jaundice* or *Yellows*, *Over-reach*, *Wounds in general*, *Bog-ſpavin* and *Bone-ſpavin*, *Rheumatiſm*,

matiſm, *Sciatica*, &c. tho', as to the *Greaſe* and *Scratches*, I very much queſtion, whether they ought to be ranked in the *Catalogue* of Diſtempers attending Horſes, by reaſon, I apprehend, they proceed from Sloth and Naſtineſs, I mean for the moſt part; and in ſuch Caſe, there is not, truly ſpeaking, any ſuch Diſorders ſubſiſting in the *Blood* and *Juices*. Moreover, it is poſſible to cauſe almoſt any Horſe whatſoever, to have the *Greaſe* and *Scratches*, by keeping him in a low Way, and in a narrow Stall, with little Bedding, as little Exerciſe, and leſs Dreſſing; ſo that as to the whimſical Notion of *Humours falling down to the Heels*, it is all a jeſt, and immechanical way of arguing, fit only for thoſe that are afraid of being at the Pains of conſidering the matter in its true and proper Light; therefore, like the *ancient Phyſicians*, content themſelves with the *occult Qualities*, which ſerve to ſolve all Difficulties, as quickly, and every whit as clearly, as Dr. *Willis* has accounted for the Operation of the *animal Spirits*, by making them dance his Rounds in all Sorts of Directions.

It is therefore for want of a true Knowledge of the Force of the *mechanical Powers*, *Hydroſtatics*, *Pneumatics*, *Attraction*, *Friction*, &c. that Men reaſon ſo abſtruſely, and even foreign to their own Underſtanding: Nor can we ever hope for better, in an Age when People expect that ſuch Knowledge ſhould (of itſelf) fall into their Mouths, without being at the Coſt or Pains to ſeek after it.

I have alſo, in this my ſecond Volume, taken Occaſion to ſpeak more to the purpoſe, with relation to the *Bog-ſpavin*, than I have done before, by reaſon that Matter has been better clear'd up to me ſince the Time of publiſhing the firſt.

I have not, in this Piece, ſaid any thing by way of Enlargement, to my firſt Account of the *Shoulder-wrench*, or *Sinew-ſprain* in the Leg, vulgarly termed a *Chap* in the *Back-ſinew*, becauſe, what I have

have publiſhed already upon that Head, is as much as I can ſay about the Matter. Yet again, to repeat the moſt *eſſential Part* of the *Cure*, I muſt acknowledge, that *Time* and *Patience*, together with a large Stall of ſix Foot wide, in the Houſe, or elſe full Liberty out of Doors, will avail more than any Application whatſoever: And, altho' we often hear People ſay, that Horſes have been cured of theſe Ailments, by this or that *Remedy*; yet, 'tis all Nonſenſe, and fit only to amuſe ſuch as are ignorant of the Nature of an *animal Fibre*. It is true, that according to the Violence of the *Strain*, and Solution of Continuity, the Grievance will go off in a greater or leſſer Space of Time, ſo that when a ſlight Affair of this Nature happens to a Horſe, he would be well by a few Days Reſt, without any Application at all; and therefore, very often, the *Cure* is wrongly attributed to the *Compoſition* inſtead of what we underſtand by the Word *Nature*.

Sixthly, and *laſtly*, I have mentioned ſome particular Diſtempers, to which a Horſe (from his *prone Situation* of Body) is neceſſarily liable more than Mankind; alſo ſome others, ſuch as the *Piles*, *Fiſtula's*, &c. which he, for the aforeſaid Reaſons, is ſecured againſt. Therefore, to the candid and unprejudiced Reader, I ſubmit my Cauſe, ſo far as he ſhall think reaſonable to defend it, and ſhall always be glad to offer my Reaſons in Support of the Doctrine I advance, as well as to receive Admonition where I deſerve it, ſince *Humanum eſt errare*. So, for fear I ſhould have already exceeded my Bounds, I muſt offer no more Remarks at preſent.

P. S. Pleaſe to excuſe the *Jockeys-Terms* made uſe of now and then, for ſuch *Phraſes* have been as carefully avoided as poſſible.

THE

THE ART of FARRIERY IMPROVED.

CHAP. I.

Contains an Inquiry into the outward Shape or Configuration of Horſes; with ſome Remarks upon their different Colours, &c.

IF the Reader has only Ability to conſtrue the *Motto* I have choſen for this, as well as my former Volume of *Farriery*, he muſt ſay with me, that it is a very good Deſcription of a Horſe's Shape; for what can be more *a propos*, than *quod pulchræ Clunes, breve quod Caput, ardua Cervix*; that he ſhould have round Buttocks, a ſhort Head, and a Neck like a Rainbow.

If a Horſe has round Buttocks, I mean naturally round in that Part, without being much covered with Fleſh, it generally ſecures him from the miſchievous Faculty, called *cutting behind*; for his Thighs are ſo plump, that they throw him wide enough, to keep him from knocking his Legs together, as it is termed; then as to his Head being ſhort, I have obſerved, that when a Horſe's Head is ſhort, he has generally what we call a flat Forehead, and that is reckoned a Beauty both by antient and modern Writers; for when his Forehead is flat, and his Head ſhort, his Jaw-bones are for the moſt part wide, ſo that his Wind-Pipe has room enough between, than which ſcarce any thing can be more advantageous; becauſe a Horſe that breathes free and eaſy, will endure greater Fatigue by far, than one of a contrary Diſpoſition; neither will he be ſo ſub-

ject

ject to *Purſiveneſs*, *Phthiſic*, or Broken-Wind. *Laſtly*, the Rainbow Neck, (for I ſuppoſe *Horace* meant it ſo by his *ardua Cervix*,) is not only beautiful, but alſo a Mark that the Horſe is in condition, and fit for Buſineſs, I mean for Travelling Buſineſs, *&c.* becauſe we ſhall not ſee many in Order for Gallopping, that have the *Rainbow Neck*, by reaſon they are not permitted to carry a great deal of Fleſh; and without that, the Neck ſeldom riſes ſo round from the Shoulders to the Head.

The *Lyric Poet* in my *Motto* alſo gives the Reader a timely Caution againſt running open-mouthed, when he is about to purchaſe a Horſe; for many a fair Outſide may tread upon a ſoft Hoof. But *firſt*, as to the Colour of a Horſe.

I ſcarce remember, that any Author (who hath writ upon *Farriery*) has neglected to give his Opinion touching the different Diſpoſitions of Horſes of one Colour or another; altho' I muſt own, I have no very great Faith in what they tell us: However, as moſt People believe there is ſomething to be known of a Horſe's Goodneſs by his Colour, I ſhall deliver my Sentiments upon it, notwithſtanding the late *Duke of Newcaſtle*, who was a very good Author in this Way, ſeems to have got the better of Prejudice; yet as moſt Men are too much led by *Cuſtom* and *Common Fame* in what relates to the *Colour* of Horſes, this *Nobleman* has gone too far in the other Extreme; for he ſeems not in the leaſt to regard the Colour of a Horſe in any Reſpect, beſides its being conducive, or otherwiſe, to his Beauty. But notwithſtanding what he has ſaid, I am of Opinion, that ſome Indications of a Horſe's Goodneſs, as well as of his Ill-nature, may be drawn from his *Colour*, as well as from his Marks, more eſpecially from the firſt; for as Men's Tempers and Inclinations may, in ſome meaſure, be gueſſed at from their *Complexions*, &c. even ſo may we form a Judgment relating to this Particular in Horſes; tho' I muſt confeſs, it is not, by far, in ſo eminent a Degree, ſeeing a Man's Temper is diſcovered from the Lines in his Face, as well as from his Complexion.

Monſ. Solleyſell, the famous *French* Author, tells us, that the *Dappled Grey*, the *Dark Sorrel*, the *Brown Bay*, the *Roan* with a *Dark Head*, and the *Flea-bitten Grey*, or *Starling Colour*, are the beſt, as they partake of an uniform Mixture of the four Humours, *(viz.) Phlegm*, *Melancholy*, *Bile* or *Choler*, and *Blood*; and therefore if a Horſe have a Mixture of the *White*, the *Black*, the *Sorrel*, and the *Bay*, he muſt be concluded a durable and good Horſe; and as without doubt all animal Bodies contain the four kinds of Humours mentioned, a due and equable Mixture of them will make the beſt Horſe: And altho' there are good Horſes of all Colours, yet as far as I have obſerved, and my Reaſon guides me, I muſt believe thoſe Colours which *Solleyſell* mentions, and which I have recited, to denote better Horſes, than in general we find the *White*, the *Black*, the *Sorrel*,

Sorrel, or the *Lightiſh Bay*. But a great Part of what I am diſcourſing proceeds, without doubt, from the particular Structure and Configuration of the Parts, and the Fluids therein contained; for a heavy and unactive Blood muſt diſpoſe a Horſe, or other Animal, to be dull and ſluggiſh, and ſubject him to Gourdineſs and ſwell'd Legs; while on the contrary, a briſk lively Blood muſt cauſe him to be active and mettleſome.

I fancy I hear the Reader ſay, I am far out in my Calculations upon the Influence of Colour in Horſes; for that he had a ſpecial good *White*, a *Dun*, or a *Black* Horſe or Mare: Yet this Exception does not deſtroy the general Rule; for I muſt inſiſt upon it, that the more a Horſe approaches to any one of thoſe Colours, by ſo much the more is he of a faint and waſhy Conſtitution. Permit me now to mention the common Marks, whereby moſt Jockies judge of a Horſe's Goodneſs, or otherwiſe. And *firſt*,

Marks.

As *Spots* and Moles upon Human Bodies are by *Phyſiognomiſts* pretended to influence our Actions, or, at leaſt, as theſe Signatures of Nature portend a good or evil Diſpoſition in us; even ſo a Horſe's Marks are ſaid to denote the good or evil Diſpoſition of him: Yet I cannot ſay, but the moſt approved Marks of a Horſe's Goodneſs are alſo reckoned the moſt becoming; therefore it is to be feared, that a great Part of this Doctrine is more owing to Cuſtom, than to any Experience that has been made in it: For why ſhould any Horſe carry me better when his Tail is nick'd, (as the Term is,) than he did before? Yet ſo far does Faſhion and Cuſtom prevail, that I know a Perſon that keeps four or five Horſes to hire, who, tho' they carried very good Tails before his Operation, yet he fancied they looked jadiſh and dull, unleſs their Tails were upright, and obliged them all to undergo the Severity of this Operation.

The Folly of cutting Horſes Tails expoſed.

I only mention this to ſhew, how far Cuſtom and Faſhion prevail, which is in a great meaſure; for I believe there are many People that would not keep the beſt Horſe in the Univerſe, provided he did not carry his Tail almoſt perpendicular; yet ſuch *Gentlemen* do not know the Difficulty of meeting with a good Horſe, otherwiſe the Tail would not be the Difference, altho' it were off. But to return.

A Horſe is ſaid to be well marked, when he has his *Far Fore-Foot* and his *Near Hinder-Foot* White; and on the contrary, thoſe are ſaid to be ill marked, that have the *Near Fore-Foot* and *Far Hinder-Foot* White, or a White *Hinder-Foot* on the Far Side, or both the *Fore-Feet* White, or when the two Feet on the ſame Side are White; and he is alſo called well Whited if his *Hinder-Feet* be both White, provided the White do not run up too high; for when a Horſe is what we call hoſed, it is a Sign he is of a waſhy Conſtitution: Yet I will not ſay, but there are ſometimes good ones that are White from the four Hoofs up to the

Knees

Knees; but, for the moſt part, ſuch Horſes have what we call a *fleſhy Leg*, and are therefore more ſubject to the *Scratches*, *Gourdineſs*, or Swelling of the Legs, and what the Farriers term *Rat-tails*; which laſt is a kind of hard callous Swelling upon the hinder Leg, under the Hough, that runs along the Sinew; and theſe Swellings are termed *Rat-tails*, from the Reſemblance they bear to the Tail of that Animal, and are diſtinguiſhed from the *Scratches*, *Warts*, and other Excreſcences in the Legs and Poſterns, in that they generally creep along from the Poſtern towards the Middle of the Shank, along the main Tendon or Sinew: And I have often obſerved theſe Sort of Excreſcences exceeding troubleſome to remove, eſpecially if the Horſe was a Running Horſe; for to keep a Horſe's Legs fine and well, that is *boſed*, (as we call it,) the Servant muſt be diligent and careful, as well as knowing in his Buſineſs, ſeeing too much rubbing will rather inflame, than cure this kind of Ailment; and I am of Opinion, that often waſhing with warm Water, and wiping them clean with a large Linen Rag afterwards, and then anointing them with the following Ointment, will be ſufficient for the Cure of the *Rat-tails*; and then good Care, and proper Exerciſe, will make the Legs continue ſound. The Ointment is this: *(viz.)*

A white-legg'd Horſe moſt ſubject to the Scratches, &c.

Ointment for the Cure of Rat-tails.

Take a Quarter of a Pound of Flanders Oil of Bays, a Quarter of an Ounce of Oil of Turpentine, and ſix Drachms of Quickſilver; mix the Quickſilver and Oil of Turpentine well together, and then add the Oil of Bays, and ſtir all about, till you cannot, even with Spectacles, diſcover any of the Particles of Quickſilver: For unleſs it be rubbed a long Time, the Quickſilver will not be ſufficiently divided, or (as the common People call it,) will not be killed.

Anoint the Horſe's Legs twice a Day with this Ointment, and when he comes from his Exerciſe, let them be waſhed with Soap and warm Water, and wiped dry, as before-mentioned.

It is obſervable, that White Animals, I mean amongſt the Brute Kind, are moſt tender; for *White Turkeys*, and other Poultry, the good *Houſe wives* tell us, are hardeſt to raiſe; and we may often obſerve a white-faced Horſe, or what we term *Bald-faced*, will have a raw, ſcabby Noſe when he is at Graſs, and for no other Reaſon but that his Noſe is white, and therefore more tender than when of another Colour; tho' the *Phyſical Cauſe* of this Matter, I muſt confeſs, would take up ſome Time to demonſtrate.

A Horſe that is all of a Colour looks ſomewhat odd and uncouth; but I have obſerved as many good Horſes of this Sort as any, eſpecially the *Dark-Bays*, with *Black Legs* and *Brown Muzzles*; and the *Flea-bitten Greys* are obſerved to prove very good; but of the *Duns* and *Roans*, I don't remember to have ſeen above three or four good Galloping Horſes of thoſe Colours; therefore

we muſt imagine, that *Nature* deſigned them for the *Collar* and heavy Carriages.

It is alſo obſervable, that a Horſe with a grizzled Rump, or that hath white Hairs mixed with other Colours in his Tail, proves generally good, unleſs he has a white Face, and in ſuch Caſe it betokens Weakneſs.

As to what we call Feathers, or different Turnings of the Hair, in ſeveral Parts of a Horſe's Body, I don't ſuppoſe they are any Signs of Goodneſs, or otherwiſe; altho' the *Jockeys* have one amongſt their many merry Conceits, (*viz.*) when a Mark like the Feather of an *Oſtrich* happens upon the Cheek or Shoulder of a Horſe, or upon any other Part which is out of his Sight, that ſuch Horſe never fails of being a good one; but I can't find that the Shoulder of a Horſe is out of his Sight; however, when a Horſe has a Feather upon his Neck, near his Mane, it is reckoned a Beauty in him.

I don't know any Perſon, *Native* or *Foreigner*, that has refined more upon this Subject, than the *Sieur de Solleyſell*: This Gentleman hath endeavoured to give Reaſons why Horſes ſhould be of this or that *Temper*, according as they are marked and diverſified in Colour: But as there is no real Foundation in the moſt part of what he advances; I ſhall not trouble the Reader with his Account, or dwell longer upon this Point; but proceed to give an Account of the Shape and Size a Horſe ought to be of, for different Employments; ſince unleſs this be conſidered by every Purchaſer, he may come to repent too late, ſeeing every Horſe is not fit for *every* ſort of Work, and we frequently find this Creature out of his proper *Sphere*, as we term it; that is, we ſee *Cart-Horſes* put to the *Road*, and *Road Horſes* ſpoiled with being *Carted*. But it is even ſo with Men; for, if I may borrow the Expreſſion from an ingenious Perſon, we have ſeen many a Man appear in a *Pulpit*, that would have made a ſhining Figure at a *Plough-tail*; and many a puny *Porter*, that might have made a very good *Parſon*: But thus it was, and thus it will be, I believe, as long as the World endures! for both *Human* and *Brute Creatures* are, for the moſt part, wrong paired, as well as wrong applied, in this World; for how often do we ſee *Men* of Faſhion join themſelves to *Women* who were born with the *Mala Stamina*, and yet expect to raiſe a healthful *Iſſue*, and ſeem to be ſurprized, that their Children are not as ſound as their Neighbours; whereas, would they conſider it, they would find, that *Like begets Like*, and Nature operates with Uniformity: And yet, notwithſtanding this evident Truth, I have had many People apply to me, to cure their Children of Swellings under the Jaw, which I could not perſuade the *Parent* had any Relation to the *King's-Evil*, altho' the Father or the Mother, or ſom times both, were afflicted with the Diſtemper in a very eminent Degree; ſo blind are we to our own Infirmities.

Horſes out of their Sphere as well as Men.

What

What I would infer from hence, is only this, to wit, that we ſhould mind the *Stock* or *Breed* the Horſe is of, which we would purchaſe, and alſo put him to the Uſe for which Nature deſigned him; otherwiſe we do not act according to right Reaſon, and the Nature of Things.

Moreover, tho' a Horſe be comely and well ſhaped, yet he may prove an arrant Jade; which we may ſuppoſe proceeds from his Anceſtors, ſuch as the *Sire* or *Dam*, &c. therefore we can have no perfect Aſſurance of his Goodneſs, without a ſufficient Trial, and this few *Jockeys* or Dealers in Horſes are willing to conſent to; for if they buy a bad Horſe, they will ſell him again as dear as they can: nor would I credit a Word they ſay of the Goodneſs of any Horſe in their Stables, ſince my Experience of them, tho' of the beſt Character, has ſufficiently convinced me, that what they pretend to their Cuſtomers, ſhould go for nothing.

No Credit to be given to a Jockey or Dealer in Horſes.

I muſt confeſs, that many Horſes that are good and beautiful are often ſpoiled by falling into bad Hands; ſuch are thoſe who ride hard, and do not feed the poor Creatures accordingly, or elſe do not allow ſufficient Time for the Fleſh to become firm. Theſe are the *Gentlemen* who do not deſerve to ride a good Horſe.

Shapes.

Monſ. Solleyſell obſerves, that when a Perſon once knows how to judge of the Shape of a Horſe, he will in a little Time be able to chuſe a good one; but notwithſtanding this Rule, I mean, tho' a Horſe be well ſhaped, yet he may prove a Jade at Bottom: Therefore it is neceſſary to take ſome Notice of the Qualities which generally render a Horſe *beautiful*, *ſtrong*, and *active*; and altho' there are few Horſes ſo well ſhaped, but that a good Judge may find ſome Fault with him, yet it is ſo far to our Purpoſe, as that the Make of particular Parts expoſe them to Accidents and Diſeaſes, more or leſs, except a great deal of Care be taken by the Owner or Keeper; and I ſhall hereafter have Occaſion to refer to ſuch Defects and Failures in Shape, as often as I ſhall judge the Accidents which may happen to ariſe from thence, and endeavour to ſhew how, and in what Manner, ſuch Accidents may be beſt prevented or remedied. But firſt of the Shape of his *Head*.

Few Horſes without Faults.

Head.

The Head ſhould be ſmall, or what we call a ſhort Head, according as the *Poet* in my *Motto* has obſerved; it ſhould alſo be lean and dry (as we call it;) for a Horſe with a thick Head will be ſubject to *diſtempered* Eyes, the *Staggers*, &c. and beſides this, he will be apt to tire the Rider's Hand, by bearing ſluggiſhly upon the Bit, eſpecially when he is hard rid; and, as I have experienced, ſuch Horſes are generally moſt headſtrong and unguidable: But if he be deſigned for the Collar, there is leſs Notice to be taken; only, as I have ſaid, he will be more liable to the common Diſtempers that affect the Head, and Parts adjacent.

Sir

Sir *William Hope*, Author of *The Compleat Horſe-man*, or *Perfect Farrier*, tells us, that a Horſe's Ears ſhould be placed on the very Top of his Head: But I think this *Gentleman* places them too high; for I am ſure a Horſe of that Sort would be proper for a Show to be carried about, tho' I ſuppoſe, the Knight only means to ſet them pretty high upon the Head, and in a different Situation to the Ears that reſemble a *Hog*'s; yet I have ſeen ſeveral good Horſes with this ſort of Ears: But, no doubt, the handſomeſt Kind is the long, narrow and ſtreight Ear, placed neither too high, nor too low, and at a moderate Diſtance from each other. Yet ſome Authors, nay, I think moſt of them, recommend the *ſmall Ears:* However, I muſt freely ſpeak my own Sentiments, when I undertake to give a Deſcription of this ſerviceable Animal. Ears.

The Subſtance of the Ears ſhould be thin, and free from Fleſh, and their Points when ſtiled or pricked ſhould be nearer than their Roots. And ſince much of a Horſe's Temper may be known from the Shape and Motion of his *Ears*, it behoves every Gentleman who would purchaſe a good one, to take particular Notice of this Part of the Body; that is, he ſhould mind how he ſtirs his *Ears* when he is moved in all his Paces, both when he is led in Hand, and mounted. But the Motion of the *Ears* is not ſo much to be minded, while the *Jockey* himſelf, or his *Boy*, is upon the Horſe's Back; for theſe Blades generally wear ſuch long-necked Spurs, that they can ſpur him up, tho' you would think their Heels half a Foot from his Sides. And the three only Perfections of a *Jockey's Boy* are, *firſt*, a good Seat upon a Horſe; *ſecondly*, to keep any Blemiſh as far out of the Chapman's Sight as poſſible; as alſo to keep him to the Action he performs beſt, whether *Walking*, *Trotting*, *Galloping*, *&c.* and *thirdly*, not to ſpeak above one true Word in *ten*. A Horſe's Temper may be known from the Motion of his Ears and Eyes. Three Perfections of a Jockey's Boy.

Theſe are my Sentiments of the *Fraternity*, I mean the *common Jockeys*, or *Dealers* in Horſes. But as to thoſe we term *Brothers of the Bridle*, or ſuch *Gentlemen* who keep *Galloping Horſes*, I can ſafely ſpeak it, I never ſaw an unfair Thing done, or offered to be done, by any one in the whole Courſe of my Life, tho' I have for near thirteen or fourteen Years paſt had ſometimes *two*, ſometimes *three* Gallopers in a ſeaſon; and it is therefore my Opinion, that they have as much *Honour* and *Honeſty*, as thoſe who pretend to charge them with any kind of Knavery or Sharping; and ſuch People who exclaim and rail at the pretended Practices of thoſe who keep galloping Horſes, are (as far as I have obſerved) the greateſt *Sharpers* or *Bites* themſelves. Thoſe who charge Brothers of the Bridle with Knavery, are commonly the greateſt Knaves themſelves.

I could verify this by producing perſonal Proof, only I would not willingly be guilty of Ill Manners; yet one Inſtance of it

A Gentleman charges the Brothers of the Bridle with Knavery, becauſe he had loſt 13d. at a Race.

I cannot avoid mentioning, (*viz.*) a *Gentleman* happening to go to a Race about four or five Years ago, where one of my Horſes was to ſtart, he betted a ſmall Sum of Money; but the Horſe I run being only four Years old, and unuſed to a Crowd of People hollowing and ſhouting, when he came within twenty Yards of the Ending-Poſt, a Number of the Spectators began to wave or ſhake their Hats ſo furiouſly, that they drove the Rider on the wrong Side of the Ending-Poſt, in ſpite of all his Endeavours to the contrary; and this any Gentleman that underſtands Horſe-racing will agree may very eaſily happen; but my Neighbour having loſt his Money, exclaimed moſt horribly againſt me, ſaying, he was Jockey'd, for the Horſe might as eaſily have won as he could turn his Hand, and that therefore he was certain there was Roguery in the Affair; neither could the Man be eaſy for ſeveral Days; which made me enquire, in order to diſcover what ſum of Money this clamourous Perſon had loſt; for he ſeemed to think himſelf robbed of it; but all I could find he had wagered was poor *Thirteen Pence*, for which he charged all the Brotherhood with being the greateſt *Rogues* and *Sharpers* under the Copes of Heaven: Therefore the Reaſon I mention this is, only to ſhew how ready we are to meaſure other People's Actions by the Scale of our own.

I could match this Gentleman with another, who talks much againſt Roguery, tho' he himſelf is a ſecond *Col. Charteris*; but this would be foreign to my intended Purpoſe; only I muſt beg the Reader's Leave to name one Piece of Cunning, for which, among many, this Gentleman is remarkable, ever ſince he bought and ſold Horſes, (*viz.*) when he happens to buy a Horſe that is heavy and dull, and too much of the *Flanders Mettle* in him, he goes into the Stable ſeveral Times a Day, and exerciſes the poor Beaſt moſt ſeverely with a Whip, or the like, making him friſk it about, and turn as quick as Lightening; ſo that as ſoon as any Chapman goes into the Stable, the poor Creature is afraid of the ſame Uſage, ſpringing and bouncing like a Horſe of Mettle, which muſt be called the Spirit of the Horſe, but it is ſuch a Spirit as I ſhould diſlike; for if a Horſe will not turn and move in his Stall without this Exerciſe, I think he is fitter for a *Cart* than a *Saddle*. But to return.

A certain Gentleman has a particular Way of tutoring or giving his Horſe Stable Exerciſe.

When you are about purchaſing a Horſe, you ſhould ſee him perform all his Actions, or what the *Dealers* term his Exerciſe, cooly, and without being ſpurred or whipped; and then, by the Motion of his Ears, we may have a good Gueſs at his Spirit, I mean, if he is in Health; for if he be ſickly, he will not move his Ears ſo briſkly, as perhaps he would do, if he was in Condition; therefore one may judge of his Condition before the Motion of his Ears be cenſured.

If you would buy a Horſe, you ſhould ſee him perform all his Actions cooly, and without Prejudice.

Forehead.

As to the *Forehead*, it ſhould rather be flat than raiſed, and run ſtreight almoſt to the Noſe-band; the *Diſh-Faced*, or *Roman-*

man-Noſed Horſe being neither in Faſhion, nor of ſo good a Nature; for tho' they are accounted hardy, yet they are frequently vicious, and unguidable.

The Eyes of a Horſe ſhould be full and ſprightly. yet not too large, having obſerved ſeveral Horſes go blind that had too large an Eye, ſo that it is almoſt as bad as being too ſmall; and I ſuppoſe every one knows, that the *Eye-pits* above the Eye ſhould not be much ſunk; for ſuch Horſes are deemed got by old *Stallions*: but for my part, I muſt own, I don't rightly apprehend why a Colt got by an old *Stallion* ſhould have his Eye-pits hollow and deep, any more than his *Ears*, *&c.* ſhorter than a Colt got by a younger Horſe; and altho' I am well aſſured that the common Opinion is againſt me, yet I am almoſt poſitive that the Reaſon they alledge for ſuch Defect is but a very mean one, and that it will not ſtand a Scrutiny. Eyes.

I know there is an old North-Conntry *Adage*, (*viz.*) *That which every Body ſays, muſt be true*; by which, I ſuppoſe, is only meant, what *common Fame* ſays; and we all know what *common Fame* is. But not to examine farther into this Point, ſeeing I intend Brevity, I muſt return to a Deſcription of the *Eye* that I think moſt likely to ſtand (as we term it.)

Mr. *Gibſon*, has obſerved, "That when there is a Ring or "thick Circle round the Eye, it is a Sign that a Horſe is dog-"ged and ſtupid." But I ſuppoſe he means, that when the circular Cartilage of the *Eye-lids* is of ſuch Make, it is a Sign of his ill Temper; which I own may be very probable, though I never experienced the Affair, ſince if his *Eye-lids* be thick and heavy, his Head is generally ſo likewiſe, and nothing can be a greater Sign of an ill-natured ſluggiſh Diſpoſition, than a ſluggiſh great Head.

Juſt at the Time I am writing this Paragraph, I found the laſt Obſervation plainly verified in a Mare a Neighbour of mine had purchaſed for about *Fifteen Guineas* from Mr. *Singleton* of *Kendal*, who is, perhaps, as great a Dealer in Horſes as moſt in *England*; however, I am certain my Neighbour is deceived, the Mare being almoſt blind, and all through her great Head, which ſhould have worn a Collar, inſtead of a Bridle; for when any heavy-headed Horſe is put to wrong Buſineſs, he is apt to go blind, or fall into other Diſtempers which affect the Head. But theſe *Dabſters*, I mean the *Jockeys*, or *Dealers* in Horſes, with their *long-necked-Spurs*, make nothing of turning any common *Cart-Horſe* to the *Road*, provided he is in good Order, and ſwear him off to their beſt Friend for an excellent *Hunter*. But to return. A great Head a Sign of diſtempered Eyes, &c.

It is obſerved, that thoſe we call *Wall-Eyes* ſtand longeſt and beſt; but I think they are not coveted by Gentlemen, I mean, ſuch Horſes are not in Faſhion, ſo we muſt ſubmit to ride a faſhionable Horſe, tho' he is in Danger of going blind, rather Wall Eyes unfaſhionable, tho' good Eyes.

than thoſe unfaſhionable Horſes with Wall-Eyes. But there is one Objection to be made on this Account, beſides their not being what we may term a *faſhionable Eye*, which is this (*viz.*) the *Wall Eye* happens moſtly to the *Roan*, *Pyeball*, or *Black Horſe* with a *Bald Face*, and theſe are not accounted a good kind for the Saddle; altho' ſometimes we may meet with one of theſe Colours that proves a very good *Nag* for the Road, yet they are ſeldom ſo fleet as to make good *Hunters*; and beſides this, the *Pyeball*, and thoſe Colours that have a near Affinity to it, are generally tender hoofed; for they frequently have *White Hoofs*, which are the moſt tender and brittle; and in this they agree with our Obſervation of White being a tender Colour: For *White Fowls* of all Kinds, as well as *White Horſes*, *White Hoofs*, *&c.* are more tender and delicate than other Colours; yet the *Phyſical Reaſon* for this, it would be difficult to aſſign.

Ground of the Eye, what.

Some Authors obſerve, that the Ground of the Eye (as they call it) ſhould be large and full: But this is a very poor Deſcription of an Eye; for what they mean by the Ground of the Eye, is the *Pupil* or Hole thro' the *Iris* and *Uvea*, which the common People call the Sight of the Eye, and the *Wall-Eye*, as we call it, is nothing but the *Iris*, or Outſide of the fifth Coat of the Eye, which is of that Silver Colour, if I may ſo call it; and when the Fibres of the *Iris* and *Uvea* are of ſuch Contexture as to repreſent a bright *Silver Colour*, we find by Experience the Eye ſtands longeſt.

It is ſcarce poſſible to judge of the Goodneſs of a Horſe's Eyes without being firſt acquainted with the *Anatomy* of this Part of his Body; therefore I muſt refer the Reader to the Study and Peruſal of that Part of my *Firſt Volume* of *Farriery*, which treats upon the *Eye*, *&c.* and if he will only take a little Pains, he will ſoon be able to know a good from a bad Eye, even at firſt Sight, eſpecially if in the Sunſhine; which, the Reader will ſay, is contrary to the Rules in other Books of this Kind; for they order us to view the Eyes juſt as the Horſe comes out of the Stable-Door: But I have the Vanity to think, I underſtand the *Eye* and its *Diſeaſes* as well as thoſe who have gone before me; for that particular Branch of Practice is moſt ſadly abuſed, and the Study of it much neglected; and the Notion of moſt *Phyſicians*, as well as *Surgeons*, *Farriers*, *&c.* are exceedingly abſurd and prepoſterous with relation to this Affair.

The Study of the Eye much neglected.

Jaws.

A Horſe's *Jaw-bones* ſhould be wide towards the upper Parts, where they join the Neck-bones, ſo that there may be Room for his *Throttle*, when his *Head* is in a becoming Poſition; for a larger Diſtance between the upper Part of the Jaw-bones is reckoned a Sign of a good winded Horſe; but I have ſeen thorough-winded Horſes (as we term it) without being ſo wide Jowled;

Jowled; yet I can't ſay but they were obliged to run with their Noſes out; for if you pulled in their Noſe, you did them rather Harm than Good: So that it is not every Horſe can run with his *Head*, no more than his *Heels*, in the ſame Poſition.

I have obſerved in general, that when a Horſe's Tropple or Wind-pipe is looſe (as it is called) from the fleſhy Part of his Neck, he has the beſt Chance for proving a thorough-winded one, provided his Cheſt be large and capacious.

The *Muzzle* of a Horſe begins about the Noſe-Band of the Curb Bridle, and from hence to his Noſtrils he ſhould have little elſe beſides Skin and Bone; and the ſmaller this Part is, the better; for he ſhould be able, almoſt to drink out of a *Pitcher*, ſome ſay a *Beer-Glaſs*; but the latter of theſe would not be wide enough for the ſmalleſt muzzled Horſe in the Univerſe, that is fourteen or fifteen Hands high. The Muzzle

The *Noſtrils* ſhould be large and extenſive, as well as thin and membranous, and when the Horſe is upon his Mettle the Diviſion between them ſhould appear tranſparent, and of a reddiſh Hue; which is always reckoned beautiful, as well as a Sign of his good Breed. Noſtrils.

I had a *Spaniſh Andaluſian Horſe* that had ſuch large *Noſtrils*, together with a *looſe Tropple*, and *deep Cheſt*, that when he neighed in the Streets he filled them ſo well and ſtrongly, that ſeveral beſides myſelf were of Opinion, he made the Glaſs in the Windows ſhake and quaver; and had he been every way as well turned as he was in the Places I have mentioned, he muſt have proved an excellent *Running Horſe*; but he was too tall and ſlender to carry even ten Stone thro' a Four Mile Courſe, without being lamed, which was his Fortune in a little Time after he was trained for the Sport; ſo I turned him to a Stallion, and he got excellent winded Colts, but too ſlender in general; though this is the Horſe was the Sire of *Rumpleſs*; which almoſt all *England* has either ſeen or heard of. An Andaluſian Horſe with large Noſtrils.

I ſhall not ſay any thing of the Shape of the *Mouth* or *Tongue*; ſeeing if the *Head*, *Ears*, *Eyes*, &c. be according to my Deſcription, the *Mouth* and *Tongue* will follow of Courſe; but in general he ſhould have his *Mouth* reaſonably large, and his *Tongue* ſmall, ſo that it may be eaſily lodged in the Channel of the lower Jaw, and the Bars of his Mouth may be ſenſible of the Bit. Mouth and Tongue.

Several Authors tell us, that the *Palate* of a Horſe's Mouth ſhould be lean and thin, and that if it is full and high, and almoſt equal with the Extremities of his upper Teeth, it will incommode him in the Liberty of the *Bit*: But theſe Gentlemen do not rightly conſider, that all young Horſes (if they are in Health) have the *Palate* full and fleſhy, and when it grows thin and lean, it is the greateſt Sign of Old Age; and it is

this which occaſions ſo many poor Horſes to be cut for the *Lampers*, or, as ſome call it, the *Lampas*, by ignorant blundering Fellows, that are not able to give any phyſical Account of Things; ſo that if they can only *bleed* a Horſe, *draw a Sole*, put in a *Rowel* or *Scoppel*, cut for the *Lampers*, and give one Sort of *Cordial Drench* for all Diſtempers, they may make tolerable *Farriers*, provided they have a Sufficiency of *Impudence*, and *unintelligible Terms of Art* to throw in the Face of a Gentleman: Therefore I am ſurpriſed at nothing more, than at the *Indolence* and *Negligence* of the Generality of People that are able to keep good Horſes, who, inſtead of giving themſelves the *Trouble*, or rather the *Pleaſure*, of reading ſome of the beſt Authors upon the Subject of Horſes, will ſubmit them to the Care of a common *Farrier*, that knows not any thing of the Reaſon why the *Operation* he performs, or the *Drugs* he preſcribes, ſhall be of Service, or otherwiſe. And really I ſpeak this from my own Experience of theſe kind of Fellows; I mean, from my Experience of talking with them; for I never employed a *Farrier* farther than to cut as I directed him, or give the Medicine that I might have ordered, in a Horn, or other commodious Manner to ſave my own Clothes: I ſay, I never heard one of the *Fraternity* talk of the *Anatomy* of a Horſe with any tolerable Judgment, nor of the *Materia Medica* with any Judgment or Reaſon at all; and do but take from them a few *Drugs* and *Simples*, ſuch as *Aloes*, *Antimony*, *Brimſtone*, *Diapente*, *Liquorice-powder*, *Grains of Paradiſe*, *Oil of Turpentine*, *Balſam of Sulphur*, *Oil of Anniſeed*, with ſome few Things more, of leſs Efficacy; I ſay, take but theſe away from them, and you quite break their Shops; for out of theſe muſt be prepared, *Purging Drinks*, *Cordial Drinks*, *Drinks for the Staggers*, or, in fine, *Drinks for all kinds of Diſtempers*; for a Drink or Drench he muſt have, as well in a Burning, as in a Yellow Fever, commonly ſtiled the *Yellows* in Horſes: And indeed what can we expect more from ſuch ignorant and illiterate Men, than Blunder and Confuſion, ſeeing their Practice, from the firſt, is ill grounded? and if the *Foundation* be bad, the *Superſtructure* is in a tottering Condition, without all manner of Diſpute. Yet it will always be thus, while *Gentlemen* that keep Horſes will not give themſelves Leave to think; for if they would only ſtudy the Anatomy of a Horſe, they would be able to judge of the Make and Diſpoſition of the Fibres of his whole Body, and by this Means would ſoon become better Judges than the *Farriers* they too frequently employ: For what can be more abſurd, than to hear ſome of the moſt eminent Pretenders to *Farriery* adviſe us to place a *Rowel* in the Hip of a Horſe, in order to draw the *Gelly* out of the *Cup* of the *Hip-Joint*, when he has got a Strain or Wrench? For theſe Adepts, you muſt know, always dream of *Gelly* in the *Cup*, or

The Author blames Gentlemen for neglecting the Study of Farriery.

Humours

Humours falling down to this or that Part of a Horſe's Body, *&c.* And tho' this may, at firſt Sight, appear good Reaſoning; yet when we underſtand *Anatomy*, and the *Nature of Things*, that is, the Operation of *Body* or *Matter* in all its various Shapes and Impulſes; I ſay, when we are well acquainted with theſe neceſſary Requiſites, we ſhall at once detect the Abſurdities and falſe Reaſoning of ſeveral Men, who altho' they make a great Figure in the World, and acquire plentiful Fortunes, are no more than *empty Coxcombs*, and *ignorant Blunderers in the Art of Healing*. I ſpeak this with relation to *Phyſicians* and *Surgeons* as well as *Farriers*; for the latter are in ſome meaſure excuſable, by reaſon they have not had the Opportunity of Improvement with the former. But to return.

The *Lips* of a Horſe ſhould be thin; for if they be overgrown and thick, he has generally a hard Mouth. Lips.

The *Neck*, according to my *Motto*, ſhould be ſuch a one as *Horace* deſcribes, (*viz.*) *Ardua Cervix*; it ſhould be leaniſh, and as it riſes out of the Withers ſhould diminiſh by Degrees towards the ſetting on of the Head; it ſhould be thin, firm, and void of Fleſh upon the Part where the Mane grows, for that is the greateſt Token of his being in good Condition. Neck.

They are ſaid to be *Deer-necked*, or *Ewe-necked*, and *Cock-throppled*, when the Fleſh that ſhould be next the Mane is quite below, and next the throat; this renders the Neck ugly, and ill-ſhapped, which is a Sign that he will be what we term heavy-headed; for nothing contributes more to a Horſe's being eaſy upon the Rider's Hand, than a *lightſome Fore-End*, and thin Shoulders.

Sir *William Hope*, Author of *The Complete Horſe-man*, or *Perfect Farrier*, is of Opinion that the Legs and Feet of a Horſe have a conſiderable Share in making him heavy-headed, as we call it, or reſt hard upon his Bridle: But I think there is not much in this; tho' the Knight imagines, that if a Horſe be tender-footed or lamiſh, he will bear harder upon his Bridle: Indeed he may oftner do ſo, than a ſound-footed Horſe, becauſe he is more apt to ſnapper and ſtumble, and therefore requires more bearing up; yet as to what we call bearing up a Horſe's Head when he ſtumbles, it is not that we lift him up from the Ground, or eaſe his Weight an ounce, any farther than by pulling at the Bridle we bring the Weight from his *Head* to his *Back*, as may be eaſily underſtood, even by a Smatterer in *Mechanicks*; and this, I mean, taking the Weight off his *Head*, and making the ſame bear upon the *Back*, together with the Fear of knocking his *Noſe* againſt the Ground when we pull it up, is the only Reaſon why he does not go quite down with us; and I am of Opinion, that a great many Horſes would keep themſelves better upon their *Feet* with a looſe than a ſtiff Hand; more particularly, if a Horſe that carries his Noſe near his Breaſt

The mechanical Reaſon how we keep a Horſe from falling when he ſtumbles.

when he travels be apt to ſtumble, I am ſure we do him little Good by pulling at the Bridle, and bringing his Noſe ſtill nearer his Breaſt; and if he chance to fall in this Poſture, he generally performs the *Culbute*, as the *Frenchman* ſays, and toſſes the *Rider* quite over his Ears; or elſe, if the Crupper breaks indeed, the Fall we receive proves generally more fortunate, as a Cant ſideways, or the like; and therefore the Horſe which carries his Noſe bent inwards, is more apt to toſs the *Rider* over his Head, than that which does not carry his Head in ſuch a curvetting Poſture: I mean, if he is not quite perfect of his Feet: For there are, no doubt, good Horſes that hold their Heads with the Noſe bent towards the Breaſt, when the ſame happens to be well ſet on at the Neck; but if he be deficient in that Part, from his natural Conformation, I think it is Folly and Madneſs to plague him with the *Menage*; for, like the *Gooſe* in the *Fable*, he will ſtill waddle and noddle, and go like his *Grandſire*.

A Horſe that is ill formed compared to a Goſe, that will always waddle, &c.

I muſt own, that a Horſe from Graſs has the *Glands* or Kernels below his Ears often ſwelled to ſuch a degree, that he cannot hold his Noſe in, without its giving him Pain in the Turn of the Neck: But this Inconvenience is remedied by keeping the Horſe at hard Meat with a Sufficiency of Corn, *&c.* and good Exerciſe, Morning and Evening, and bruſhing him over that Part of his Neck more at ſuch Time than any other, and ſtroking him with the Fingers, to cauſe the obſtructed *Glands* to circulate their Contents more freely; for by the Warmth occaſioned by the *Bruſh* or *Fingers*, the Humours or Juices contained in the *Glands* are rendered more thin, ſo that by this Means Part is perſpired thro' the *Pores* of the Hide, whilſt the reſt is carried along with the common Current.

Theſe Glands below the Ears in a *Human Body* are called the *Parotid Glands*, and there are two at the Root of the Tongue, called *Tonſillæ*; and when they happen to tumify or ſwell, thro' Cold, *&c.* and cauſe Pain in the Ear, the Country People, nay, moſt People, I ſay, when theſe *Glands* happen to be ſwelled, from a Defluxion of Rheum, *&c.* or that the *Uvula* is relaxed from the like Cauſe, it is commonly ſaid, the *Almonds* of the *Ears*, or the *Ear-roots*, are down; and it is then that ſome good old *Goſſip* is called in, who has the Knack at ſtroking them up: But this Piece of Formality is all a *Farce* and Deluſion; for there is no ſuch Thing as the *Ear-roots*, any otherwiſe than I have mentioned.

Shape of a Mare's Neck.

As to the Shape of a *Mare*'s Neck, it ought to be like the Neck of a *Stone-Horſe*; I mean, that when a *Mare* has the Countenance of a *Stone Horſe*, ſhe may be ſaid to have a well-turned Neck: tho' I muſt own, we don't meet with ſuch *Mares* in every Dealer's Hand; for it is *Rara Avis*, *&c.* inſomuch that I don't think I ever ſaw Ten in the whole, ſince I knew any thing

thing of a Horſe; for the Generality of *Mares* are *Ewe-necked*, (as we call it,) or *Creſt-fallen*, unleſs they be in very good Order indeed.

The *Antients*, particularly the *Grecians* and *Italians*, eſteemed a thick full-ſet Mane the moſt beautiful; but the Reaſon of this was, becauſe their Horſes had generally too thin Manes, as we ſee ſome of the *Spaniſh Horſes*, and foreign Breed, that have only a few Rows of Hairs upon the Neck. But theſe were not ſuch Manes as *Job* deſcribes, *chap.* xxxix. *ver.* 19. where the Reader may find a moſt lively and beautiful Deſcription of the noble Creature I am treating upon. But that I may ſave him the Trouble of turning over the Sacred Writ, as well as have the Pleaſure myſelf of the Repetition of thoſe beautiful Lines of *Job*'s, I muſt here tranſcribe them; *(viz.) Haſt thou given the Horſe Strength? haſt thou clothed his Neck with Thunder?* Now I ſuppoſe the *Thunder* is an Alluſion to the Curlings or Wavings of the Mane of a fine *War-Horſe*. Then the Deſcription goes on thus; *Canſt thou make him afraid as a Graſhopper? The Glory of his Noſtrils is terrible. He paweth in the Valley, and rejoiceth in his Strength: He goeth on to meet the armed Men. He mocketh at Fear, and is not affrighted: neither turneth he back from the Sword. The Quiver rattleth againſt him, the glittering Spear, and the Shield. He ſwalloweth the Ground with Fierceneſs and Rage: neither believeth he that it is the Sound of the Trumpet. He ſaith among the Trumpets, Ha, ha; and he ſmelleth the Battle afar off, the Thunder of the Captains, and the Shouting.*

The Mane and Withers.

Job's Deſcription of a Horſe.

I believe the Reader will agree with me, that *Job*'s Deſcription of a Horſe exceeds all, either before or after him; ſo we muſt imagine, he was a *Philippos*, otherwiſe he could not have deſcribed the Creature ſo exquiſitely. I muſt now proceed to the *Withers*, or that Part which is immediately before the Saddle, and commonly called the Shoulders, as when we ſay a Horſe is thick or thin ſhouldered.

The *Withers* are formed by the Proceſſes of the *Spine*, or that Part of the *Back-bone* which paſſes towards the Neck; I call it *Back-bone*, the better to be underſtood; tho' there are a great many Bones, which we term *Vertebræ*, that conjointly form the *Withers* of a Horſe; and beſides theſe *Vertebræ*, there are *Muſcles*, or what the common People call *Leaders* or *Sinews*, whoſe fleſhy Parts help to fill up the Vacancies, and make all ſmooth and even. It is proper the *Withers* ſhould be moderately high before the Saddle, in order to hinder it from bearing forwards, when the *Rider* does not uſe a Crupper: And I muſt ſuppoſe every one ſenſible, that *thin-ſhouldered Horſes* are generally the beſt Movers; I ſay, thin-ſhouldered; for we moſtly lay our Hand upon the *Withers*, and if he is thin in that Place, we call him a thin-ſhouldered Horſe; ſeeing it follows of Courſe, that when a Horſe is thick above, he is generally full breaſted,

The Withers.

or

or what ſome call *Marble-breaſted*, below, which throws his Shoulder blades ſo far aſunder, that he ſeldom proves a good *Road-Horſe*, but labours like a *Mole* to get forwards, generally going the wrong End before, as the *Dealers* term it.

The Counter.

That Part of a Horſe between his Shoulder-Points and Neck is called his *Counter*, and this ſhould be full and large, provided he be deſigned for the *Coach*, or heavy Carriage; but if he be deſigned for *Hunting*, *Running*, or the *Road*, I am ſure a full Breaſt, or Counter that is round like a Marble, is an Imperfection, altho' moſt Authors account it a Sign of Strength; for he muſt be a heavy dull Mover, and in all Likelihood a *Stumbler*, and more apt to throw Dirt upon the Rider; for when a Horſe goes near, and in a Line with his Fore-Feet, that is, if he ruffle the Hair in the Cutting-Place without breaking the Skin, and go ſo wide behind as that he does not touch a Hair, tho' travelled through rough Roads, unleſs by Accident; I ſay, ſuch Horſe will be a *clean travelling Horſe*, and do his Buſineſs with Pleaſure, unleſs he happens to have ſome Imperfection that countervails this good Property.

Deſcription how a Horſe ought to divide his Legs.

It muſt not be ſuppoſed, that there are no Contradictions or Exceptions to the Rules I lay down; I know there are, and that ſeveral *Gentlemen* who read the laſt Paragraph may ſay, I am miſtaken; for that they have good Horſes that are a little thickiſh about the Shoulders, and that ſuch Horſes perform well: This may be true; but what I mean is, that the thick Shoulder (and there are too too many of them) is not fit for nimble Exerciſe; and as to the *thin-ſhouldered Horſe* being more ſlender in that Part, for Want of ſuch a Load of *muſcular Fleſh* as accompanies the *heavy Shoulder*, I am truly of Opinion, that the Notion is a little wild; for a ſlender Horſe with thin Shoulders, that moves well, provided he ſtands upright, as we ſay, will carry more Weight, and perform more Exerciſe, that is, he will go two Feet for one, againſt a *heavy-ſhouldered Horſe*, where the Weight he is to carry is not out of all Reaſon and Meaſure; moreover, the *Shoulders* when laden with Fleſh, occaſion Lameneſs in the Feet very frequently; for ſuch Horſes tread ſo clumſily and heavily, that they heat and ſpoil their Hoofs, if uſed much upon hard Roads.

Sir William Hope's Notion of the Make of the Shoulders.

Sir *William Hope*, whom I have ſeveral Times mentioned, is of Opinion, " that a Horſe may have too thin a Shoulder; and " that therefore his Breaſt may be ſo narrow, that the *Fore-* " *Thighs*, or Arms, as they are called, which is the upper Part " of the Fore-Legs, ſhall almoſt touch one another; and ſays, " that for ſuch Reaſon he will be apt to croſs his Legs, and " cut; and that in galloping he will carry his Legs ſo con- " fuſedly, that he will be ſubject to fall: " And ends the Paragraph with telling us, that it is better a Horſe ſhould have too much Shoulders than too thin.

Now

Now I fancy the *Knight* might travel far, before he could find ſuch a *thin-ſhouldered Horſe* as he deſcribes; nay, perhaps he would not be able to produce half a ſcore in any County; but the *thick-ſhouldered Horſe* abounds in every Dealer's Hand, and great Artifice is uſed to thin them, ſuch as covering them till they ſweat, and that for a long Time together, and bruſhing that Part of the Horſe well particularly; but this is to no Purpoſe, any farther than putting the Horſe off to a *Stranger*, that is ignorant of the *Symmetry* of the Parts which ought to concur, when a Horſe is rightly proportioned: For what ſignifies his Fleſh being forced from his Shoulders, if his Breaſt be too large and full? ſince this throws his Fore-Legs wide, and if he was a *Gooſe*, he will be a *Gooſe* again, and continue to *waddle*, as I have before hinted; neither can all the fine Cloathing or Dancing-School Tricks you can teach him avail; for they ſoon wear away, and he will fall into the *Rider*'s Hand, like a *heavy-headed droniſh Beaſt* as he is.

It is ſaid, that a Horſe ſhould have five or ſix Inches between his Fore-Thighs, as they are called, when he ſtands upright, and that there ſhould be a leſs Diſtance between his *Feet* than between his *Fore-Thighs* near his Shoulders, but I think five or ſix Inches too great a Diſtance; yet as to the Remark of the *Feet* ſtanding near together, it is a very good *Omen*, and ſhews that he will divide his *Fore-Legs* well, whatever he does with his *Hinder*.

Shoulder-Blades.

The *Shoulder-Blades* are only placed upon the *Ribs* by what we term *Appoſition*, ſo that there is no *Joint* in that Part where many of the common People imagine, ſeeing the *Blades*, and conſequently the Legs, are kept in their Places only by the *muſcular* and *tendinous Fibres* that have their Origin or Inſertion thereupon; and therefore it is a nice Matter to judge rightly of a Strain about the Fore-Parts of a Horſe, that is, whether it be in the *Coffin-Joint*, as it is called, or amongſt the little or great *Poſtern-Bones*, or amongſt the ſmall Ranges of Bones which help to form the *Knee*, or at the lower or upper Joint of the Shoulder Bone, that is, at the Joint which joins the Bone of the *Fore-Leg* to the *Shoulder-Bone*, or where the *Shoulder-Bone* joins the *Shoulder-Blade*, or laſtly, whether it may not be an Over-ſtraining or Relaxation of the muſcular Parts about the Shoulder, that occaſions the Horſe to go lame.

Hard to judge of a Horſe's Lameneſs.

There are ſo many Parts about the *Fore* and *Hind-Legs* of a Horſe, any one of which when hurt or over-ſtretched, may occaſion Lameneſs, that it is an exceeding difficult Matter to hit the Point rightly; yet notwithſtanding ſuch Nicety, it is very common to hear a Pack of *blundering Coxcombs*, under the Denomination of *Farriers*, give their Judgments as quick and poſitive as poſſible, and inſiſt upon ſuch Abſurdities with relation to the Part affected, as would ſtartle a Man of common Senſe; for

for they cannot give any tolerable Reaſon for what they alledge, ſeeing they are, for the moſt part, ignorant of *the Structure of the Parts*, as well as of the *Nature of Things*; and without theſe Helps, I mean, that without a thorough Knowledge of *Anatomy* and *Natural Philoſophy*, together with a proper Portion of *Judgment* in *Chymiſtry*, and the *Materia Medica*, I ſay, without theſe Helps, a Man can neither be a good *Phyſician*, *Surgeon*, nor *Farrier*; and till ſuch Time as Men will give themſelves the Trouble, or rather the Pleaſure, of thinking rightly and juſtly, we muſt expect to hear Oceans of Nonſenſe vented for ſound Reaſon: For how can any Man pretend to judge truly of an Affection of the *Muſcles*, *Tendons*, or *membranous Parts* of the Body, when he is ignorant of the Property of a *Fibre*, as well as of that Part of *Mechanicks*, which teaches us how to eſtimate the Powers according to the Direction of each *Muſcle*, &c.? Or how, in the Name of Goodneſs, can we expect a Perſon ſhould give a good Account of the Affections of the *Blood* and *Humours* which are contained in the Bodies of all Animals, when he is unacquainted with *Hydroſtaticks*, or the Properties of *Fluids*: And it is for Want of ſuch Knowledge, that we ſo often hear of *Humours* falling down to the *Limbs*, or upon this or that Part of the Body; for you muſt know, the Word *Humours* is of a large and extenſive Signification, and ſerves the *Ignorant* for a *Subterfuge*, when they are not able to give a plain and intelligible Account of the Diſeaſe or Ailment which may affect either Human or Brute Creatures; but I ſhall take Occaſion hereafter more particularly to cenſure the Proceedings of theſe Sort of *Practitioners*, who pretend to great Knowledge in the Cure of Diſtempers, yet are far from being qualified for the Taſk. Therefore, to return to the *Shoulders* of a *Horſe*.

The Word Humours a very dark Term.

It is an Obſervation, tho' I can't ſay how true, that when the *Skin* of the *Shoulders* appears wrinkled upon a Horſe's moving his Legs, it is a Sign of Relaxation and Strains in thoſe Parts, and that unleſs the ſame keep ſmooth and firm during ſuch Motion of the Horſe's Body, it is a Sign he will be apt to jade and tire in any Exerciſe you put him to; yet, I ſay, as I never could take Notice of this Matter ſufficiently, I dare not lay it down as a Rule for the Reader to go by; therefore he may only judge of it as he thinks proper.

Reins.

The *Reins* of a Horſe, or what we commonly ſtile the *Fillets*, ſhould be a good Breadth over, or what the Dealers call *double-reined*, that is, he ſhould have them a little elevated on each Side the *Back-Bone*, which will make him ſtrong in that Part, foraſmuch as the *Muſcles* are larger than in the *ſtrait* or *narrow-filleted Horſe*. Moreover, his Back ſhould be rather ſtrait than hollow; tho' indeed the *hollow-back'd Horſe* generally puts out a good *Neck*, and mounts the Rider handſomely, inſomuch

Back.

ſomuch that I have heard a very conſiderable Dealer in Horſes declare, he never loſt by a *hollow-back'd Horſe* in his Life, becauſe they had good *Fore-Ends*; yet notwithſtanding this Perfection of mounting the *Rider* handſomely, the *hollow Back* denotes Weakneſs, and beſides this they have generally big Bellies, and are difficult to ſaddle ſo as it ſhall not gall them; and on the other hand, a *Bream-back'd* or *Swine-back'd Horſe* ſhould not be my Choice; for altho' he may be ſtronger in the *Back*, in the Manner of an *Arch* in Building, yet he will throw the Saddle forwards in travelling, unleſs we uſe a Crupper, and be more apt to cruſh in the Place improperly called the *Navel-Gall*, behind the Saddle; neither is he at all proper for carrying double, by reaſon the *Pillion* cannot ſit juſtly upon the *Spine* or Back-bone.

A Bream-back'd Horſe not the beſt.

I know it is commonly believed, that the *ſhort-back'd Horſe* is beſt; but if I might chuſe, I would have a *long Back*, provided it was *ſtrong*, and well filletted; I mean, if I were to chuſe a Horſe for *Running*, *Hunting*, or for the *Road*, I would have him with a good long and ſtrong Back, and then he would cover more Ground, and ſtep farther, and conſequently do his Buſineſs with greater Eaſe, provided his *Limbs*, &c. were every way anſwerable to his *Back*. And I appeal to the *Gentlemen* who frequent publick Diverſions of *Horſe-Racing*, &c. whether the long ſtrong Horſe does not oftener win the Prize, than the *ſhort-back'd* bound-up Horſe, as we call them. Yet I would have the *Reader* grant me ſome Latitude; for I would not, in any Part of this Performance, be ſuppoſed to lay down Rules, to which there ſhould be no Exceptions; therefore I would have him forbear ſtarting, as is cuſtomary when we hear a Blunder or Abſurdity, till he hears all I have to ſay, and has duly conſidered my Reaſons; for, I would humbly hope, they are founded upon true *Philoſophy*, and that is more than can be ſaid of the moſt common and prevailing Opinions amongſt Men: for Men in general judge too haſtily and precipitately from their *outward Senſes*, rather than from any Strength of Reaſoning, or well-drawn Inferences, which ſhould be our beſt Guides in the Choice of Horſes, as well as in the Cure of Diſtempers.

Belly.

The Belly of a Horſe ſhould be pretty capacious and large, but not ſo as to reſemble a Mare's with Foal, for that would be unſeemly; however, I have always found the *Round-bellied*, or what the Dealers call the *Round-barrell'd* Horſe, that has his Ribs elevate and round near the *Huggon* or *Haunch-Bones*, was for the moſt part a worſe winded Horſe than he that had a large Belly, and more flat Ribs; and there is a very good Reaſon for it, *(viz.)* the Horſe with a round Body and *Ribs* near the *Haunches* has his *Guts* ſo cloſely preſſed towards the Lungs that the latter have not ſufficient Room to expand themſelves in Inſpiration, even tho' the Horſe has emptied himſelf

by

by being ſet upon his *Muzzle*; whereas we often obſerve a Horſe with a Belly, for Example, like a Cow, the Morning of the Day before he is to run a Courſe, yet when he is ſet for ſtarting, we cannot find any Fault with that Particular; and I could name a great many excellent winded Horſes that verify this Truth, but more eſpecially the *Gelding* called *Looby*, now in the Hands of *Watkin-Williams Wynne*, Eſq; in *Denbyſhire*; this Gelding I have known for ſome conſiderable Time, and have been often ſurprized to ſee him look ſo like a *Cow*, as to his Belly and Way of moving in his Walk, and yet run ſo well as he does; for I take him to be yet the beſt *Twelve Stone Plate Horſe* in the Kingdom; but it is all owing to his deep *Cheſt*, and roomy or large Belly, which, when empty, ſuffers his *Guts* to fall back towards his *Flanks*, altho' he may not appear ſo full in that Part at ſuch Time, and then his *Lungs* have more Room to expand themſelves; ſo, if the Reader will take my Opinion as to the Choice of a good winded Horſe, I would never have him to pitch upon a *cloſe-Ribb'd* one, that has his Ribs very near his *Haunch-Bone*.

The Way how to chuſe a good winded Horſe.

Croupe.

The *Croupe* of a Horſe is that Part next the *Reins* upon which the Middle of the Pillion reſts: this ſhould have but a moderate Fall towards the *Dock*; for if it fall too haſtily, the Horſe is ſaid to be *droop-arſed*, and therefore unſeemly; and beſides this, the droop-arſed Horſe has frequently *Capon-Thighs*, or rather is for the moſt part a thin-thigh'd Horſe, and conſequently more ſubject to cut and knock his Legs together, than the full-thigh'd Horſe; for it is, in a great Meaſure, the Make of the Thighs which cauſes or prevents a Horſe's *cutting* or *interfering*, as it is termed; which I ſhall make appear in the Sequel of this Diſcourſe, when I come to treat upon that Subject in a more particular Manner.

Haunches.

As to the *Huggen-Bones* or *Haunch-Bones*, they are beſt when at a good Diſtance; I mean, that Horſe is accounted ſtrongeſt, that has a good Diſtance between the *Haunch-Bones*, and he generally goes wider behind; for if he want Room *above*, he is almoſt ſure to want it *below*, and that is a very bad Fault in the hinder Parts of a Horſe; for few can go too wide behind, nor too near before, provided they do not break Skin or ruffle the Hair to a great degree indeed; and when a Horſe's Haunches are wide, he generally throws his *Hinder-Feet* on the Out-ſide of his Fore-Feet in Running, which may be juſtly termed a ſtrong Way of doing that Exerciſe, or a Way of running that gives the Horſe leaſt Trouble.

A Horſe can ſcarce go too wide behind.

Tail.

As to the *Tail*, moſt People know it ſhould be ſet on pretty high, and have a good eaſy and free Motion; tho' Sir *William Hope* ſays, the *Tail* ſhould be firm, ſtrong, and immovable; but I ſuppoſe he ſpeaks of a kind of *War-Horſe*, which is generally of the *ſtiff-dock'd* Kind; and it may be the *Knight*

fancies,

fancies, that when a Creature is ſtrong in the *Dock*, he is ſtrong in the *Back*, &c. but this Rule will not hold good, however plauſible it may appear at firſt View.

Fore-Thighs. The *Fore-Thighs* are on each Side above the *Knee*; they are ſometimes called *Arms*, and I think with much more Reaſon than they are called *Fore-Thighs*; theſe ſhould be large and fleſhy towards the upper Part, and ſinewy, clean, and firm towards the *Knee*; which laſt ſhould be large, but not fleſhy, and pretty flat before.

Knees.

Flanks. The *Flanks* of a Horſe are thoſe Bones on each Side next below the *Knee*; and whereas in Man there are two Bones on each Side below the *Elbow* to the *Wriſt*, as well as below the *Knee* to the *Ancle*, in Horſes there is but one, that paſſes the whole Length between the Knee and the great Poſtern Joint below, or between the Hough and that Joint behind; indeed they have each of them a Bone towards their upper Part, which is called the *Bodkin-like* or *Splint-Bone*, that is adherent by a ſtrong Cartilage at each End, and which helps to ſupport and ſtrengthen the *Shank-Bones* (as they are called) both before and behind.

The *Shank-Bones* ſhould be ſtrong, and the Leg below the *Knee*, which, as I have ſaid, is commonly ſtiled the *Shank*, ſhould be flat and ſinewy; for the round Leg is moſt ſubject to the *Greaſe*, &c. and it is agreed that the farther the *Back Sinew* ſtands off from the Bone, the better it is, provided it be firm and ſtrong.

Poſtern. The *Poſterns*, or the Joints called the *Poſtern-Joints*, of a *Running Horſe* ſhould be larger in Proportion to the Size of him, and moderately long, provided his *Back Sinew* be ſtrong enough to make him ſtep upright upon them: And really if I were to chuſe a Horſe for the Road, I would have him in Shape like that of a *Running Horſe*; I don't mean of that light ſort of Shape, which many of the *Vulgar* imagine abſolutely neceſſary, when we deſign him for *Racing*, no, I would have him a large ſized ſtrong Horſe, that ſhould move as light as a nimble footed Galloway, and ſcorn the Ground, as it were, yet not too friſky or frolickſome when in Uſe; I ſay, I would chuſe a Horſe for the Road which had all the Qualifications of a *Race-Horſe*, that is, a Horſe in Perfection, *large*, *ſtrong*, *active*, and *good-tempered*, ſuch a one as I have already in ſome meaſure deſcribed.

Coronet. The *Coronet*, ſometimes called the *Cornet*, as well as the *Cronet*, is the loweſt Part of the *Poſtern* that runs round the *Coffin*, and is diſtinguiſhed by the Hair that covers the upper Part of the Hoof: this Part ſhould not be higher or more elevated than the reſt of the Hoof; for if it is thick and large, it ſhews too much Moiſture, and that the Horſe will be liable to the *Greaſe*, *Scratches*, &c. as well as *tender-Heels*: what I mean by tender

tender Heels, is, that he will be more tender than ordinary upon that Part behind where an Over-reach moſt commonly happens; for a large *Coronet* is often accompanied with a *tender Heel* and *running Fruſh*.

The *Coronet* may indeed be too large and dry, as well as curled and wrinkled, in which Caſe it is a Sign of great Dryneſs of the whole *Hoof*; and it is upon this Part of a Horſe that the *Crown-Scab* happens, which I ſhall deſcribe in its proper Place.

The Hoof. The Hoof ſhould be dark and ſhining, ſomewhat reſembling the Colour of a *black Flint*.

Sir *William Hope* would have them of the Colour of a Deer's Hoof, which I cannot at preſent deſcribe: but in my Opinion, if it be a ſhining black Hoof when rubbed clean from Dirt, free from Seams or Wrinkles, and broader or larger below than above, which is what we term a flattiſh Foot; I ſay, if his Hoof be of this ſort, and neither too ſmall nor too large for his Body, nor of a hot brittle Make and Diſpoſition, it may be pronounced a good Hoof, and one that is likely to endure the Roads.

As the *Hoof* is very liable to Accidents, and even when good at firſt, it is generally the firſt Part that a Horſe complains of, provided he has been much uſed to hard Roads; I ſay, for theſe Reaſons we cannot take too much Care in chuſing them of a good and ſound Make: For what ſignifies a fine Building, if it has not a proper Foundation to ſupport it? Or where is the Pleaſure of riding a fine Horſe, when you are in Danger of your Neck every Moment you happen to come on ſtony Roads? Therefore look to my *Motto*.

I think I have before hinted, that the *white Hoof* is of a brittle Diſpoſition; and thoſe that have Strokes, or are ribbed, as it were with white, muſt be worſe than the black Sort.

It is very common with the Dealers in Horſes, to keep their Cattle greaſed about the Hoofs, and black'd with ſomething or other: But what I mean by a black Hoof, is, one that is naturally ſo, without *Art*; for it is an eaſy Matter to play Tricks, and ſkreen Blemiſhes in the Hoof, if you don't mind your Eye; and as to truſting to the Honour or Honeſty of ſuch who make a Livelihood by dealing in Horſes, I would not adviſe any of my Friends to do it, having ſuffered ſo often by thoſe who pretended to the ſtricteſt Probity, that from henceforward I am determined to truſt my own Eyes and Judgment, and to take the trouble of inſpecting every Part of the Horſe myſelf, when I have any Thoughts of buying; ſince every Time I have bought a Horſe upon the good Warranty of the *Dealer*, I have been deceived; and one of the greateſt *Bites* that was ever put upon me I cannot omit mentioning, ſeeing a ſhort Detail of it may forewarn my *Readers* againſt

againſt giving too much Credit to the many, and, for the moſt part, falſe Aſſeverations of thoſe ſort of Fellows, who make no Conſcience of cheating even their beſt Friends. The Story in ſhort is this: *(viz.)*

An Account how the Author was bit by one Singleton, a Dealer in Horſes.

A very worthy Gentleman of my Acquaintance, who is one of the Directors of the *Eaſt-India Company*, writ to me to buy him a *ſized Gelding* for Hunting, and a *Pad* not leſs than fourteen Hands high, provided I could meet with two ſuch Horſes to my Mind; for he left the Prices, *&c.* intirely to me, as I knew what Weight the Horſes were to carry; ſo I applied myſelf to an old Acquaintance that has been a Dealer in Horſes above theſe twenty Years, *(viz.) Jeremy Singleton*, who now keeps the *King's-Arms-Inn* in *Kendal* in *Weſtmoreland*, and as I had for many Years been a Gueſt and Encourager of the Houſe, I really had great Confidence in the Man's Honeſty, who keeps as great a Number of Horſes for Sale as any Dealer on this Side *Trent*, and for that Reaſon I thought it in his Way to ſerve me, or my Friend, with two ſuch Horſes as we wanted: as he was bringing ſeveral of his Cattle to *Preſton Fair*, I happened to meet with him in *Lancaſter*, and aſked him if he had yet got a Horſe or two, ſuch as he knew I wanted, for my Friend? His anſwer was, that he had then along with him a *Pad* that would ſuit the *Gentleman*, and made uſe of ſome of the common Cant of theſe *Sharpers*, as that the Horſe *ran* a *Pace* with any *Pad* in Chriſtendom, and the like Expreſſions, which I took to be of Courſe; for the beſt of them, as I ſaid before, will hardly ſpeak one true Word in ten; eſpecially when they are about ſelling you a Horſe; in fine, I had the *Pad* led out into the Street, and found his *Colour*, *Size*, *Strength* and *Age*, as well as his Carriage, and way of dealing his Legs, (as we ſay) would pleaſe any Man that knew how a Horſe ought to divide his Feet; but being called Abroad to viſit ſome of my Patients that were in haſte, I told my Friend *Singleton*, that he muſt be ingenuous and free in telling me his *private Faults* or *Blemiſhes*, if he had any, for that I was called out of Town and could not ſtay to examine him thoroughly.

It may ſeem a little odd to the unexperienced Reader, for me to ſay, I had not time to examine the Horſe thoroughly, ſince (he will ſay) I could have ſeen at once, whether the Horſe had been lame or blemiſhed; but I can aſſure ſuch *Tyro*'s, that it requires ſome Time more than he may imagine, to examine a Horſe as we ought, when we want to be a *Purchaſer*; for as we ſay by a *Man*, that you ſhould eat a Peck of Salt with him before you truſt him, juſt ſo we may ſay by a Horſe; for unleſs you try him ſeveral Miles in all ſorts of Roads, it will not be poſſible for you to judge rightly of his *Temper* and *Way* of *going*, and the Reaſon that People are ſo often cheated with bad Horſes is, for want of due and deliberate Conſideration, for they

The Reaſon why we are ſo often cheated with bad Horſes.

they generally buy Horſes when upon a *Shew* (as it is called) in the Dealer's Hand, which is the Way to be deceived; for altho' a Horſe may *prance* and cut *Capriols*, and ſhew abundance of Life and Action, while under a tickled-heel'd *Jockey-Boy*, yet he may prove droniſh enough upon a Road, and ſnapper and ſtumble almoſt every Step he makes; and as to his Spirit which appears upon the *Shew*, it is all forced; for *they muſt needs go when the D——l drives*; therefore it is Folly in us to chuſe a Horſe upon a *Shew*, ſeeing few of us would care to ride a Journey upon him, if he was to travel in the Manner he is prancing when produced for Sale. But I ſhall give the *Reader* ſome farther Cautions about chuſing a good Horſe, when I have ended my Deſcription of the Parts which ought to concur in Symmetry and Proportion with reſpect to the whole Body of this uſeful Animal. Now to reſume the Thread of my Story relating to good *Maſter Singleton*.

I think I have told the Reader, that I depended ſo much upon the *Honour* of this *Dealer* in Horſes, that I would not give myſelf the Trouble of ſtrictly ſcrutinizing every particular Part of the Horſe, but in general aſked him, if he knew he had any Fault, and told him, I had rather loſe Ten Pound than ſend my Friend a Horſe that would not pleaſe: Upon which I was anſwered, that he was as ſound a Horſe as any in *England:* So I accepted of him at the Price of Seventeen Guineas, about a Mile upon the Road as he was going from *Lancaſter* to *Preſton*; but before I took *Liverance* of him (as it is called) I had him run along a little in his Halter, and upon his turning I told Mr. *Singleton*, that I thought he mark'd one of his *Fore-Feet* a little; but he was ſtill warranted for a ſound Horſe as any in *England*; and, as I remember, I uſed ſome farther Diſcourſe, ſuch as telling him, that as he and I had been old Acquaintance, I durſt refer the Matter to him, with relation to the Horſe's Faults, that I could not examine into at that Time, and that if he could not ſafely warrant his being ſound, I would inſpect him more nicely; ſo, if he pleaſed, he might ſave me the Trouble, ſeeing I could keep a Secret; however, this did not take; for Mr. *Singleton* ſtill inſiſting upon his being a ſound Gelding, and that I might ſafely leave it to himſelf: I then accepted of the *Pad*, and mounted him; but before I got Home, nay before I had rid him a Quarter of a Mile, I found my Repentance came too late; for the Horſe had formerly been *gravelled*, which, thro' Careleſſneſs of the Owner, or want of Skill in the *Farrier*, had wrought its Way to the *Coronet* of the *Hoof*, and there formed what is termed a *Quitter-Bone*; this had been pretty dexterouſly cured, a ſmall Excreſcence only remaining; yet *the Hoof is ſeldom or never good after a Quitter-Bone*; for it is like the Nails of a Human Body, which grow

The Hoof ſeldom or never good after a Quitter-Bone.

grow clumſey and uneven when they have been accidentally bruiſed, and alſo when a ſuppurating Tumour has ſeized upon the Root of any of them, it is ten to one the ſucceeding Nail will be curled and uneven. But to return to my Story: The *Hoof* and *Coronet* were in ſome meaſure joined, and a new Hoof growing down by degrees; but there was an Opening or Crack that I could turn the End of my little Finger in, which was two Inches long from the Edge of the *Hoof* upwards: And what had my moſt honeſt Friend *Singleton* done to hide this Blemiſh? Why, he had ſtuffed the Crack full of ſome kind of *Cement* like *Putty*, and afterwards black'd the Hoof with *Greaſe* and *Soot*, or ſuch like, ſo it dropped out as ſoon as the Horſe came upon uneven Ground, and ſtrained that Quarter of the Hoof, by which Means the Breach became wider. *Fœlix quem faciunt*, &c.

This may inform the *Reader*, of what Credit and Reputation Monſ. *Singleton* is, and alſo forewarn him that he make not an over-haſty Bargain for a Horſe, whether he would buy him out of the Hand of a *Dealer* or a *Farmer*, ſeeing we have a Caution ſufficient in my *Motto*. Therefore to return to the Deſcription of a Horſe's *Hoof*.

I think the *Hoof* ſhould be plain and even, I mean, free from Curls or Wrinkles; for ſuch Wrinkles or Curls are a Sign of a hot *beaten Hoof*, generally ſpeaking; moreover, a deep or high Hoof with a narrow Heel is exceeding bad, and I think ſuch a Hoof more like an *Aſs*'s than a *Horſe*'s; neither is too thin and flat a Hoof in any wiſe good; what I mean by a thin and flat Hoof is, when the *Sole* of the Hoof is ſo thin that the Horſe cannot bear his Weight upon it without Pain, when he trots along a pavement without Shoes: And it is really unaccountable, to ſee ſo many different ſorts of *Tempers* as I may ſay, in Horſes Hoofs; for ſome will travel as well. nay better, without any Shoes at all, than others will in the moſt eaſy Shoes you can contrive; for you will ſee many of them go juſt like that Horſe of *Alexander the Great*; which, as *Fame* ſays, *had Corns upon his Feet and Toes:* But I muſt own, there are many good, I mean, otherwiſe good Horſes, that have tender Hoofs; and ſome I have obſerved, that had ſeemingly, and to all Appearance, firm tough Hoofs of regular Size and Shape, yet could not move upon a hard Road without Difficulty, and like a Hoof-foundered Horſe, as we call them; theſe ſort of Horſes would keep a Man warm upon a cold Winter's Day, if he has any Feeling in him, or can ſweat for Fear: But there are ſome People will jog on without being at all affected, tho' the Beaſt they ride ſtumble every Moment; for it is all one to them whether they ride a *Horſe* or an *Ox*, and it is therefore that a good nimble-footed Horſe is ill loſt when he falls into ſuch a Hand that does not know how to value him.

Soles, and Heels, and Frush.

As the *Soles* of a Horſe's Feet ſhould be *thick, ſtrong*, and little hollow or diſh'd; ſo likewiſe ſhould his *Heels* be moderately high and open; and his *Fruſh* ſmall, and pretty hard and tough; otherwiſe, if the *Fruſh* be too large, and moiſt withal, it is apt to make his Heels tender, ſo that when he comes upon uneven Roads, he will be every now and then ready to drop down under you, eſpecially when a ſmall looſe Stone happens to light juſt upon the Part that is not defended by the *Shoe*; and beſides this, it is obſervable, that Horſes with a large and moiſt *Fruſh* are moſt liable to the *Greaſe*, and other Humours about the *Heels* and *Coronet*, according to what as (I remember) I have before hinted. Now to proceed to the *Thighs, Hams, &c.*

Thighs.

The *Thighs* ſhould be pretty large and fleſhy, and then he will not be ſo apt to cut behind, eſpecially if he is *Thigh'd down to the Hough*, as the Expreſſion is; for this kind of Shape will throw his Hinder-Feet wider, and add to the Strength of his Quarters; yet we ſeldom ſee a Horſe with thin Breeches, but he knocks his Hind-Legs together, and gives a *Groom* more Trouble to keep them clear of Swellings, than Half a Dozen Horſes that divide all four well; for it is chiefly thoſe Horſes which *cut* and knock their Legs together, that are moſt ſubject to *Greaſe*, and have Swellings: But as to the Notions which moſt People entertain with relation to *Humours* of this or that kind falling down to the *Limbs*, or that ſuch a Horſe is full of *Humours*, I ſay, ſuch Notions are merely ſuperficial, and the Effect of Ignorance in the *Mechaniſm* of an Animal Body; I ſay, in an Animal Body, becauſe no Man can be ſaid to underſtand *Anatomy* well, unleſs he is thoroughly acquainted with the Make and Configuration of the Parts of the *Brute* as well as Human *Creatures*; ſince it is by *comparative Anatomy* that we muſt carry our Reaſons ſtill farther and farther, and explain the *mechanic Powers* more fully, than we could do, were we confined to the Inſpection of *Human Bodies* alone; and really it is next to an Impoſſibility for me to teach my *Readers*, how they might adminiſter Relief to a poor dumb Creature, either outwardly or inwardly, unleſs they will apply themſelves to the Study and Conſideration of the particular Parts of the Body of ſuch Creature; for till this be done, we muſt expect to hear Diſtempers in Horſes called by odd unintelligible Names, nay, by ſuch as never had a Being in Nature, and therefore they are not naturally to be accounted for: to this End, I would recommend the *Folio Edition* of *Mr. Andrew Snape, Farrier* to *King Charles* I. or elſe the Anatomical Part of the *Farrier's New Guide*, which is a kind of Repetition of what Mr. *Snape* has told us before; the latter goes under the Name of *Gibſon's Farriery*, and is no deſpicable Piece, provided his Preſcriptions were a little more conciſe and bounded; I ſay, I would recommend

mend theſe, or one of them, to the Peruſal of my *Readers*: and I am ſatisfied they will find ample Satisfaction, if they deſire to be inſtructed in the Knowledge of the Parts of a Horſe; for thoſe Authors have done that Buſineſs ſo well, that it would have been ſuperfluous in me, to have ſaid any thing of that kind, farther than what Neceſſity may oblige me to, when I come to treat upon the Diſtempers incident to Horſes. And without a competent Knowledge in *Anatomy*, *Mechanics*, and *Natural Philoſophy*, the Cure of Diſeaſes will be very myſterious and uncertain, ſeeing even with theſe Helps we meet with Difficulty enough in many Caſes, by reaſon of the different Conſtitutions, or particular Diſpoſitions we every Day meet with: So that there was great Cauſe for the firſt Aphoriſm of the divine *Hippocrates*; (*viz.*) Ὀβιος βραχυς, ἡ δὲ τεχνη μακρή, ὁ δὲ καιρὸς ὀξύς, ἡ δὲ πεῖρα σφαλερή, ἡ δὲ κρίσις χαλεπή. Δεῖ δὲ οὐ μονον ἑωυτὸν παρεχειν τὰ δέοντα ποιέοντα, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν νοσεοντα, καὶ τες παρεόντας, καὶ τὰ ἔξωθεν.

I have ſaid, that the Thighs of a Horſe ſhould be full and ſtrong, according to my Motto from *Horace*, (*viz.*) *quod pulchræ Clunes*, &c. yet I have now and then ſeen a Horſe that had too much Thigh, ſo that he was laden with them: This verifies the *old Adage*, (*viz.*) *Too much of any Thing is good for nothing*: Therefore the *Thighs*, or, as ſome call them, the *Buttocks*, ſhould be large in Moderation, and if they be plump and full towards the Inſide, it is ten to one but he is a good going Horſe backwards, as the *Jockeys* expreſs it; therefore I don't think our ſaying, ſuch a Horſe goes the wrong End before, altogether improper, when we ſpeak it of a Horſe that goes *wide* before, and *near* behind; for that Manner of dividing the Legs is no way ſuitable for a good Road Horſe; I would ſay, no Horſe can be *bona fide* a good *Road Horſe*, that divides in ſuch a Way; for he is like many more of GOD's Creatures, which all the Art of Man can never mend.

The *Hams* or *Houghs* ſhould be large, ſinewy, and free from fleſh; the great Sinew behind ſhould be large, and a good Way from the Bone, ſo as to be ſeen at a Diſtance, otherwiſe he is what we call gummy in this particular Part, and he will of Conſequence be more ſubject to Inflammations upon the Houghs, on any hard Uſage; and from hence the *Bog-Spavin*, commonly (tho' erroneouſly) termed the *Blood Spavin*, &c. I ſay, erroneouſly for the moſt part; for where there is *one* Tumor in the *Spavin-Place* occaſioned from the Blood, in the Manner of a *varicoſe Swelling* of the *Veins* of the lower Limbs in *Human Bodies*, there are *twenty* that are produced from Over-ſtrainings of the *Joint* and *Tendons* adjoining; for what is commonly called a *Bog-Spavin* or *Blood-Spavin*, if you were to cut into it with a fine ſharp pointed Pen-knife, you will find that inſtead of *Blood*, there will iſſue out a browniſh Gelly, which for the moſt

The Hams or Houghs.

part is contained in a *Cyſtis*, or Bag; and this is of the ſame Nature with the *Wind-Gall* near the *Footlock-Joint*; for when a *Tendon*, or what the common People call a *Sinew*, is ſtrained farther than its proper Power of Elaſticity will allow of, it will often, tho' not always, produce a Tumour or Swelling that has a browniſh gelatinous Matter contained in it: But this I ſhall ſhew more at large hereafter, as well as point out the Abſurdity of taking up the *Veins* for the Cure of *Spavins* in general, when I come to treat upon thoſe Diſorders more fully than I had Opportunity to do, at the Time I writ my *Firſt Volume* on this Subject. Therefore I muſt at preſent return to a Deſcription of the *Hams* or *Houghs*.

I have told the Reader, they ſhould be large and ſinewy, in Proportion to the Size of the Horſe; or, I had rather ſee a Horſe of fourteen Hands high, have Houghs large enough for a Horſe of fifteen, provided his other Joints be anſwerable; and as to the bending Parts, they ſhould be pretty ſtraight, that is, the Shin-bones between the Houghs and Poſtern-Joints, when the Horſe ſtands on even Ground, ſhould be perpendicular; and if they are remarkably otherwiſe, he is termed a *Sickle-hough'd* Horſe; and this Sort I have obſerved is ſooneſt taught to pace or pad well, but they are more ſubject to what we call *Curbs*, or hard Excreſences upon the upper Part of the *Tendon* that goes down behind the Leg, which Mr. *Gibſon* calls *Gaſterocnemius Externus*; I ſay, upon the upper Part of the *Tendon*, becauſe a little above the *Hough* it becomes a *Muſcle*: in fine, a *Curb* is a hard Tumour upon the back Part of the Hough, juſt below the Bending or Elbow, if I may ſo ſay; and the Reaſon of it is as plain as that of a *Spavin* of any kind; for it is generated of the ſame kind of Matter or Subſtance which nouriſhes the *Tendons*, or extreme Parts of the *Muſcles*: and the Reaſon I give for the *Sickle-hough'd* Horſe being more liable to *Curbs*, than a Horſe that ſtands more perpendicular upon his Legs, is this; *(viz.)* when *Nature*, for I can't find a better Word to expreſs it by, tho' I muſt own it is a Sort of dark and extenſive *Term*; I ſay, when *Nature* finds any *Member*, or particular Part of the *Machine*, weakened or out of Frame, ſhe makes uſe of her utmoſt Efforts to help and ſtrengthen the Part that is debilitate, and by ſuch Means as are moſt ſuitable to reſtore it to its priſtine State, or to lend a helping Hand in the Performance of all the *natural*, *vital* and *animal Functions*, which one Employment or other we undertake, contrary to her firſt Intention, requires of us; for, as I have ſaid before, ſo I now again repeat it, *(viz.)* that we every Day, nay, every Hour of our Lives, when we are upon Buſineſs, ſee both *Men* and *Horſes* far out of the Road that *Nature* deſigned them for; and this, no doubt, is the very Reaſon why we hear ſo many Com-

A Sickle-Hoof, what.

More ſubject to Curbs.

Complaints of the bad Performances of both. But to return to the *Curb*.

I have ſaid, that when any Part of the Body of an *Animal* groans, as it were, or is oppreſſed under the Action it performs, *Dame Nature* is ſo beneficent and kind, as to ſupply ſuch Part with a greater Degree of Nouriſhment, and thereby to enlarge and ſtrengthen it: and that this is the Caſe, we every Day may be convinced, both in the *Animal* and *Vegetable* Kingdoms; for there is a very great *Analogy* between them: I mean this, *viz.* that the *Muſcles* of the Body which we have moſt Occaſion to uſe, according to the Employments we follow, will grow larger by ſuch Uſe, till we begin to decline in Years, and that the Parts tend to *oſſify*, or become bony; which laſt is the very Cauſe why we muſt unavoidably die of Old Age, without any Diſeaſe or Accident intervening: and for this particular Conſideration we are beholden to the Sagacity and Penetration of that *great Naturaliſt*, and *eminent Profeſſor* of our *Art*, the late *Herman Boerhaave*; this worthy Man, with whom I had the Honour as well as Pleaſure to be acquainted, has made it appear, that *Animals* have a greater Number of *Blood-Veſſels* when they are brought forth, than they ever have afterwards; and that by length of Time thoſe Veſſels, as well as a great many other Parts of the Body, oſſify and become bony, which is the Cauſe of a *natural Death*. And in my Opinion, there is great Reaſon to imagine, that every *Animalcule*, or, at leaſt, every *Fœtus* perfectly formed, has more *Canals* and *Blood-Veſſels* pervious and open, than it ever afterwards has; for there cannot be any Addition of Parts, but only an Increaſe, and lengthening out, as it were; for the *Finger* was a *Finger*, and the *Toe*, a *Toe*, when the *Fœtus* was in *Embryo*; and the longer any *Animal* lives, the leſs diſtinct and ſeparate are the Parts of it. This the *Gentlemen*, who are ſkilled in the *Anatomical Profeſſion* can teſtify. And if it be true, as is moſt likely, that an *Embryo* has more ſeparate and diſtinct Parts than an Adult or full aged Perſon, what Cauſe have we to adore the Great Δημιουργὸς, the *Supreme Being!* and what poor deſpicable Creatures are we, in compariſon of *Him*, when all our Diſcoveries are as nothing, in Competition with his *Omniſcience!* So that the juſtly celebrated Mr. *Pope* had good Reaſon (in his *Eſſay on Man*) to tell us, that in another World,

" Superior Beings, when of late they ſaw
" A mortal Man unfold all Nature's Law,
" Admir'd ſuch Wiſdom in an Earthly Shape,
" And ſhew'd a *Newton* as we ſhew an *Ape*.

I ſay, the *Muſcles* or *Leaders*, as the common People call them, grow firmer and ſtronger by frequent Uſe; and thoſe

that have the greateſt Streſs laid upon them, provided that it be not out of all Reaſon, become bigger bellied in Proportion to thoſe of the reſt of the Body. This is obſervable in People that carry heavy Burthens, *Running-Footmen*, &c. who have their *Muſculi Gaſterocnemii*, which give Shape to the Calves of the Legs, much larger than thoſe Men who uſe a ſedentary Life. And if the *Muſcles* do this, the *Tendons* muſt alſo do the like, tho' not in ſo viſible a Degree; and for theſe Reaſons a *Sickle-hough'd* Horſe, as we call thoſe whoſe Houghs bend in much, or whoſe *Shin-bones* below the Hough do not ſtand perpendicular, when the Horſe is upon even Ground; I ſay, for theſe Reaſons, there is a greater Streſs upon the *Tendon* that paſſes behind the *Crook* of the *Hough*, which is the *Tendon* of the *Muſcle* called *Gaſterocnemius Externus*, than there is in other Horſes that ſtand more upright and ſtraight upon their Legs; and for this Reaſon, *Nature* is obliged to ſtrengthen the Part by an Addition of Matter, ſo that a kind of hard Excreſcence is formed, which we call a *Curb*: And indeed it is the ſame with relation to the *Bone-Spavin*, provided it is not hereditary, but accidental; for *Nature* finding the Points of the Houghs overſtrained when the Horſe is young, and griſtly, ſhe ſupplies the ſame with a ſort of *Cartilaginous Subſtance*, in order to ſtiffen them; and while this is forming, the Horſe is apt to halt; but when it is fixed and indurated, then he ſhall *walk*, *trot*, or *gallop*, in a Manner as well as a ſound Horſe. Therefore how ridiculouſly abſurd muſt it be, for our *Farriers* to take up the *Veins*, as they call it, for the Cure or Hindrance of a *Bone-Spavin*, ſeeing the Blood in the Veſſels they tie up and cut aſunder has little or nothing to do in the Affair: for altho' I muſt own, that all the nutritive Particles of the Body are ſecerned or ſeparated from the Maſs of Blood, yet taking up the *Veins* can have no good Influence upon *Bony Excreſcences* of any kind, altho' indeed it may have a bad one; for theſe *Fellows* generally take up the *Veins* above the Swelling, imagining that the Blood in thoſe Veſſels flows down towards the Hough, whereas it is quite otherwiſe; for as the *Arterial Blood* flows or circulates from the Center to the Circumference, that is, from the *Heart* to the Extremities, ſo, on the contrary, the *Venal* is conveyed from the Circumference to the Center, that is, from the Extremities of the *Arteries*, towards the *Lungs*, and thence to the *Heart* again: For a *Vein* is no more than the Continuation of an *Artery*; and if the *Veins* be tied up, and cut above the Tumor or *Spavin*, it muſt conſequently increaſe the ſame, provided theſe Men reaſon truly, when they ſay that the *Spavin* is fed by the *Vein*. And if I am anſwered, that the *Farriers* which are more expert and cunning in their Profeſſion, not only tie and cut the Veins above, but likewiſe below the Tumor; I muſt reply, that ſuch *Practice* is equally blameable; becauſe

The Phiſical Reaſon for a Curb, Bone-Spavin, &c.

Falſe Notion of the Farriers about taking up the Veins.

becauſe the Blood will be more obſtructed by ſuch Operation, and conſequently the *Tumor* or *Bony Excreſcence* increaſed as much as poſſible; neither do they know or conſider, that tho' they tie up, and cut the *Veins* in the moſt advantageous Manner they poſſibly can, yet there are Ramifications or Branches which ſpread themſelves abroad, like the Branches of a Tree, and theſe muſt ſupply a Sufficiency of Blood to the Parts between the two Ligatures upon the Veſſel; and for this Reaſon the Excreſcence called a *Bone-ſpavin* will not be cured, or the Progreſs of it ſtopped by this Method.

I am ſenſible it will be hard for me to perſuade People that what I ſay is true; for Cuſtom and Prepoſſeſſion are very ſtrong in theſe Caſes, inſomuch that tho' a Gentleman has not any great Faith in curing the *Bone-ſpavin* by taking up the *Veins*, yet I have known, when it has been conſented to by ſuch Perſon, his Anſwer was, that it could do no Harm, if it did no Good. And I well remember, that an Acquaintaince of mine, a *Superviſor* of the *Exciſe*, had an excellent *Road-Mare* that was lame, and after he had applied to ſeveral *Farriers* for her Cure, he was at laſt told, that her *Veins* muſt be taken up, for that ſhe was putting out a *Spavin* of the bony ſort. He then made ſo free as to aſk my Thoughts; for, he ſaid, every Man he had enquired of, gave him different Advice; and in the main I happened to differ from them all; for I found ſhe had got a kind of *Rheumatiſm* or *Sciatica* in her Hip, and as to a *Spavin*, there was not the leaſt Sign of it; ſo I adviſed him to oil her a little with about *Half an Ounce of Oil of Turpentine, and two Ounces of Spirits of Wine camphorated next*, and let her have Reſt at Graſs for a Fortnight at leaſt, by which Means ſhe became ſound, and in all likelihood may never have it again; ſince it is common for *Horſes*, as well as *Men*, to be afflicted with the *Sciatica* or *Rheumatiſm* to a great degree, for Weeks together, and when they once got clear of the *Fit*, (as we term it) have perhaps never heard any more of it while they lived: For theſe Diſtempers, with ſome others, called ſalutary Diſtempers, ſeldom or never ſeize upon an unſound Body. Therefore the merry and facetious *Burleſque Poet* knew more about Diſtempers, in my Opinion, than many who pretend to the Cure of them: for he hits the Nail upon the Head, where he ſays,

An Oleous Mixture for the Rheumatiſm or Sciatica in Horſes.

As ſome Diſeaſes which are found
Always to ſeize upon the Sound.

Now had my Friend the *Superviſor* ſuffered the *Farrier* to take the *Thigh-Veins* of his Mare up, and likewiſe turned her to Graſs, it is very probable he would have had the Credit of curing an initient *Bone-Spavin*, altho' there was no other Appearance

Cures often attributed to wrong Agents.

pearance of it than *in Nubibus:* So common is it for Mankind to attribute Cures to *wrong Agents.* But as I have often ſaid before, ſo I have Room in every Page to inſiſt upon it, that it will never be better with us, while the Care of our Horſe's Health is ſubmitted to a Pack of *illiterate Farriers,* who are ignorant of the *Science* of *Anatomy,* as well as very deficient in Knowledge with relation to the *Materia Medica,* ſetting aſide all the other neceſſary Requiſites for perfecting them in the Buſineſs they pretend to: And I hope the Reader will pardon the frequent Digreſſions I now and then run into upon this Account; by reaſon I would willingly perſuade Men, I mean thoſe who have any tolerable Share of Learning, to truſt to their own Reading and Experience, rather than ſuffer a good ſerviceable Creature to be doctor'd out of his Life by the common *Farriers:* And as to thoſe People who cannot read, or, if they could, are not able to digeſt what they read, unleſs it were penn'd in *Markham's Style,* or that of *De Gray,* and others of the like Stamp; I ſay, as to theſe Men, I would adviſe them rather to truſt to *Nature,* or what ſome call *Providence,* than employ a common *Farrier,* or *Cow-leech*; for I do aſſure them, their Cattle will be in leſs Danger, provided they only take proper Care of them as to keeping them warm, and giving them Food of eaſy Digeſtion, with Exerciſe according to the Nature of the Caſe; for really I have ſo frequently ſeen, and ſtill ſee ſuch Practice amongſt the common *Farriers, &c.* that I often wonder there ſhould be a ſound Horſe in any Gentleman's Stable: But *Thanks to the Strength of Conſtitution:* For the *Horſe* ſeems made on Purpoſe, as if he were deſigned to meet with theſe *Plagues on Earth,* who toſs ſuch *Stuff* down his Throat Day by Day as would poiſon even the *Devil himſelf,* could his Head be held up with a *Cord,* and a Horn put into his Mouth as paſſively as the other ſuffers it. Therefore all I would deſire of my Readers is this, (*viz.*) that they would read, and conſider well, before they employ any *Farrier* at all, and by that Means they will be able to know the Man which is moſt likely to do Service, neither will they ſo fondly run in with the common Opinion of the Virtues of this or that *Recipe* or Preſcription; but by duly weighing all the Circumſtances of the Caſe, be enabled not only to diſcover the Diſeaſe, but alſo to judge of the *Farrier*'s Proceedings.

The Author diſſuades People from truſting to common Farriers or Cow-leeches

The Hind-Paſterns.

The Paſterns behind ſhould have the like Properties with thoſe before, that is, they ſhould be as much ſtronger in Proportion as the *Hind Quarters* or Buttocks are heavier than the *Fore Quarters* or Shoulders; ſince nothing is a greater Sign of a Horſe's Strength and Goodneſs, than his ſtanding upright upon his Paſterns, but more eſpecially behind: And I have very often obſerved, that the beſt of *Road-Horſes* ſtand off their Joints behind,

Farther Signs of a good Horſe.

hind, (as it is called) that is, when you ſee a Horſe either in a Stall, or hanging at a Door, if his *Shin-Bones* below the Hoofs, inſtead of being perpendicular, or behind the Hoofs, I ſay, if theſe Bones, when the Horſe ſtands lazily, be before the Hoofs, he may be ſaid to ſtand off his Joints: And the Reaſon I give for this being a Token of Goodneſs is, that foraſmuch as the ſtrong Sinews upon the Back of his Legs are able to bring the *Shin-Bones* thus forward when the Horſe ſtands alone, they will be much more able to ſupport a Weight upon his Back when mounted; and for this Reaſon theſe ſort of Horſes are obſerved not to tire ſo ſoon as thoſe which hang in Jemmars, as we may ſay, or thoſe which the late *Duke of Newcaſtle* calls Quality-horſes; becauſe they riſe and fall, and ſway up and down like a Coach hung in Leathers, by reaſon of the Weakneſs of their Sinews.

I muſt own, the laſt ſort of Horſes, I mean, thoſe which bend much in the Paſterns, trot generally with more Eaſe to the *Rider* than the other ſort, that ſtand ſtiff and upright; yet they travel with leſs Eaſe to themſelves, and are apt to throw Dirt upon the *Rider*, as well as interfere or cut, and to *dwell upon the Ground*, (as the *Jockeys* term it;) they are alſo apt to over-reach, or hit their Hind-Shoes againſt their Fore-Shoes, and often to cut themſelves in the Heels of the Fore-Feet, whereby they become uſeleſs for ſome Time together; tho' *Gravel* ſeldom does any Harm, when it enters by a Wound upon the upper Part of the Hoof, provided only common Care be taken to keep the Wound clean, *&c.*

I ſhall now beg Leave to go on, and give my Sentiments how and in what Manner we ought to proceed, when we would buy a Horſe out of the Hands of a *Dealer*, or other Perſon ſkilled in the Buſineſs: and this will not be a very eaſy Taſk, I imagine; ſeeing every young Fellow pretends to underſtand, and therefore will boldly deſcribe how a Horſe ſhould be faſhion'd: and beſides this, moſt People ſeem ſo bigotted to their own Notions and Opinions of *Horſes*, that I am far from expecting what I lay down under this Head ſhould have the Authority of an *Act* of *Parliament*. However, let that be as it may, I am determined to tell my Mind, and then the *Reader* may make what Uſe of it he thinks proper; tho' I have the Vanity to believe that the more Uſe he makes of it, the greater Chance he will have to meet with good ſerviceable Horſes for any of the Exerciſes I am about to mention. Yet, before I do this, I cannot omit ſaying ſomething as to the Breed of Horſes of this or that Kingdom or Climate; tho' I muſt confeſs that the late *Duke of Newcaſtle* has ſpoken as much to the Point as poſſible; therefore I ſhall tranſcribe his Words as near as may be: (*viz.*)

Remarks upon the Shape of Horſes of different Climates.

" The perfect Shape of a Horſe, as many Authors have deſcri-
" bed it to us, is ſo very nice, that it cannot poſſibly be found,

" being

" being but a meer *Chimera*; becauſe they take the Shape of " every particular Member from Horſes of different Kingdoms, " and join them together, to make up a perfectly well-ſhaped " Horſe; ſo that they compoſe them as they pleaſe, and frame " a Horſe only after their own Fancy, and not at all accord- " ing to Nature. The *Barbs* are of one kind of Shape, *Spaniſh* " *Horſes* of another, and *Turkiſh Horſes* differ alſo in their Shapes " one from another: The *Neapolitan Horſes* have alſo one Shape; " and the *Freezland* and ſtrong-knit *Dutch Horſes* differ in Shapes " from them all. Yet nevertheleſs the Horſes of all theſe Coun- " tries are perfectly well-ſhaped in their Kinds, according to " the different Structure of their Bodies. And altho' there be " alſo different Sizes amongſt all theſe various Kinds, yet when " I ſee a Horſe, I can immediately diſcover whether he be a " *Barb*, *Spaniſh*, *Turk*, *Neapolitan*, or ſtrong *Dutch Horſe*. Se- " veral People have aſked me, which was the beſt and moſt beau- " tiful Horſe in the World? To whom I replied, that until they " told me for what Uſe they deſigned him, I could give them " no poſitive Anſwer; becauſe moſt part of the Horſes of all " theſe different Kingdoms are good and beautiful in their " Sizes, and may be made uſe of in their Kinds, according to the " Service which is moſt ſuitable for them."

This is an excellent Account, and difficult to be mended; for, as I have ſaid before, (*viz.*) if we did not ſo frequently put Horſes to perform Things which *Nature* never deſigned them for, we ſhould be much better ſerved, with *Road Horſes* eſpecially, if not with all other Kinds in general. And in my Opinion, every *Climate* produces Horſes which are moſt ſuitable for that *Climate* under which they are bred; I mean, moſt ſuita- ble in this Manner, *viz.* an *Engliſh* Horſe is better able to bear the Cold of the *Climate* he is bred in, than thoſe we call Foreign Horſes; and a *Scotch* Horſe is ſuppoſed more hardy in Nature than the *Engliſh*; but generally they are ſluggiſh and heavy; yet I have moſtly obſerved, that when we meet with a *Scotch* Horſe about fourteen Hands high, that is *well turned, trots and walks nimbly*, and *has a pretty good Spirit*, he for the moſt part exceeds our *Engliſh* Horſe, as to Durableneſs in travelling, and keeping his Fleſh; yet, as I ſaid before, this Sort is very ſcarce, for I can't ſay I have ever ſeen above four or five theſe twenty Years, altho' I have been looking out for one a great Part of that Time, and now and then ſent, as well as gone myſelf to ſome of the moſt noted *Horſe-Fairs* in the North of *England:* So that I ſay, it is very hard to meet with a good *Scotch* Horſe, that is nimble and lively; nor can I remember to have ſeen any of that Country Horſes with over-much Spirit, as is common to Foreign ones; for tho' they may ſometimes have Spirit and Life enough, yet they take

Correction

Correction kindly; ſo that the Rider is not in ſo much Danger of his Neck upon a *Scotch*, as a *Spaniſh*, *Barb*, or other Foreign Horſe.

The *Dutch* and *Flanders* Horſes are ſuitable to the Soil they are bred upon, as well as the *Welſh*; which latter are generally ſmall in Size, and of a fiery Temper, agreeable to that of the South or *Antient Britains* themſelves.

The *Dutch* Horſe thrives well in *England*, but in Time degenerates and grows leſs; that is, our *Black Breed* is not near ſo round, plump, and ſtrong as the natural *Dutch* or *Flanders* Horſes; and it is obſerved, that the *Dutch Horſe* mixed with a right *Engliſh Mare* produces good *Road Horſes*, and ſtrong enough for any Weight; which laſt is a great Article, provided they do but ſtep light and nimble; but that Perfection is rare amongſt the Strong Breed. The Dutch Horſe.

The *Arabian* Horſe indeed ſhould have had the Preference, becauſe of all Horſes he may be ſaid to be the fineſt. The Arabian Horſe.

The *Arabians* moſtly nouriſh them, when Foals, with *Camel's Milk:* So that they are not of the Opinion of many in our own Country, who believe, that if a Foal was to ſuck an *Aſs*, it would become *Muliſh*, becauſe they ſee ſomething like it in other Caſes; as for inſtance, a *Drake* hatch'd under a *Hen* will be more apt to tread *Hens*, than any other that was hatch'd under one of its own *Species*; but the Reaſon of this is, becauſe ſuch a *Drake* has been more uſed to a *Hen* when he was young, and therefore he will the ſooner take on with her when he grows older, but not becauſe he has imbibed any thing farther of the *Hen*'s Nature by being hatch'd by her: And thus it would be with a *Horſe-Foal*, or, in better *Engliſh*, with a *Mare's-Foal* got by a Horſe; for if it were to ſuck an *Aſs*, and run the Summer along with ſuch Nurſe, the *Foal* whether *Horſe* or *Mare*, would not be ſo much afraid of an *Aſs* as the generality of our Horſes are, which boggle ſometimes to that degree, that they are ready to Leap out of the Lane when we meet an *Aſs*, or the next *of Kin* to him: Yet in Contradiction to this Doctrine, I have heard it aſſerted by ſome *Gentlemen* that loved the Diverſion of *Cock-fighting*, that the Eggs which were hatch'd under *Dunghil Fowls* would prove *Dunghil Cocks*, or mere Runaways, tho' ſuch Eggs were out of ever ſo good a *Hen* and *Cock*, neither could I perſuade them out of ſuch Error, notwithſtanding I had bred excellent good *Cocks* that were hatch'd by *Turkies*, *Geeſe*, *Ducks*, *&c.* for in the main, the Fowl that keeps the Eggs warm, is no more to the *Eggs*, than the *Earth* is to a *Plant*, (*viz.*) the common Mother of all; yet tho' ſhe is ſo, ſhe does not loſe any of her Subſtance by nouriſhing ſuch *Plant*; for it has been made appear by planting a *Pompion-Seed* in a Pot with *Earth*, that tho' the *firſt* produced a Fruit of ſix Pounds Weight, yet the whole of the *latter* remained the ſame Why a Drake ſometimes treads Hens.

in

in Weight as when firſt put into ſuch Pot: and I ſhould eſteem Chickens hatch'd in Ovens (as I am told they do at *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*,) as good Cocks as any, provided they were well-bred Eggs, as we ſay. But I could give many more Reaſons why there is nothing material communicated with the Milk, I mean, as to *Temper* or *Diſpoſition*, *&c.* provided my Time would allow me; however, I hope theſe are ſufficient to induce any Gentleman ſo far, as to let his *Foal* ſuck a *Cart- Mare*, if he wants his own for Uſe or Pleaſure: And I am pretty well aſſured, that we ſhould have much ſtronger and better *Hunters*, *Gallopers*, *&c.* if we took ſuch *Foals* off their *Dams* the firſt Week they were dropt, and put them to ſome other Mare, let her be *Blood* or *no Blood*, as the *Jockeys* term it, ſo that ſhe be only a good *Milch-beaſt*: I ſay, if this were more frequently done, and that ſuch *Foals* went about a Year with their *Nurſes*, I am ſure we ſhould have a much more ſtrong Breed of *Gallopping*, and conſequently of *Hunting Horſes*, than we have at preſent; and I could eaſily ſhew the Folly and wrong Management of ſuffering a good and valuable Mare to have a *Foal* every Year, unleſs they were taken from her, as above, were I at preſent inclined ſo to do: but as I do not propoſe to write a particular *Syſtem* of *Philoſophy*, I muſt deſiſt from ſuch Inquiries, and return to the Matter in hand, (*viz.*) the Account of Horſes of different Countries, and particularly of the *Arabian Horſe*.

Method of raiſing good Foals.

I have ſaid, that the *Arabians* nurſe up their *Colts* moſtly with *Camel's Milk*, and that they are no worſe, but better, for ſuch a Method, ſeeing we may be pretty ſure, they get ſufficiently of it; becauſe a *Camel* will certainly give a vaſt Quantity of Milk, and they don't value a *Camel* at above 5*l. Engliſh*, whereas their Horſes are frequently, in their own Country, valued at 1000 or 2000 *l.* nay, ſome ſay more; for the *Duke of Newcaſtle* goes as far as 3000 *l.* but thoſe, no doubt, belong to Great Men, who have an Affluence of Fortune, and therefore would refuſe whatever Sum had been offered, as I have been credibly told the late *Duke of Devonſhire* did, for his Horſe called *Flying Childers*; for he was offered to be weighed with Crowns and half-crowns by a *Welſh Gentleman*, if my Information be right: So that it is not really what the Horſe is worth in ſuch Caſe, but as the People themſelves value them; for that very often makes a high Price.

The *Arabs* are very careful in their *Genealogies* of *Horſes*, even as careful as the *European Princes* are of their *Illuſtrious*, and *more Illuſtrious*, as well as their *moſt Chriſtian*, or what is more abſurd, *moſt Catholick* Pedigrees or Deſcents; for they keep the Account with *Medals*, and when any of their Sons come to Men's Eſtate, they give them two *Scymeters*, with other Arms,

Arms, and one of theſe Horſes, for his Fortune; and the Horſe from thenceforward lies in the next Room to his Maſter; ſo that he is under his Maſter's Eye, as we ſay, much more than our *Engliſh* Horſes generally are, which is the Reaſon why ours perform ſo much worſe than theirs; for their Horſes will eaſily travel eighty Miles in a Day, and that frequently too, which muſt be all owing to the Care in their Breed, as well as good Keeping from the Time they are foal'd till they become fit for Uſe; for it is very probable, that our Breed of *Garrons*, as the *Iriſh* call their worſt Horſes, are occaſioned from the Poorneſs of their Living when young; for ſour Grazing in *Summer*, and wet Lying, with very mean Feeding in *Winter*, is the moſt common Method of our Country Farmers in raiſing their Horſes: And while we do thus, as well as want Spirit to pay for the Leap of a good *Stallion*; I ſay, while this is the Caſe, we muſt expect to ſee more *Geeſe* than *Swans* amongſt our Breed of Horſes: Nay, I remember to have heard a very conſiderable *Farmer* often ſay, that if a Yearling-Colt could only lie down and riſe, let him be as poor as might be, yet it was equally good, if not better, for him, than more high or warm Feeding: but I differ from this Sentiment; for were the *Arabs* to do according to the *Farmer*'s Direction only a few Years, we ſhould not think it worth our while to take one of their Horſes for a Gift, ſo far ſhould we be from giving a Thouſand Pounds for the beſt of them.

The Reaſon why the Arabian Horſe will out-do ours in travelling, &c.

The *Duke of Newcaſtle* tells us, that he never ſaw a true *Arabian Horſe*, except one, which was a *Bay*, and but of a ſmall Size; and adds, that he had ſeen many *Engliſh Horſes* far *finer*; this Horſe was purchaſed from one *Markham*, a Merchant, by *King James the Second*, for 500 *l.* but never approved himſelf a Galloper, tho' he ran ſeveral Courſes: Which may inform us, that there are *Arabian Horſes* as bad in Nature as thoſe of our own Climate, notwithſtanding they are not of ſo dull and heavy a Diſpoſition.

The *Barbary Horſe* is brought to us moſtly from the Weſtern Parts of *Africa*: and, in my Opinion, the *Turk* and *Barb* is pretty much the ſame.

The Barb.

The *Barb* is reckoned a good *Stallion*, by reaſon he is high and mettleſome, and eſteemed to have good *Wind*, as well as good *Heels*; and many of our beſt *Engliſh Horſes* are come of *Barbary Stallions*; that is, when a good *Engliſh Mare* is mixed with a *Barb*, ſhe produces a better Foal than ſhe would do with a Horſe that was entirely *Engliſh*: So that we cannot with any Propriety ſay, that our beſt Colts are true *Engliſh*, when they are bred out of a *Barb* on one Side: But we are apt to over-value ourſelves, as well as our Horſes; for nothing is more common, than to hear a Perſon called a *True-born Engliſh-man*, whereas if we would but look over Page a or two of *Daniel*

De

De Foe's witty Satyr upon our Countrymen, we ſhould be convinced, that the *Pedigree* we often lay Claim to, would produce a *Drummer*, as frequently as a Colonel, for its *Protoplaſt*; and therefore a *True-born Engliſh-man* and a *True bred Engliſh-horſe*, are much the ſame with relation to the Truth, when ſpoken of a fine-ſhaped Horſe. But to return to a Deſcription of the *Barbary Horſe*.

The *Barb* is a very durable Horſe; for he is long growing old, if I may be allowed the Expreſſion: but it is otherwiſe with the ſtrong-knit *Dutch* and *Freezland* Horſe; for theſe are obſerved to grow old betimes, and are long before they die, which makes them often very troubleſome to their Owners: but the Vigour and Spirit of the *Barb* never ceaſes till he is dead; he is likewiſe of a gentle and docile Temper, nervous, tho' moſtly of too light a Shape for our Country; however, if he be but a ſtrong Horſe, as ſome of them are, we cannot do better than put our Mares to ſuch a *Stallion*, provided he has no natural Blemiſhes of Moment; and I have obſerved, that altho' ſuch *Stallion* be not quite a thorough-ſhaped Horſe, yet the Produce between him and a good ſhaped Mare that has Room behind, will be very promiſing, and perform abundance of Buſineſs with Eaſe; which, I fancy, is what the Reader would chuſe, if he could compaſs ſuch a one.

The late *Duke of Newcaſtle*, who I muſt often mention, was himſelf an excellent Judge of the Goodneſs and Shapes of Horſes; for he tells us "that the *Barbary Horſe* is not ſo fit a Stallion "for the *Managed*, as for the *Running Horſe*; becauſe he gets "long and looſe Horſes." Now as to his getting long and looſe Horſes, I am of Opinion, it is no ill Property in a *Running Horſe*, provided he be as ſtrong as ſome I have ſeen; but it may be otherwiſe with relation to *Road Horſes*, that are not required to move ſo quick and ſpeedy. The *Duke* then goes on to tell us, that the *Spaniſh Horſe*, which in general has a Superfluity of Spirit, makes a good Breed for the *Menage*, when mixed with a choice *Engliſh Mare*, or with a well choſen *Dutch Mare*: But theſe are, in my Thoughts, ſuch a Contrariety, that they cannot produce a Breed fit for any thing but the *Parade*, where they have little to perform, beſides a Shew and airy Action for an hour or two: And therefore I am well convinced, that our *Farmers* muſt go to the Price of a *Guinea* a Leap for their Mares; for which Sum they may, by ſending a few Miles, be ſure of having a good Foal. Yet I muſt own, I never expect to ſee the Day that People will give a *Guinea* for getting a Foal, while there are *Stallions* juſt at their own Doors to be had for a Shilling, or ſome ſuch trifling Price: ſo we may as well reſt contented, and go along with the Croud, who fancy, that if a Horſe be a Horſe, it is ſufficient. But this is a wrong Way of arguing amongſt Mankind; ſince no Brute Creature upon

upon Earth is of more Service than a *Horſe*, either for *War* or *Commerce*; and for ſuch Reaſons we cannot be too nice and careful in raiſing a good Breed fit for either; but as to Horſes for *Tillage*, the Refuſe of the other Tribes may do very well: yet inſtead of this Method, we are at preſent obliged to pick our *Hunters* and *Road-horſes* from amongſt a Breed of *Cart horſes*; for two-thirds of the Horſes in *England* are of the *Cart-horſe* Strain, notwithſtanding the preſent *King Lewis* XV. of *France* has been ſo fond of them of late Years.

I muſt confeſs, it is a very hard Matter to procure a true *Arabian* or *Barbary Horſe*, and that ſuch Horſes are not within the Reach of every *Farmer*: yet there are a great many very well-bred Horſes that cover for a *Guinea*, as I have before hinted; and altho' they can't be had in every County, yet in *Yorkſhire* and the *County of Durham* they are pretty plentiful, as well as here and there in other Parts of the *Kingdom*; and he that will not go to the Price of a *Guinea*, beſides ſending his Mare fifty or ſixty Miles to a good Horſe, in my Thoughts, does not deſerve to ride one himſelf: And I have often wondered at our general Neglect in this Particular; for, upon obſervation, I cannot ſay I have ſeen above *one* or *two Stallions* in a Seaſon in the *County of Lancaſter*, that were proper to go about as ſuch; but inſtead of *large*, *ſound*, *well-ſhaped*, and *nimble Horſes*, we ſhall find in the laſt mentioned *County*, as well as moſt others, a Parcel of *good-for-nothing*, *ill-ſhaped*, *clumſey*, *Hoof-foundered Creatures*, that do not deſerve the Name of a *HORSE*, led about from Town to Town, to fill a whole Country with *Jades* and *Cripples* like themſelves, or often worſe; for I can't but ſay, by this Way of proceeding for many Years together, there are few good *Mares* to be ſeen, and therefore it happens that they are of worſe Shape than the Horſe that covers them.

If no Horſe could go about as a *common Stallion*, but ſuch as ſhould be properly certified for by able and honeſt Judges in Horſes, or that the *Farmers* would give a *Guinea* each Mare, to have them ſerved well; I ſay, if either of theſe were done, we ſhould ſoon ſee our *ugly*, *crooked*, *garrouly-breed* contracted into a ſmall Compaſs, and a beautiful Race of Horſes ſpring up in its ſtead, that might be ſerviceable either for *War* or *Commerce*, as I have juſt now hinted; and theſe, the Reader will ſay, are no bad Qualifications in a Horſe. The Author's Advice to Farmers who breed Horſes.

I muſt own, tho' the *Eaſtern Princes* take ſuch Care of their Breed of Horſes, yet their Number is but ſmall, conſidering the Extent of their Dominions, and therefore this kind of Horſes ſeldom fall into the Hands of the meaner Sort of People, even in their own Country, where ſuch Deficiency is ſupplied by the help of *Camels* and *Dromedaries*, as they are called; neither could the Horſes, if they were a greater Number, be

able to maintain the Commerce for ſo many hundred Miles, thro' *Deſarts* and over large Tracts of *Burning-ſands*, where there is little Food for their Support, more than what is carried along with them: And herein we may plainly ſee the *Omniſcience* of the *Great Creator*, who, out of his abundant Wiſdom, has ſo created the *Camel* and *Dromedary*, that he is able not only to carry great Burdens, but alſo to faſt fourteen Days without Water, and yet keep in Health and Strength all the Journey, in that terrible hot Climate.

In the *Iſle of Man*, and many Places in *Scotland*, we find a ſmall breed of Horſes, properly adapted to the Soil, as well as to climb up the Sides of Mountains, *&c.* This laſt is the Reaſon why they are ſo well coupled, or ſtrong in the Couplings, (as we call it) and nimble-footed withal.

Notwithſtanding what has been ſaid before, I take it to be next to an impoſſibility to find a Horſe exactly ſhaped according to the Deſcription of Authors; for it is as natural for ſome Horſes to be of a thin and ſlender Make, as it is for others to be thick and ſtrong; ſo that we deſcribe a *Beautiful* Horſe, as a Painter would draw a *Beautiful Woman*, (*viz.*) cull and pick out the particular Perfections we obſerve thro' the whole Species, and then put them together.

Let us only conſider with relation to *Dogs*: Is not a *Hound* or *Bull-Dog* as handſome and beautiful in their Kind as a *Greyhound?* And may not a *Mule* be as excellent in his Way as a *Horſe*, if it were only the Faſhion to uſe them in Coaches here, as it is in ſome of the more Southern Countries, more particularly in *King Carlos*'s Dominions, where there are ſome exceeding handſome ones, that will endure great Fatigue and Labour: So that, as I have ſaid, we muſt take the *Head* and *Neck* of one, the *Shoulders* of another, the *Quarters*, *&c.* of a third, and by this means deſcribe a well-turned Horſe; therefore the nearer any Horſe comes to our Deſcription, the more handſome and genteel will he appear under the *Rider*.

Laſtly, There is ſomething ſo beautiful in a fine Horſe, that we, nay, even the moſt inſenſible μισοτιππος, muſt be delighted with him; and if a Colt be in himſelf genteel, and of a good Lineage, he will even before he is three Years old, diſcover ſomething of his Spirit and Temper, and his Actions will at that Time ſhew what Expectations we may have of his future Performances, when he comes to be broken or regulated by *Art*.

I think I have ſomewhere ſaid, that the Ears of a Horſe are ſtrictly to be regarded, as well as the Eyes, and I muſt now again repeat it; for if a Horſe be mettleſome and courageous, his Eyes will be lively and piercing, yet compoſed withal, and his *Ear* will be quick and attentive, and in a manner ready upon every Emotion of his Mind: For, as that great Naturaliſt *Pliny the Elder*, (who was ſo much in Favour with *Veſpaſian* and

and his eldeſt Son *Titus*,) expreſſes it, "*The Intentions of a Horſe* "*may as well be known by the Motion and pointing of his Ears, as* "*the Inclinations of a Dog by the Motions of his Tail.*" And altho' this Author has many ridiculous and falſe things in his *Natural Hiſtory*, which was occaſioned by his truſting too much to the Relations of other People, yet in the Quotation I have made from him he has obſerved very juſtly and truly: for if a Horſe do not move his *Eyes* and *Ears* briſkly, it is a ſhrewd Sign he is a *dull, heavy, ill-natured Beaſt*, and that he is only fit for the *Plough* and *Cart*, ſeeing he will be of ſo dull a Diſpoſition, that he will often require to be rouſed out of his *Lethargy* with a two-handed Whip: but a Horſe of *Mettle* will prick up his *Ears*, and paw with his Fore-feet, as it is beautifully expreſſed in *Virgil*; and, in my Opinion, he had good Reaſon on his Side, who placed a *Horſe in Armour* as *one* of the *three* moſt beautiful Things in *Nature*.

Before I entirely quit the Subject, I muſt repeat what I have ſomewhere or other ſeen mentioned relating to a beautiful Horſe; for I think the Deſcription a very fine one; it is this, to the beſt of my Remembrance.

"The *Eye* of a *Beautiful Horſe* is piercing, fixed, and as it "were unmoveable from the Object it fixes upon; it is alſo "full, and well formed; he has a majeſtic Awfulneſs in his "whole Countenance, which is nevertheleſs tempered with "Serenity and Gentleneſs, and all the other Marks of true "Courage; his whole Action agrees with his Temper; he "is fierce and gentle according as this or that Affection moves "him, or as he is provoked or applauded: his very *Muſcles* "appear at every Motion not ſoft and flabby, but firm and "diſtinct: his Veins, like ſo many Rivulets, run in an in-"finite Number of Meanders: his Limbs are clean, nervous, "durable, and ready on every Call; and of all Creatures he "ſeems to approach neareſt to Man, both, for Beauty, Majeſty, "and Sagacity; and his Services are likewiſe the moſt noble "and excellent."

This is what I remember of it; and I think it is done by a Perſon who had a good Notion of a Horſe, otherwiſe he could not have expreſſed himſelf ſo properly. I muſt now proceed to give the Reader my Directions how he may manage, in order to avoid being cheated by the *Dealers* in Horſes; tho' I will not pretend to teach him farther, *(viz.)* how he may *bite* the *Biter*, notwithſtanding the old Maxim of *Fallere Fallentem non eſt Fraus*: which I believe is often too far ſtrained, by People not over-ſkilled in caſuiſtical Reaſoning.

CHAP. II.

Directions how to chuſe a good Horſe.

The Manner how a Chapman ought to proceed, in order to avoid being cheated by the Dealers in Horſes.

Firſt, WHEN you want a good Horſe, I ſcarce think any one of the *Dealers* ſo honeſt, as to be truſted with the Secret; for they will pretend, one and all, that they can fit you to a Tittle with ſuch a Horſe; but if the Reader will take my Advice, I would have him truſt his own Judgment and Obſervation: and altho' he may object, that he has no Judgment in Horſes; yet ſuch Objection is ridiculous: for his *Eyes* are his *Guide*, according to the Directions I am going to lay down; and I am ſure he had better truſt his own Eyes, than the *Dealer*'s Warranty or Averment, which is a Thing of Courſe, and therefore ſeldom expected to be religiouſly fulfilled.

I have ſaid, that when you want to buy a Horſe from any Perſon that makes a Practice of ſelling, you ſhould keep it to yourſelf, and then, perhaps, you may chance to get a View of the Horſes without the *Dealer*'s having firſt put them upon their Mettle, or fired them, as it is called; for the laſt of theſe they will do, if poſſible, unleſs the Horſe happens to ſet his *Tail* naturally, which few do, or that he has been cut, in order to make him carry it up higher; I ſay, the firſt Thing you are to do, is to keep the *Dealer* and his *Emiſſaries* out of the Stable: yet this will ſcarcely be done, if they know you want to take a View of the Horſes; however, you muſt do your Endeavour to keep them out of the Stable, or they will certainly play you ſome Trick.

It may be ſaid by ſome, that there is nothing in this Caution, for it is eaſily diſcovered; therefore Allowances may be made for it: and others I have heard ſay, that they would rather that the Horſe they are about buying was fired than not; but theſe laſt were themſelves *Dealers* in Horſes, ſo perhaps they might chuſe to ſee the Creature in as high Perfection as they could afterwards make him; yet for any Perſon elſe, that does not underſtand a Horſe very well, it is apt to make him think better of him than he deſerves; for really we are of late ſo exceeding fond of fine cock'd-up Tails, that a *Turk* or *Arabian* muſt believe we ride upon that Part of the Horſe, rather than the *Back*: And indeed, ſo far does Faſhion prevail, that a Man of Judgment in Horſes may be led out of a proper Way of Thinking with relation to other Particulars, when he ſees a *fine Tail* ſet up an End, inſomuch that he can ſcarce get his Eyes off it, to obſerve whether the Horſe moves well, or otherwiſe; and for this Reaſon the *Chapman* ſhould look upon a Horſe's Carriage and Behaviour, excluſive of the *Tail*, otherwiſe

wiſe he may be caught with Show and Appearance only, as many Men are, that repent too late.

Secondly, I would have the Chapman to obſerve the Colour of the Horſe, whether it be according to what I have hinted before, and take Notice how he behaves in his Stall, when he is made to turn himſelf from one Side of it to the other, by the Motion of your Whip; and if he do this kindly and temperately, and toſs up his Tail as ſoon as he has turned himſelf, it is a good Sign that he will endure the Spurs, as the *Dealers* term it, that is, he will not be impatient at them, ſo as to jump from under you, when you have a Mind to make him move forwards, but will quietly and with good Nature abide them, and yet have ſufficiently of Spirit beſides: on the contrary, if he will not turn quietly and patiently, but inſtead thereof whiſk about haſtily, and knock his Huggons againſt the Side of the Stall, and look wild with his Eyes, *&c.* and thruſt himſelf all on a Heap, as it were; I ſay, theſe are ominous Signs of his ill Nature, or, at leaſt, that he has been trained up, or broke by a bad hand.

Thirdly, Obſerve how he ſtands in his Stall; for he ſhould ſtand pretty wide behind, and near before, and the more the Pavement under him is upon the Declivity, ſo much the more ſhould his hinder-Feet be aſunder, otherwiſe it is a Sign he will interfere or *cut*: and altho' the Reader may tell me, that he can eaſily ſee whether a Horſe cuts or no, without theſe Admonitions: yet I muſt tell him, that many People are miſtaken: for the *Jockeys* or *Dealers* in Horſes being like other Traders in general, *(viz.) willing to ſhew their Goods to the beſt Advantage*, they will not, if they be wiſe, ſhew you a Horſe that cuts, till that Blemiſh be covered with Hair, which will the ſooneſt be performed in Summer-time, when the Horſe has been a while at Reſt and Graſs: and I can aſſure the *Reader*, I have ſeen many Horſes in the Hands of *Dealers* that would cut moſt intolerably, provided they were in Uſe, altho' their Legs have been as clean and free from any Signs of it as poſſible, by the Uſe of a little Greaſe, or Train-Oil, as it is called, and letting them reſt a convenient Time: ſo that I ſay, we ſhould obſerve how he ſtands in his Stall, as well as whether he moves juſtly and truly upon the *Shew* when mounted. Farthermore, we may very well judge of the Soundneſs of a Horſe's Feet as he ſtands in his Stall, nay, perhaps better there, than out of Doors when he is performing a ſort of *forced Exerciſe* by Dint of Spurring: for if you order the Straw to be taken from under his *Fore-feet*, and let him ſtand upon the Pavement four or five Minutes, you will then form a juſt and ſure *Prognoſtic* of the Soundneſs of his Hoofs; becauſe when he is thus at Liberty to act for himſelf, he will, if his Feet be beaten or tender, keep ſhifting and changing continually, by which means his *Litter*

will lie moſtly behind him, and the more he changes, the worſe Condition are his Hoofs in.

I have ſeveral Times obſerved Horſes ſhift and change their *Fore-feet* often, as they were ſtanding in the Stall, or at a Door, and notwithſtanding that, their *Hoofs* have appeared *tough, flattiſh, open-heel'd* and ſound: this I imagine, is what the *Farriers* call *Cheſt-foundered*; tho' the *Term* is a very dark one, as I have obſerved in my *Firſt Volume* on this Subject; and as far as I have taken notice, thoſe Horſes that are thick-ſhouldered, or laden with Fleſh upon their *Fore-quarters*, are moſt ſubject to be lame of their *Fore-feet*, and yet their Hoofs ſhall appear good and durable.

I hope I need not tell the Reader, that few or no Horſes are *Hoof-foundered* behind; yet the Reaſon of this is not, perhaps, quite ſo eaſy to aſſign; altho' a great deal of the Cauſe may depend upon the Horſe's being obliged to bear more upon the Heels of the Fore-Feet, than the Hinder.

Fourthly, If he ſtand firm and well in his Stall with his Fore-feet upon the Pavement, as I have mentioned, and that he has otherwiſe performed as I have in ſome former Pages deſcribed, you may venture up into the Stall to handle him; and generally the firſt Place one is apt to lay the Hand upon, is the *Shoulder*, or that Part of the *Back-bone* that is immediately before the *Saddle*, not only to gueſs at the Size of the Horſe, but alſo to try if he be thin in that Part, which if he is, it is a good Sign of his going well upon his Legs, provided his Breaſt be every way anſwerable; but if that be full and large, it will throw his *Fore-thighs* (as they are called) ſo far aſunder, that he cannot get over ſtony Roads with any Eaſe to himſelf, or Safety to the Rider, unleſs he take a great deal of Time for it; ſo that it is as neceſſary a Horſe ſhould be *thin-breaſted* as *thin-ſhouldered*; I ſpeak with reſpect to thoſe Horſes which are required to move quick and nimble; but as to *Coach* or *Cart-Horſes*, they are out of the Queſtion, ſeeing theirs is a ſlower Motion, which may diſpenſe, nay, rather which may require a *thicker Shoulder* and *fuller Breaſt*.

Fifthly, When you have viewed his *Quarters, Back, Shoulders, &c.* for you begin at the Tail-Part as he ſtands in his Stall; I ſay, when you have made your Remarks upon theſe Parts, you may proceed to examine his *Thropple* and *Jaw-Bones*; the firſt of theſe ſhould be looſe and free from the fleſhy Parts of the Neck, and the other ſhould be open and wide; neither ſhould there be any conſiderable Quantity of large *Kernels*, or *tumefied Glands* between his *Ear-roots* and *Throppte*; for if there are, it is a Sign the Horſe has taken Cold; and altho' he may not ſhew it by coughing at preſent, yet he is ſtill in Danger of running at the Noſe, or Inflammations of the Eyes, while thoſe Glands or Kernels keep ſwelled; however, if there is not much of this Com-

Complaint, it may be remedied by the Method I have formerly laid down, (*viz.*) warm Covering, and good bruſhing over the Swellings; for by ſuch Means, together with Patience and Length of Time, there is no Fear but the Swellings will ſubſide and diſperſe; yet as the Humours or Juices contained in the *Glands* are far removed, as we may ſay, from the Verge of Circulation, for this Reaſon we ought to give ſufficient Time to perfect the Cure, ſeeing the natural Heat is deficient, or at leaſt it is not ſo ſtrong in the *Glands*, as it is in other Parts of the *Animal Body*, which will *diſperſe* or elſe *ſuppurate* in a very few Days Time.

I am ſo ſenſible of the Reaſonableneſs of handling a Horſe all over in the *Stall*, that I durſt venture to buy one there, without ſeeing him out, provided ſuch Stall was only large and lightſome; nay, I have bought a Horſe in this Manner, without ſeeing farther, or even having any Account of Recommendation of him at all, and given above 25 *l.* for him; but I would not adviſe every Body to do the ſame; nor indeed would I have been ſo eaſily ſatisfied myſelf, only I was dealing with a *Nobleman*, therefore choſe rather to be *genteel* than *impertinent*; however, the Horſe performed according to my Judgment of him when in his *Stall*, ſo my End was anſwered.

Sixthly and laſtly, You muſt examine the Limbs of a Horſe with your Hand, downwards from the *Knees* and *Houghs* eſpecially; as *firſt*, you feel whether he has any Lumps or callous Subſtances upon his Knees, which ariſe from his often ſtumbling; for by the Finger you will eaſily diſtinguiſh whether he be an old Offender in that Way; whereas when he is upon the *Shew*, and out of Doors, you do not ſo ſoon perceive it, by reaſon the Hair may be come on afreſh; for ſo ſure as the Horſe has a Blemiſh, ſo ſurely will the *Dealer* do his Endeavour to keep it out of your Sight, unleſs you be uncommonly fortunate, and meet with more honeſt Men than I have done; then indeed they may tell you of it; but I imagine, if they do, that it will be told in ſuch a Stile as rather makes for, than againſt the Horſe; therefore it is my ſincere Opinion, that *Truth* is not the Thing they aim at; but on the contrary, *Falſhood* and *Deceit* are the *Idols* they worſhip: for if you tell them of ſuch or ſuch a real Blemiſh or Impediment in the Horſe, they are not unprepared with an Anſwer, but ſwear it off; inſomuch that I have heard ſome of the moſt honeſt amongſt them affirm a *Spavin* to be only a *Double-Joint*, and a *Ring-bone* to be no more than a ſlight Hurt with the Horſe's Fetters, which, they would inſiſt, ſhould diſappear in a Week's Time: and really, tho' a Man be well able to judge of a Horſe, yet he muſt be very much reſolved within himſelf to truſt his own Eyes, otherwiſe it is forty to one but the *Dealer* will perſuade him that he has neither *Eyes* nor *Fingers*.

Obſervation on the Dealers Proteſtations.

I ſay, we ought to examine the Limbs very well, and feel with our Finger and Thumb all along the *Shank-bones*, whether there be any of the Bony Excreſcences called *Splints* or *Splents*; for if the Horſe has a hairy Leg, we cannot ſo well diſcover them with our naked Eye, tho' our Finger will do it immediately.

If there be large *Splents*, they may truly be called Blemiſhes; for altho' few young Horſes are without one or more ſmall ones, yet if they be inclinable to grow large, they may in Time make the Horſe lame: however, for my Part, I ſhould never refuſe a Horſe for having a few ſmall *Splents* upon the *Shank-Bones*, provided he was otherwiſe a likely and faſhionable Beaſt, ſeeing they ſeldom increaſe or grow bigger after the Horſe is ſix Years old, and few Colts are without more or leſs, eſpecially if they have run in large and hilly Paſtures; for *Nature* in this Caſe acts in the ſame Way as I have deſcribed under the Title of a *Bone-ſpavin*, that is, when ſhe finds the Bone too weak and feeble to withſtand the Weight and Streſs it is put to, which is often the Caſe when a Colt happens to be under-limb'd; I ſay, when the *Bone* in this Manner is too weak to ſupport the Horſe's Carcaſe, as he runs from Hill to Hill, but more eſpecially down Hill, then *Nature* lends her helping Hand, and ſends a more plentiful Supply of Nouriſhment to the *Shank-bones*, the Super-abundance of which is caſt out upon their Outſides in a kind of *Laminæ*, not improperly called *Splents*; for they ſerve to ſtrengthen the Bones, by the ſame Rule and *Mode of Mechaniſm* as thoſe thin Pieces of Wood which go under the Name of *Splents*, uſed in ſome *Chirurgical Operations*, as Fractures of the Bones, *&c.*

A mechanical Account of the Formation of Splents and Offlets, &c.

After you have examined for *Splents*, you try to find out his *Wind-galls*; and if he has any large ones, it is a Sign he has been much in Uſe, or that his Sinews have been over-ſtretched and ſtrained, either upon the *Road*, or by ſome other more violent Exerciſe; for altho' *Wind-galls* may come upon a Horſe's Legs at Graſs, yet ſtill I inſiſt upon it, that they are produced from over-ſtretched Sinews, by which means the outward Coat of the *Tendon*, that happens to be over-ſtrained, is puffed up into a *Windy Tumour*; yet beſides Wind, there is always a Quantity of browniſh gelatinous Matter contained in theſe *Cyſtes*, or little Bags, which is of the ſame Nature with that whereby the *Tendons* are nouriſhed, only it is turned browner by ſtagnating in the little Bag; and of the ſame ſort is what the *Farriers* term a *Bog-ſpavin*, or ſometimes a *Blood-ſpavin*; altho' theſe ignorant Fellows will pretend to cure it by taking up the *Veins*, (as I have hinted in ſome of the foregoing Pages) becauſe, ſay they, it is fed by a *Vein*; yet how that feeding is performed, is a Myſtery they cannot unriddle.

Wind-galls.

If theſe *Fellows*, I mean the *common Farriers*, had but a true

true Notion of *Anatomy*, and only a Smattering in *Mechanics*, they would eaſily perceive that the *Veins* have not any thing to do in the Caſe of *Spavins*, *Wind-galls*, and other Tumours of like Nature; for it is not the *Veins* that are ſtrained or over-ſtretched, but the *Tendons*, as I have ſaid above, which is the Reaſon of ſuch Swellings; moreover, a *Vein* is ſeldom or never ſo ſtretched as to form what we call a *varicoſe Tumor*; altho' the *Farriers Dictionary*, *publiſhed by* N. B. in the *Year* 1726, makes mention of the Word *Variſſe*, which he explains to be a Swelling on the Inſide of the *Ham*, where there is a Bone a little diſtant from the *Curb*; and ſays, that it proceeds from the *degorging*, tho' I ſuppoſe he means the *diſgorging*, of the great *Vein*, in the Part I have mentioned; yet as to a *Varix*, or Dilatation of a *Vein*, it moſtly proceeds from an Obſtruction of the Circulation of the Blood in thoſe Veſſels, as too great Preſſure by Bandage, or the like: And this is very obſervable in Women with Child; for when the *Burden* happens to lie low, the *Iliac Veſſels* are preſſed, and the Return of the Blood in ſome meaſure impeded, which occaſions the *Veins* in the lower Limbs to puff up into little Tumours; but when the Cauſe is removed, that is, when the *Woman* is delivered, the Blood flows on more eaſily, and the Tumours for the moſt part ſubſide, till they are again brought on by the ſame Cauſe as at firſt. This is a true and intelligible Account of a *vericoſe Swelling*, ſuch as the *Farriers* would pretend conſtitutes a *Bog-ſpavin*, altho' they are far out of their Aim in ſuch pretence; for if they were to cut into the very *Cyſtis* or Bag which contains the Matter that occaſions the Tumour, they would find that inſtead of Blood there would iſſue out a browniſh gelatinous Liquid or Humour, which very often in young Horſes has a Paſſage quite thro' the Joint to the Outſide of the *Hough*, ſo that when you preſs with your Fingers pretty hard upon the Swelling on the Inſide, you will find, if there be any Tumour like a Wind-gall upon the outſide of the *Hough*, that ſuch Tumour will puff up and become harder, according to the Preſſure you make, as aforeſaid; and theſe ſort of *Spavins*, if they muſt be called by that Name, are with the moſt difficulty cured; foraſmuch as all Tumours conſiſting of *Cyſtes*, or Bags of Matter, are more tedious than others, becauſe the Lodgment of ſuch *Matter* may have done harm to the Bones, as well as deſtroyed the membranous Parts which contain it. Now to return.

I have ſaid that the *Chapman* ought to examine with his Hand for *Splents*, *Wind galls*, *&c.* but, I believe, I may have forgot to caution him about the *Mallenders*, which are a ſort of Chops or Chinks behind the Knees, about the bending of the Legs, in the Place where the *Back-ſinew* joins the Knee; theſe may be felt very readily with one's Finger, tho' the Eye may miſs ſeeing them upon a Shew of the Horſe, for the Scabs lie under

Mallenders.

under the Hair, and, if that be longiſh, it ſcreens them from our Obſervation; yet, I muſt own, I would not refuſe a Horſe on account of the *Mallenders*, provided they were not very inveterate, as ſometimes they are, inſomuch that they contract the main Sinew, and occaſion Stumbling, *&c.*

From the *Mallender*, or, at leaſt from the Place where the *Mallenders* are ſituate, you proceed downwards along the *Shank-bones* and *Sinews*, in purſuit of what I have mentioned, and end your enquiry about the *Coronet*, or that Part where the Fleſh joins the *Hoof*, round which you muſt feel for the *Ring-bone* and *Quitter-bone*. The firſt of theſe I ſuppoſe, I need not deſcribe, for it is a Thing almoſt every Body is acquainted with, being often produced from Accidents; as from the Horſe's being obliged to carry *Fetters* with *Iron Locks*, or running with a *Clog* at his *Foot*, and the like; whereby a Flux of Humours is brought on, and, in time, a Bony Excreſcence is formed, which ſometimes runs quite round the Top of the *Hoof*, from whence it has its Name, *viz. Ring-bone*; yet I muſt confeſs, that theſe bony Excreſcences are ſometimes hereditary, either from the *Sire* or *Dam*; that is, if a *Stallion* has a *Ring-bone* from his *Sire* or *Dam*, he may be apt to get Colts that will have the like; and ſo it is with relation to *Spavins*, *&c.* as well as *Blindneſs*, I mean, when the Thing is hereditary. For if a *Stallion* is blind, and ſuch Impediment proceeds from his Fore-fathers, he will, in all Appearance, get many Colts that, upon hard Uſage, may loſe their Eyes; theſe Things I have often obſerved to happen. But if the Ailment be accidental, then the Caſe is otherwiſe, tho' many People are wanting in their Judgment of *natural* and *accidental Blemiſhes*, notwithſtanding ſuch Diſtinction is abſolutely neceſſary, with reſpect to our breeding ſound Cattle.

Ring-bone and Quitter-bone.

The *Quitter-bone* is moſtly produced from *Gravel* that has entered by ſome of the *Nail-holes*, and ſo wrought its way upwards to the *Coronet*, in the ſame way as an Ear of Barley will run up along the Arm, in the manner we ſee Boys play Tricks with it; for, as I have ſhewed in my firſt Volume, the Hoof of a Horſe is of ſuch a Make and Diſpoſition, that the *Gravel*, when once got into it, under the Shoe, will work on towards the *Coronet*, by the Motion of the Parts in travelling; and if Care, nay, timely Care be not taken, it works up to the top of the Hoof, and occaſions a *Quitter-bone*, the Cure of which I ſhall hereafter particularize more fully than I have heretofore done.

The Quitter-bone.

When you have your Hand ſo low as the *Paſtern*, in order to diſcover *Ring-bones*, or the Remains of *Quitter-bones*, you may as well proceed a little lower, and feel all round the horny Part of the Hoof, whereby you will know whether it be ſmooth and even, or, otherwiſe, in Wreathes or Wrinkles; which laſt is

is a Sign of a hot and brittle Hoof, as I have before hinted; Yet I muſt own, that it is beſt to view the Hoofs out of the Stable, by reaſon, if he is bedded up high, it will be difficult to paſs the Hand ſo low as neceſſary. However, let us do what we can both within and without Doors, we ſhall find we have our Match to deal with; for the *Dealers* are as much upon the Catch one way, as we are ſollicitous of preventing them the other, therefore *Apoſtoli Loquebantur* is a Piece of exceeding good Advice, if render'd into *Engliſh* the ſame Way the *Country Curate* did it, when he paſs'd his Examination before the *Biſhop* of his *Dioceſe*, in order for Admiſſion.

We have now examined the *Horſe* in his *Stall*, let us therefore view him in his *Actions*, or out of Doors; and herein you are alſo to truſt to your own Eyes and Judgment, not the Boy's nor his Maſter's *fluent Recommendation*, for that's of Courſe, as I have ſaid; and ſo ſurely as they begin to praiſe a Horſe to a Degree, ſo ſurely do they deſign to part with that very Horſe firſt of any in the Stable; but your Buſineſs is a *quick Eye* and *ſound Judgment*, or it is Forty to One you meet with a bad ſtumbling Horſe, that cannot perform his Journey without endangering your own *Neck*.

I had like to have forgot one material Point, which is this, (*viz.*) we may often be wrong ſerved in chuſing a Horſe that is a *good Lier*, or ſuch a one as lays himſelf down often; for this ſort is moſtly forced to it by the Weakneſs of his *Heels*, or Tenderneſs of his *Hoofs*; yet I don't deny but that there is a great difference in Horſes, with relation to their being good or bad *Liers*, therefore what I ſpeak it for is, that you may not take it as any very great Recommendation of the Horſe, when the *Dealer* tells you, as one of his Perfections, that he's an excellent *Lier*, as they term it, till you are abſolutely ſure that ſuch lying down does not proceed from the common Impediments affecting the *Hoofs*: Neither is your Judgment of this Matter to be pronounced all at once, or haſtily; for I have often been ſurprized to ſee the Hoofs appear *black*, *firm*, and *tough*, as well as of excellent Shape, and ſuch as would carry Shoes as long as other Horſes; I ſay, I have often been ſurprized that ſuch Horſes ſhould be as lame as *Dogs* upon hard uneven Roads; and theſe Sort of *Hoofs* you will be moſt liable to be cheated with, for the *Eye*, nor *Hand*, cannot diſcover any Imperfection in them, eſpecially if an experienced Rider be upon the Back of the Beaſt when he's ſhewn; for *Spur him, and hold him*, is the Word; and, as the *Dealers* have the Grounds about their Stables made ſmooth and even, the Horſes will not complain till you come to ride them in Roads for which their Hoofs are not made; therefore theſe are not the Horſes you ſhould chuſe for a Road, ſeeing you ought

firſt

firſt to chuſe a Road for them, that is, if you intend to ride with Safety.

When the *Horſe* you would buy is coming out of his Stall, mark every Look and Action of him, that is, whether he ſteps boldly, and takes up his Fore-feet pretty high to get nimbly over his Litter: He ſhould do this Action quick, though not in a hurry; and look bold, yet compos'd; but you muſt always take this Advice along with you, (*viz.*) *That you are going to ſee a Horſe in greater Perfection than you will find him on the Road afterwards*; for thoſe long-neck'd Spurs, in uſe with the Fraternity, are the conſtant Dread of theſe poor Creatures, inſomuch that the fear of them, at once, makes all the *Flanders Mettle* vaniſh, and fills up ſuch Vacancy with what is erroneouſly ſtyled *Life* and *Air*, for 'tis a ſort of *Forc'd-meat*, ſuch as they give him almoſt every Day of his Life, whether any Body or no Body deſire to ſee him out of the Stable; and this, forſooth, is to make him a better Horſe for Buſineſs, as they'll inſinuate; but it is ſo far from it that unleſs a Horſe will do his Buſineſs of himſelf, that is, unleſs he will *Walk*, *Trot*, and *Gallop*, handſomely, and in a Line, without ſpurring, he is not fit for a *Road-horſe*; nay, he ſhould do all his Exerciſe handſomely, with the *Bridle-reins* looſe upon his Neck, and without *Spur*, *Heel*, or *Whip*, and then you may expect ſomething good from him hereafter. But you ſhould ſet your own Servant upon his Back rather than the *Dealer's Boy*, for they cannot keep their Spurs out of the Sides; and tho' they have not any Spurs on at the time you ſee the Horſe upon a *Shew*, yet he is ſo uſed to them, that he expects the *Rowel*, tho' it be only the Heel that touches his Side; ſo *Spurs*, or no *Spurs*, he will remember the Motion of the Heel; for where there is one truly good *Road Horſe* in a *Dealer*'s Hands, there are, I may venture to ſay it, fifty *Cart-Horſes* offered as *Hunters* or *Road-Horſes*: What I mean by *Cart-Horſes* is, that clumſy Breed that moves with *Difficulty*, making the Stones fly about like *Lightning*, when you happen to trot them amongſt looſe ones.

The Dealer's Excuſe for a Horſe going lame.

Secondly, If you ſee the Horſe go a little lamiſh, or upon the Cripple, you will be ſoon told, his *Shoes* are bad, and that they fit into his *Feet*: but all that ſort of Talk is only Deceit and Nonſenſe; for altho' at firſt Sight it looks feaſible enough, yet I have often obſerved, that Horſes with tender Feet went worſe upon *new* than *old Shoes*; and there is a very good Reaſon for it, would we but give ourſelves Leave to think a little, which is this; (*viz.*) as the *Sole* of the *Foot* is often thin and tender, the *new Shoe* does not fit upon the Circumference of it with ſo much Eaſe as the *old one*, by reaſon of the Inequalities, or Hills and Holes, if I may ſo ſay, that are upon it; for altho' it may ſeem ſmooth enough to our naked Eye, yet it is very rugged and uneven, and till the Horſe's Foot be ſettled to it, he will

go lamer than he did in his old Shoes: and if this were not the Caſe, there is little Reaſon for the old *Proverb*, (viz.) *As eaſy as my old Shoes:* Yet notwithſtanding this plain Evidence we are ſo *fooliſh* and *bewitched* as to run headlong with the common, tho' erroneous Notion, of a Horſe's performing better, or ſtepping ſounder upon the Stones, in *new* than in *old Shoes*; I mean, when he is upon a Shew for Sale.

I muſt own, it is poſſible for the Shoes to be ſo very thin, that a *heavy Horſe* upon a *rugged Road* may mark his Feet, as the *Dealers* term it, and that he might not do the ſame, provided he had a ſtronger Shoe on; yet this is ſeldom the Caſe: and if I was about purchaſing a heavy Horſe that went lamiſh in his *old Shoes*, I ſhould very much queſtion his going any ſounder in *new ones*. Therefore if the *Dealer* pretends the old Shoes as the Cauſe of the Horſe's ſtepping tenderly, I am far from giving Ear to him; ſince if he knew that to be ſo, he would not ſuffer them to remain on his Feet one Day; no, they generally ſhew you their Horſes in *old Shoes*, in order to have an Excuſe, provided they do not perform well; for they have only to tell you, that *the Horſe is ill ſhod*, and it is an Excuſe for his going *lame*, as well as for his *cutting*, *broken Knees*, *brittle Hoofs*, *&c.* And indeed, we are too too often taken with ſuch Bait; for the Generality of Mankind think ſuperficially, and if the Thing in Diſpute be only agreeable to their *Eye-ſight*, or outward Senſes, they will not give themſelves the Trouble of ſcrutinizing upon the Matter; and for this Reaſon, no doubt, we ſhall always be full of *Quacks* and *Impoſters:* for a *Mountebank* will have more Followers and Admirers than a *Graduate*; and we ſhall ſee *A—ts* of *P——t* with great Rewards, for important Diſcoveries of *Egg* and *Snail Shells*, for the Cure of the *Stone* and *Gravel*.

I have ſaid, you ſhould order your own *Servant* to mount the Horſe you are about buying, rather than the *Dealer*, or his *Boy*; but you ſhould firſt let him be led in Hand at the Length of his Bridle; not with the Hand cloſe under his Chops, as is often done, but looſe and free at the Length of the Reins, as I have ſaid; you muſt alſo ſtand in a Line behind the Horſe, and obſerve how he moves his *Feet*, *&c* Theſe ſhould be carried lineable, or rather he ſhould go pretty wide behind, ſo as not to touch a Hair; and he cannot go too near before, provided he does not break the Skin; but then you muſt take care that he be not one of thoſe that formerly cut himſelf, as I have hinted, and that the Sores be not newly healed; for it argues the *Dealer* a *Novice*, to ſhew a Horſe with the Skin or Hide off in the cutting Places.

There are ſome Horſes that turn their Toes out, as we ſay, and give their Feet a ſort of Swing in a circular Manner, and are ready to fall down, altho' they are not guilty of cutting

Turning the Toes out a bad Sign.

ſo

ſo frequently as other Horſes. This is an Impediment not to be remedied by ſhoeing, or otherwiſe; yet they may prove moderately good Horſes, provided we do not ride them low and poor: for it is obſervable, that the leaner and weaker any Horſe is, that is ſubject to cut, ſo much the more will he be addicted to it; whereas when he is *ſtrong*, and in *Wind*, he may not be ſo liable to the Impediment. This informs us ſo far, (viz.) *If you buy a lean Horſe that goes well, and is free from cutting, you may be ſure he will go better, when he is in better Condition.*

If the Horſe walks and trots well in Hand when led, it is ten to one he will do ſo when mounted, unleſs his Mouth be tender and bad, and then indeed he may come to throw his Legs about him a little, till he is ſettled to his Bridle.

A Horſe ſhould ſtep neither too long nor too ſhort.

A Horſe ſhould ſtep neither too long nor too ſhort, ſeeing both Extremes are equally bad: this Action ſhould be quick and nimble, as well as that of the *Trot*; for the more quick and agile any Horſe takes his Feet from the Ground, ſo much the ſooner will he catch himſelf upon any ſnappering or ſtumbling, nay, we ſhall ſcarcely feel he ſnappers at all; whereas the Horſe that takes long Steps, and dwells upon the Ground, is as apt to fall down almoſt, as ſnapper or ſtumble; and the Reaſon is plain, for he is down before he has Power to catch himſelf. Therefore *chuſe a Horſe that trips along as nimbly as a Doe*, if you expect to be carried pleaſantly and ſoftly thro' rough and ſmooth Roads.

A good Trot may be judged of by the Ear.

I have often taken Notice, that a Horſe's *Trot* may be as eaſily judged of by the *Ear* as by the *Eye*, provided the Perſon has any Notion how that Action is to be performed; for if we hear his Feet move quick on and off the Pavement, it is almoſt a certain Sign he leads them lineable; tho' indeed he may do this, and go too near behind; but that you muſt look at with your *Eyes*.

Furthermore, there are Horſes that lead or deal their Legs well, and in a line, yet do not take their Feet up to a proper Height, but ſkim, as it were, the Ground: Theſe will be apt to ſnapper, unleſs they have that *moſt excellent Qualification of taking up their Feet, according as the Roughneſs or Smoothneſs of the Roads require, and ſtepping longer or ſhorter Steps, according as Stones, Gutters, &c. happen to fall in their Way.* Theſe are the Horſes, nay, the only Horſes for my Money; for if they *walk* and *trot* ever ſo well upon ſmooth Ground, ſuch for Example, as the *Dealers* contrive to have near their Stables; I ſay what does this ſignify when they always ſtep to the ſame Diſtance, or, Number of Inches, be the Ground *rough* or *ſmooth*, inſomuch that if a Stone lies before you, you are afraid of his hitting it, or if a *Gutter* or *Kennel* be in the Way, in he goes, tho' it were a Mile to the Bottom: But on the contrary, how delightful and pleaſant is it to mount a Horſe which will ſhorten and lengthen

lengthen his Steps, according to the Roughneſs or Smoothneſs of the Road? You are never from Home, if you have ſuch a Horſe under you; for *light* or *dark*, *rough* or *ſmooth*, you are ſure of being well and ſafely carried, provided you feed ſuch Horſe as he truly deſerves; for there are few, nay but very few of them notwithſtanding you ſhall hear many Men boaſt and brag what good Horſes they have got, when an *Ox* or a *Cow* would ſerve them to ride well enough, if they had only a *Pot in the Pate*, and a good Pair of Spurs, to drive the Beaſt forwards.

From what has been ſaid it appears, that a Horſe ſhould take up his Feet moderately high, tho' if he lift them too high, notwithſtanding he may lead them lineable enough, he will be apt to throw Dirt upon the *Rider*, which is an ugly Fault; and I have obſerved, that a perſon might almoſt venture to purchaſe a Horſe, by only ſeeing the Rider's *Boots*; for if theſe be clean, after travelling thro' deep or ſlabby Roads, it is a good Sign of his leading his Legs well; but as to his *Age*, *Shape*, &c. it muſt be left to farther Examination; yet thus far it is moſt certainly of uſe, (viz.) If the *Rider's Boots* be very dirty, you need not take any farther trouble of a View of the Horſe, ſeeing he cannot be one of the right Sort for the *Road*.

When the Horſe comes towards you, you ſhould mind whether he *walks*, *trots*, and *gallops* boldly and firmly upon the Ground; with his Head ſteady, and in a good eaſy Poſture without being forced to it: You muſt alſo be ſure to ſtand lineable with his Breaſt otherwiſe it will not be poſſible for you to judge rightly how he manages his Legs; and you will likewiſe obſerve his *Counter*, as 'tis called, or, in other Words, the Make and Shape of his *Breaſt*, which ſhould be lean and void of Fleſh, otherwiſe his *Fore-Legs* will be thruſt too far aſunder by it. This is a great Perfection in a *Gallopper*, *Hunter*, or *Road-Horſe*, I mean a narrow Breaſt; but for the *Coach*, or *Waggon*, a thin Breaſt does not look ſo well; yet I am of Opinion, a thin, *narrow-breaſted Horſe* provided it be attended with a *deep Cheſt*, will do more Service, in leſs Time, than a full, or what's called a Marble-breaſted one. This is my private Opinion, and, I hope, it will be the more pardonable in me to ſpeak my Mind freely throughout this Work, tho' I may differ from the Sentiments of ſome of my Readers, than to run Head-long with the Multitude, amongſt whom there is little elſe beſides *Error* and *Confuſion*.

Obſervation upon a Horſe's ſtarting, &c.

It is ſuppoſed, that when a Horſe ſtares about, and ſtarts, his Eyes are bad; but this, like many more, is a vulgar Error; for theſe ſort of Horſes, inſtead of having *bad Eyes*, generally ſee too well, if I may be allowed to ſpeak ſo; and if he be a full aged Horſe, and in uſe, that ſtares and ſtarts at every haſty Motion, or uncommon Object, it will be much if ever he leave

leave thoſe Tricks off, unleſs he be rode down ſo low, that he is not fit to be rid at all.

Remarks upon a Horſe's Trot down Hill.

Furthermore, if the Reader will take my Advice, I would have him view a Horſe in the Lanes where there is rough and uneven Roads, and ſtand before him as he trots briſkly down Hill; for if he perform well, I mean, *if he trot nimbly, and all of a Piece, down a Hill, you need not fear him on any Ground whatſoever*; but moſt Horſes trot very ill down Bank (as we ſay) and ſeem as if they were in two Pieces, that is, the *Fore* and *Hind-Quarters*, inſtead of moving compactly and firmly together, twiſt and twine every way, as if they belonged to different Horſes; therefore let me ſtrictly caution the *Chapman* to examine the Horſe upon all Sorts of Ground, but, more eſpecially, upon *uneven Ground*, and *down Hill*.

When I ſpeak of a *Chapman*, I would be underſtood to mean any Perſon that wants a good Horſe for his own riding, not thoſe *Chapmen* who buy to ſell again; for theſe *Chaps* look no farther than the preſent, by reaſon, if the Horſe be a good ſtrong one, with a *flaming Tail*, they are pretty ſure of packing him off to one or other that does not underſtand them; for theſe Sort of *Petit Maitres* are ſo full of themſelves, that they reject all wiſe Counſel.

You ſhould alſo conſider, that we are apt to judge too favourably of Horſes upon a Shew; whereas, we ſhould judge and reaſon coolly, and deliberately, upon the whole, and not be over-haſty, in making a Bargain, of which we may have Cauſe to repent for a long time, before we can get rid of it; nothing being a greater Drug in the Hands of a *Gentleman of Honour*, than a bad Horſe; ſeeing he muſt belye his own Conſcience if he ſpeaks well of him, and few Horſes are ſold without ſome fine Words to put them off.

In fine, If you meet with a Horſe that anſwers my Deſcription, I durſt warrant him to carry you well at any rate you chuſe to ride; and altho' you may not find one that anſwers it in every Reſpect, yet the nearer he comes up to it, the more reaſon you have to expect good things of him; for, as I have ſaid before, ſo I muſt end this Diſcourſe in the like Strain, (*viz.*) a *Road-horſe*, or *Hunter*, ſhould have the Perfections of a *Galloper*; that is, he ſhould be *large*, *ſtrong*, and *nimble as a Galloway*; he ſhould go *wide behind* and *near before*, as we ſay, and then if his Shapes be anſwerable, the Rider needs not care what Roads he is to go over, or with what Company, provided he feed him well, as I have ſaid; and if he omits that Point, *he muſt expect no more than he deſerves for not finding him well*, to keep him upon his Feet. I muſt now proceed to give my Thoughts relating to ſome Particulars which ſlipt my Memory when I wrote the *Firſt Volume* on this Subject.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of the good and evil Habits of Horſes and their Keepers.

WE find experimentally, that brute Creatures will contract, what we may call, *Habits*, as well as *Men*, and that theſe may be improved, or amended, as well as made worſe; it is therefore neceſſary for me to tell the Reader what I have, from my own Obſervation found true: And *Firſt*,

When the Viciouſneſs of a Horſe proceeds from his natural Diſpoſition, it is eaſy to gather ſome Signs of it from his Countenance; yet the Signs which Authors have given us about the *Temper* of Horſes proceeding from this or that *Colour*, is as erroneous as the *Doctrine* of *Temperaments* and *Humours* in *human Bodies*, of this or that Complexion.

The moſt ſure and certain way to ſatisfy yourſelf whether the Horſe has any *natural* or *acquired Habits*, is *Trial*; for by this, we may ſoon be convinced, in moſt Inſtances eſpecially; becauſe a vicious Nature will ſhew itſelf immediately in a *Brute*, tho' the *human Species* has ſometimes ſuch Strength of Reaſon as ſcreens it from us for a long time together.

The *common Inſtinct* which is implanted in all *brute Creatures*, is, chiefly, in order for their Preſervation; and, it is plain enough, that this approaches nearer to *Reaſon* in ſome, than in others; neither can we ſufficiently admire the Care and Caution of particular Creatures with reſpect to the Choice of their Food, and the avoiding of Danger.

A *Horſe* is a noble Creature, naturally ſtrong and courageous, and, for this Reaſon, he is not endowed with ſo much Stratagem as others of leſs account, more particularly the *Beaſts of Prey*, whoſe *Inſtinct* leads them to many little Wiles for their Preſervation, as well as to cruelty and Fierceneſs: Yet Horſes are infinitely various in their Tempers, and, if I may ſo ſay, in their Underſtanding likewiſe. For, as among *Men*, ſo we find among *Horſes*, that ſome are *briſk* and *active*, and of a *quick Apprehenſion*, as well as *retentive Memory*, whilſt others are *dull*, and *ſluggiſhly ſtupid*; ſome are *calm* and *gentle*, others are *fierce* and *furious*; ſome are *ſkittiſh* and *fearful*, others are *reſolute* and *bold*; and *laſtly*, tho' a Horſe may be of an excellent Diſpoſition and Temper, yet he may be rendered quite the reverſe by falling into bad Hands, and it may be a very difficult Matter to remove ſuch bad Habits, acquired from the Careleſſneſs or want of Underſtanding in the *Owner* or *Keeper*.

It is evident with reſpect to *Horſes*, as well as *Men*, that their Tempers alter with their Years; for altho' a *Colt* may be *hot*, *fiery* and *untractable*, yet as he grows to Years of Maturity, he may prove mild and governable; and, in the main,

unleſs a *Colt* be *briſk* and full of *Spirit*, we cannot expect he will be better in that reſpect when he is older, but we are rather to fear he will become more and more dull and ſluggiſh as he advances in Years; ſo that it is in theſe two Things that they moſt evidently alter according to their *Ages*.

It has been obſerved by former Authors, that *Colts* have been affected in their *Tempers*, by the Paſtures they go in; as that Paſture which produces long and ſour Graſs, inclines a *Colt* to *Sluggiſhneſs*; and one that is more ſweet and airy, makes him grow more *lively* and *mettleſome*, in proportion to his Size and Lineage: Moreover, the ſour, wet Paſture occaſions Diſeaſes, eſpecially if it be expoſed to the cold Winds; and theſe will prevent the *Colt* from ſhewing his Mettle, as well as hinder him from thriving; tho' he may be recovered, in ſome meaſure by turning him into a Paſture of a different Nature.

The Management of training up *Colts* lays a Foundation for *good* or *bad Habits*; for there is nothing more difficult than to remove any *Habit* of long ſtanding, more eſpecially if ſuch *Habit* has been contracted early; this is plain and obvious as well in *human* as in *brute Creatures*. And I have good Reaſon to remember the Truth of this Doctrine, for I had like to have had my Hand bitten off by a *Stoned-Horſe* that I bred, and was too fond of when he was young; for I could have made him play his Gambols round about me in his Paſture, and ſtand upright upon his Hind-feet, and lay his Fore-feet upon my Shoulders, while he licked my Face; but this Uſage, in time, made him become a little too familiar, ſo that, when he knew more of his Strength, he play'd his *Horſe-play* too ruggedly, and once when he had had a Sweat during his training for galloping, I happened to have hold of his Bridle while the Servant was wiping him over, when he run full open'd mouth'd, and catch'd me by the Hand, and ran back with me upon his *Hind-feet*, lifting me off the Ground for near ten Yards together; and if I had not caſually had a Napkin over my Hand, he had cruſhed the Bones of it to Pieces; ſo it ſhall be a Warning to me, and, I hope, it will to every one beſides, never to play *Fools-Game* with Colts, either in the Paſture, or in the Stable, but to keep them at a Diſtance, as Slaves, yet not to let them want any Thing that is neceſſary either for *Food* or *Phyſick*; ſeeing, if we are ever kind with them, it is more likely to make them *Mankeen* (as we ſay) than better conditioned.

I ſhall now proceed to point out ſome Errors in the common Management of Horſes, with relation to their *Food*, *Exerciſe*, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of the common Errors with relation to Food, Exerciſe, *&c.*

IT is my ſincere Opinion, that more good Horſes are ſpoiled by *bad keeping*, and *unſkilful exerciſing* them, than by any Thing elſe; yet I think, I ſhould have taken in a Male Adminiſtration of *Medicines* (if they be ſo called) tho' the common Doſes of one *Hotch-potch* or other, as given by *Farriers*, are far from being worthy of the Name of *Medicines*; and I am ſurprized that Gentlemen ſhould be ſo miſled by a Set of ignorant, illiterate Fellows, who have more *Noſtrums* and *Nonſenſe* than would fill St. *Paul*'s Church from End to Side: For the Reaſon of Things, or what we term the *Modus operandi* of any of their Applications, is not what they ſeek after, therefore how ſhould we expect any ſound Practice amongſt them, when they neither underſtand the *Anatomy* of the Creature they practiſe upon, nor the real Virtues of the *Drugs* they make uſe of, in order to effect Cures, whether inwardly or outwardly.

The common Farriers cenſured.

Food, when it is unwholeſome, or if it be given in too *great* or *ſmall* a Quantity, occaſions many Diſorders in the Body of a *Horſe*, as well as in that of a Man; for, as ſome *Men* require a larger Allowance of *Food* than others of like Stature, even ſo it is with relation to Horſes; and altho' it is the received Opinion, that if a Horſe eats, or feeds heartily, he will work heartily, yet I muſt own myſelf a little dubious in this Point, becauſe I have had ſeveral Horſes with eaſy or moderate Stomachs, that would perform better upon a Journey than ſuch as eat twice the Quantity; for thoſe Horſes that eat voraciouſly, are often of a lax Habit of Body, and therefore dung more frequently than thoſe whoſe Bowels are ſtronger; and, as far as I have obſerved, the Horſe that dungs only once in ten Miles, will outtravel him that parts with that Excrement every Mile, or oftner; for it is a Sign, if he ſhoot off his Foot very faſt, that he gets too little Corn, *&c.* or elſe that he is of a waſhy Conſtitution, and will be faintiſh and ſick on any laborious Exerciſe. Yet notwithſtanding what has been ſaid, I love to ſee a Horſe have a good Appetite, provided he do not part with his Excrements too quickly, and that they are not ſoft like a *Cow's*; that is, I had rather chuſe a *Galloping Horſe*, or *Hunter*, of *Fifteen Hands high*, that would eat *Twelve Quarts of Oats, Beans, &c. de Die in Diem*, than one that would only eat *Eight* or *Ten*; ſo the Reader muſt apply what I have juſt now ſaid, to ſuch Horſes only as eat a great deal, but are not able to perform accordingly; yet I am pretty ſure that there are Horſes which put off, or ſcour off their Meat (as we ſay) very faſt, which would prove good and durable, provided they had a ſufficient Allowance of *Oats, &c.*

Horſes that eat little, often the beſt.

Hay and Graſs the Author calls low feeding.

For poor low Feeding, ſuch as *Hay* or *Graſs* alone, I mean for a working Horſe, I ſay, poor and low Feeding, and hard Working, cauſes a Horſe to put off his Meat before it has been ſufficiently acted upon by the Stomach, *&c.* and therefore it may be ſaid ſuch Horſes part with crude Excrements, or ſuch Excrements as have a deal of nutritive Juices in them. For it is plain, a Horſe that has a good Stomach will eat ſo greedily either of *Hay* or *Oats*, when he has been a good while from his Cratch, and at Exerciſe, that he ſcarcely takes time to chew his *Food*, and therefore the Stomach cannot have ſo much Power upon it as when ſufficiently *maſticated*; for which Reaſon, the Dung of thoſe Horſes contains, perhaps, as much Nouriſhment in it, as would feed another; therefore, to hinder your Horſe from ſwallowing his Hay too faſt, it is beſt to let him pull it through a ſtrait Cratch, and to do the ſame by his Oats: I think the *Dragoons*, *&c.* have a good Method, for they give chopt Straw (Wheat Straw is beſt) amongſt their Provender, and it not only hinders their Horſes from devouring it voraciouſly, but ſerves to ſcour the *Guts* in manner of a *Taſſel*, or hard Bur, when it is incorporated with the Balls of Dung, and thereby prevents too much Slimineſs or Viſcidity, from which would ariſe many troubleſome Diſtempers beſides *Worms*, *&c.* And as for thoſe Vermin, the very peſt of all Animals whatſoever, I know no better Method to deſtroy them, than to rob them of their Bed of Slime in which they breed; yet we muſt not be over-bold in our Proceedings this Way neither, ſeeing it is as neceſſary for the Inſide of the *Guts* to be covered, or beſmeared over with a *ſlimy Matter*, to defend their villous Coats from the Irritations they would meet with, as for the *Teeth* to be placed in the Mouth for Maſtication; therefore a *Medium* is neceſſary.

Horſes that eat a deal, and work much, part with crude Excrements.

Worms, the beſt Way to deſtroy them effectually is to rob them of their Bed of Slime.

Slimy Mucus of the Guts neceſſary to preſerve Health.

It is no uncommon Thing for People to ſuffer their Horſes to lie at Hard-meat (as we call it) for Weeks, nay, Months, I may ſay, without any *Exerciſe*, farther than riding them along the Streets to Water, and back again, or without allowing them a Sufficiency of Oats, *&c.* This Practice of all others, ought to be condemned, ſeeing it is the Parent of many Diſorders, but more particularly of the *Greaſe* and *Scratches*. I might as well ſay, once for all, that Want of *Exerciſe* in *Horſes*, and Idleneſs or Slothfulneſs in *Mankind*, is the true Reaſon why ſo many different Sorts of Medicines are neceſſarily preſcribed to preſerve or reſtore Health; for would we but allow our Horſes a Sufficiency of *Oats*, *&c.* together with *ſweet Hay*, *clean Dreſſing*, and *proper Exerciſe*, we ſhould have leſs Occaſion for *Antimony*, *Aloes*, *Diapante*, or any of the reſt of the Tribe of *Drugs* and *mixed Medicines* preſcribed by a Set of blundering Fellows that are ſcarcely qualified *to carry Guts to a Bear*, as we ſay; for they do not know the *Modus operandi* of what they preſcribe, therefore, I am not out in applying the *Epithet* ſo often

Exerciſe the beſt Means to preſerve or reſtore Health.

Farriers cenſured.

often as I have already, and may hereafter have Occaſion to do.

Exerciſe is more particularly neceſſary for *Horſes*, becauſe their Blood is very apt to be *fizey* and *viſcid*; and this is, in a great Meaſure, hindered by proper and due Airings; for the more than ordinary Motion the *Lungs* and *Midriff* are put into, as well as the whole *Animal Syſtem*, upon a good breathing Bout, contributes very much to mix, elaborately, the Blood and Juices, and forward Circulation: otherwiſe the *Humours* of the Body would tend (more than they naturally do) towards *Putrefaction*, from whence many and great Evils would ariſe. And it may be obſerved, even by the moſt illiterate, of how great Benefit *Exerciſe* is to Horſes; for when their Legs are puff'd up and ſwelled to ſuch a Degree that the *Humours* (as they are generally called) are ready to break forth at the Heels, do but ſtir the Horſe about, and exerciſe him a moderate Space, and the Swellings will immediately ſubſide, unleſs they have been of long ſtanding, and the Juices become corrupt, by their Lodgment upon the Parts; for, in ſuch Caſe, they are moſtly out of the Verge of Circulation, therefore they muſt, of Conſequence, corrupt, putrify, and break thro' the Skin about the Heels, which is the moſt depending Part, as we term it; yet, as to calling the *Greaſe*, or any other running Sores about the Heels or Legs of Horſes, by the common Phraſe of Humours fallen down, *&c.* is a very illiterate Way of ſpeaking, and exceeding immechanical, as I have plainly ſhewn in my Firſt Volume of *Farriery*, under the Chapter of the *Greaſe*; yet, I find, all the *right Reaſon* in the World will not be able to diſſuade People out of *common Error*, I mean the major Part of the People; for I have been an *Ear-witneſs* of much *Nonſenſe*, and as many *Abſurdities*, with relation to the *Cauſes* and *Cure* of Diſtempers in Horſes, *&c.* ſince, as before I publiſh'd that Book; therefore, unleſs Men will apply themſelves a little more to the Study of *Anatomy*, *Mechanics*, and *Natural Philoſophy*, it will be in vain for me to write, or deliver any plainer Doctrine than that of former Authors, who had their Heads brimful of *Humours* falling down to this or that Part, with other Notions full as wild and indigeſted.

Want of Exerciſe occaſions the Greaſe, Scratches, &c.

Humours falling down, a very illiterate Way of Expreſſion.

I might here run into a long Diſcourſe, and ſpin out ſeveral Pages upon the Benefit and Advantage of exerciſing Horſes according to the Diſpoſition of their Bodies, and the Nature of the Caſe; but I hope a Word to the Wiſe is ſufficient, and as for the very illiterate Part of our Species, *Blundeville*, *Markham*, or *De Grey*, may be deemed as good Authors, and to preſcribe as much according to *Gunter*, as any Men now living; altho' thoſe of the preſent Times may, indeed, have a few more hard Words, and cant Terms than their Forefathers, who lov'd plain downright Dunſtable, and therefore ſpoke to the *Audience* in a

The Author's Apology with relation to Farriers.

Language ſuitable to their Capacity: Theſe are the *common Farriers*, &c. And, if I would undertake the ſame *Style* and Way of Reaſoning with thoſe who have gone before, excepting Mr. *Gibſon*, I might very eaſily write a *Folio* in lieu of a ſmall *Octavo*; but *Truth* lies unconceal'd, and that too within a ſmall Compaſs, nay, almoſt within the Compaſs of the meaneſt Capacity, provided there be only as much *commendable Curioſity*, as prompts the Perſon to ſeek after it; and I can ſincerely aſſure thoſe who do undertake ſuch Search, that they will find themſelves very amply rewarded in the Conſiderations it will furniſh them with on many Occaſions, beſides the main one, *(viz.)* That of the *Adoration of a Deity*. But I muſt own, that after *Truth*, and the Reaſon of Things is diſcovered by us, we find ourſelves a Sort of unfit Mortals for common Society; becauſe we are obliged to hear ſo much Nonſenſe in relation to every *Scene* of Life: And I can't ſay but I often reflect upon a good old Copy I have ſeveral times writ over when a Boy, which, becauſe there is a great deal of *Truth* in, I imagine it will be as authentic in the ſucceeding, as the preſent Age. It is this; *viz.*

Truth lies within a ſmall Compaſs.

A good old Copy.

Fond World adieu, come Death *and cloſe my Eyes,*
More Geeſe *than* Swans *now live, more* Fools *than* Wiſe.

Humours, therefore, muſt never be ſaid to fall down, ſeeing we ought to expreſs the Cauſe of ſwell'd Legs, &c. a little more clearly, I mean, we ought to explain the Thing *mechanically*, which is doing ſomething to the Purpoſe; for all the reſt, that is, all other Kind of Reaſoning, is abſurd, and out of the Way; ſeeing an *Animal Body* is a perfect Piece of *Mechaniſm*, and the Operations and Actions of it are, for ſuch Reaſon to be explained according to *Mechanical Laws*.

The Operations of the Body, and its Humours, to be explained by Mechanical Laws.

Do not we every Day, nay, I may almoſt ſay, do not we every Hour experience the very different Effects of a *Prone* and *Horizontal*, and an Erect or Perpendicular Poſture of our Bodies? Is it not common for thoſe of a weak feeble, and *leucophlegmatic* Habit of Body, to be troubled with *ſwell'd Legs* towards the *Evening*; whereas, in the Mornings, they ſhall be very much fallen; nay, ſometimes, they will quite ſubſide, tho' at Night they ſhall be ſwell'd as before.

Prone and Horizontal Poſture, the Difference it makes with relation to the Animal Juices.

Is this then to be called *Humours fallen down to the Limbs?* Or is it not more proper to ſay, That the *Force* of the *Heart*, in its *Syſtole*, or Contraction, is ſcarce able to raiſe the Column of *Blood* in ſuch perpendicular Situation of the containing Veſſels, whereby that *Fluid* is (as it were) ſtagnant; and the Fibres of ſuch *Animal* being in too weak and lax a State, they yield to the collateral Preſſure of ſuch Fluid, and it is therefore ſuch Swellings are produced: But when the *Animal* lies down,

Swell'd Legs mechanically accounted for.

down, then the *Veſſels* are in a kind of *Diagonal* Situation, and therefore the *Blood* moves forward more eaſily, or in other Words, the *Blood* does not require ſo much *Force* in the Heart to move it round the Body in a *diagonal*, as in a *perpendicular* Poſture of it.

The Situation and Poſture of the Body is too little attended to.

There is little Notice taken of the Poſture, or Situation of *Animals*, with relation to their being differently affected by it; but if more Attention were given to the Doctrine of *Mechanics*, we ſhould not be ſo full of *Humours falling down to the Limbs*, &c. nor abundance of ſuch like Nonſenſe, daily jabber'd over by the *unſkilful Part of the Profeſſion*, to a Parcel of Folks as illiterate as themſelves, and it is therefore the Thing goes down glibly enough; but I ſhall defer any further Remarks upon this Point till I come to treat upon the *Greaſe*, *ſwell'd Legs*, &c.

Exerciſe, for the above-ſaid Reaſons, muſt be the beſt *Phyſick* (as the common Expreſſion is) either for *Man* or *Horſe*, becauſe *Nature* is thereby aſſiſted to diſlodge the peccant Humours, and to diſcharge them by the proper *Emunctories*; and if Mankind would only conſider a little, they would be convinced that there is not ſo much Occaſion for Heaps of *Receipts*, *Arcanas*, or *Noſtrums*, as ſome of our unthinking Brethren would pretend; and, for my Part, I am ſo far convinced of this *Truth*, from my long Practice, and daily Obſervation, that I am truly of Opinion, both *Human* and *Brute Creatures* would enjoy a greater Degree of Health were there neither *Phyſician* nor *Farrier* in the Univerſe. I hope the *Reader* does not miſconſtrue my Meaning, for I intend it in a general Way, (viz.) *There are ſo many Demi-Doctors who do more Miſchief than all the right-knowing of the Profeſſion do Good*; therefore the *Roman Emperor*, who excuſed the *Phyſicians* from the Baniſhment he then intended to the People of that City, had good Reaſon for what he ſaid, when he was aſked why thoſe Gentlemen ſhould be better uſed than the reſt, (viz.) *If I baniſh the* Phyſicians, Rome *will ſoon grow too populous*.

Phyſicians, &c. cenſured.

One of the Emperors of Rome excuſes the Phyſicians from Baniſhment, and why.

Add to theſe *Demi-Doctors* the old doting *Houſe-wives*, with their Bundles of *Family Receipts*, for the Cure of every Diſtemper you think of, nay, for the Cure of many more beſides thoſe let looſe by *Epimetheus*, when he opened the Box which he received by *Pandora* from *Jupiter*; for, you muſt know, the Catalogue of Diſeaſes is much larger now, than it was formerly, and every Phyſician has his *favourite Diſtemper*. For Example, if you have a Pain in your Back, or Side of the Belly, it is immediately pronounced a Fit of the *Gravel*; nay, when the Patient vomits, as is moſt frequent, it muſt be called the *Windy Gravel*, although there is no ſuch Diſtemper in *Nature*; and as to the windy Eructations in Gravel-Pains, they proceed from an Irritation of the *Nerves* of the *Kidneys* and *Ureters*, which by

The Catalogue of Diſeaſes much larger now than formerly.

a kind of *Oſcillation*, or Conſent of Parts, cauſes convulſive Twitchings in the *Stomach*, and from hence, the Vomiting, *&c.*

Head-ach from hard Drinking mechanically accounted.

A great many Diſorders of our Bodies may be plainly accounted for from the like Principles: As *Firſt*, the Head-ach after hard Drinking is not the Fumes of the Liquor that fly up to the Brain, but the painful and uneaſy Senſation felt by the Nerves about the *Stomach*, and thence communicated to the Brain by *Oſcillation*. So likewiſe is *Sea Sickneſs* a Diſorder of the *Brain*, from the unuſual Motion which the Ship gives it; and from thence, by Conſent of Parts, it is carried to the Stomach, where it occaſions Vomitings, *&c.*

Sea-Sickneſs accounted for.

I might here account for the Loathings and frequent Pukings of *Breeding Women*, and ſhew, that even theſe Symptoms are produced from ſuch Cauſes as I have already aſſigned, and that they ceaſe ſo ſoon as the Senſation becomes habitual; but I muſt deſiſt at preſent, and keep more to the Point in Hand; tho' what I muſt beg Leave now and then to digreſs for, is to ſhew, as much as poſſible, that *Diſeaſes* with their *Symptoms*, proceed from *Natural Cauſes*, and that the *Latter* is often miſtaken for the *Former*; that is, the *Symptom* is moſt frequently miſtaken for the *Diſeaſe* itſelf, whereby many and great Evils are brought about.

The Symptom often miſtaken for the Diſeaſe itſelf.

A High-fed Horſe without Exerciſe not fit for a Journey.

A *Horſe* that is high fed, and has not Exerciſe accordingly, is very unfit to perform a Journey; for he will be apt to tire, and grow jadiſh, before he has travell'd many Miles, unleſs you ſuffer him to move very ſlow; and beſides this, if we want to uſe a Horſe in ſuch Condition, we muſt be obliged to take more Care and Pains to keep him in Health, than is required when *due Dreſſing* and *proper Exerciſe* has preceded, for he will be ſubject to the Diſorders of a ſizey, viſcid Blood; which Sizineſs is occaſioned, as I have before obſerved, from the want of muſcular Motion, or in other Words, from want of *Exerciſe*, *proper Feeding*, &c.

Subject to the Diſorders of a Sizey Blood.

I might, in this Place, take upon me to enumerate the ſeveral Diſorders proceeding from *Overfulneſs*, and want of *Exerciſe*; but, when I conſider the Thing, I find there are few or no *Diſeaſes* but what owe ſome of their Symptoms to the *Neglect* of their *Maſter* or *Keeper*; for if theſe are ſo careleſs that the Horſe's Body, for want of *Exerciſe*, is fill'd with *ſtagnant Juices*, or ſuch as tend greatly to Putrefaction, I am almoſt at a Loſs to mention any one *Diſtemper* in which the neglect of it may not have its full Share in producing; for altho' the Action of the *Heart* gives the original Impulſe to the Blood, *&c.* whereby the whole Body is ſupply'd, as from a *Fountain*, yet it is the *muſcular* Motion, in what we term *bodily Exerciſe*, that chiefly keeps up the Circulation in the extreme Parts; ſuch as the *Limbs*, &c. and this is eaſily ſeen by the moſt unobſerving Part

Exerciſe, the neglect of it makes the Juices tend greatly towards Putrefaction.

of

of Mankind: for even theſe Folks know that a Horſe's Legs will ſwell by ſtanding in the Houſe without *Exerciſe*, altho' they call the Thing by a wrong Name, when they tell us, that *the Humours are falling down*, &c. Yet I hope to ſet People right about the Cauſe of the *Greaſe*, and make them ſpeak more intelligibly about that, as well as other Diſtempers in Horſes.

The beſt Method to know whether a Horſe's *Wind* be good and ſound, is to give him a *bruſhing Gallop*, as the *Jockeys* term it; and if he performs this without coughing, or heaving extraordinarily in the Flanks, it is judged that his *Wind* is ſound; or if you have not Conveniency to give the Horſe a Gallop, as obſerved, you may poſſibly find ſome riſing hilly Ground near his Standing, and if ſo, you may order him to be moved pretty quick up ſuch Place, which will undoubtedly diſcover the Goodneſs of his Wind, provided you have any tolerable Judgment in theſe Affairs, for he will puff and blow exceedingly, notwithſtanding the *Dealer* may have given him ſome of his *Arcana* or *Noſtrums* for the cure of Broken-wind. Wind.

Indeed, any Horſe that has too little Exerciſe, and is what we call foul, may puff and blow when moved quick up to a Hill; but that kind of Breathing is eaſily diſtinguiſhable from *Purſiveneſs*, &c. for, in the latter, he will heave much more in the *Flanks* than he would do were he only foul and fat: So that, I ſay, the beſt Method to try a Horſe's Wind is to trot him ſharply up a Hill; and the trueſt Way to know whether he be a firm compact *Nag*, and divide well, is to *ſee him trot down Hill*; for, as I have ſaid, if a Horſe walk and trot in a Line, and nimbly down a Hill, you need not fear what Ground you come upon with ſuch a Horſe; but, indeed, moſt People are ſo ſtupid, that they are afraid of ſeeing an Imperfection in the Horſe they are viewing, tho' at the ſame time, they muſt venture their Body upon his Back. And herein let us remember *Horace*'s Advice and take care to chuſe a *Horſe* as he would chuſe a *Woman*, leſt we ſhould be deceived in our Opinion, ſeeing *Facies* (*ut ſæpe*) *decora molli fulta pede eſt.*

In fine, if we expect to be well carried, we ſhould rather think too ill, than too well of the Horſe we have in View, that is, we ſhould rather magnify than diminiſh his Imperfections, for 'tis Ten to One we ſhall find them ſtill increaſe and grow larger than we at firſt imagined; and really, it is the Neglect of this Particular which is the ſole Reaſon why ſo many bad, fooliſh Bargains are every Day made, as well for Human, as for Brute Creatures. What I mean is this, (*viz.*) Do but ſtrip a Horſe of his borrowed Graces or Perfections, and then you will be the better enabled to judge of his real Merit; and, in Order hereto, you have only to keep the *Dealer* and his *Emiſſaries*, off the Horſe's Back, as well as from his Bridle, and

and he will in a ſmall ſpace of Time appear *in puris naturalibus*; eſpecially, if you take him from the Ground where he has been moſt uſed to the Spurs, *&c.* for while he is near the Stable upon his Shew, he will expect his uſual Diſcipline, and, conſequently, he will be more bold and mettleſome than he really is.

The Diſeaſes produced from want of Exerciſe.

The particular Diſorders which are brought on by Careleſſneſs in *Dreſſing*, *Feeding*, *Exerciſing*, and the like, are *firſt* a Load of Humours upon the *Bowels*, ſuch are the *Brains*, *Lungs*, *Liver*, &c. together with the Over-fulneſs of the *Alimentary Tube*, which is the *Stomach* and *Guts*; add to theſe the *Glands*, or ſecretory Ducts obſtructed, from whence proceed *Fevers* of the worſt Kind, *Cheſt-foundering*, as the Farriers call it, together with all the neceſſary *Requiſites* for producing an *Aſthma*, or *Broken wind*; for which Diſorder (if it is confirmed) there is no Cure, notwithſtanding what is every Day boaſted of for that Purpoſe.

Broken-wind no Cure for it when confirmed.

Secondly, The *Glanders* often proceed from over-fulneſs and want of Exerciſe at proper Intervals, as well as the *Yellows*, or *Jaundice*; and *laſtly*, to *Gourdineſs*, or ſwell'd Legs: And, if I am not miſtaken, Mr. *Gibſon*, in his Book intitled *The True Method of Dieting Horſes*, tells us, that *Spavins*, *Wind-galls*, and other Excreſcences, are produced from a Redundancy of Humours lodged in the Horſe's Body, thro' want of Exerciſe; and that when theſe Humours fall externally upon the Joints and Sinews, they muſt neceſſarily bring on the aforeſaid Grievances: But I muſt diſſent from Mr. *Gibſon* in this Point, altho' I muſt confeſs he is one of the beſt *Authors* in the *Art of Farriery*. For *Spavins*, *Wind-galls*, &c. are not from a Load of Humours, but rather from an over-ſtraining of the Joints and Sinews while the Horſe is young; ſo that in the main, we may ſay, that theſe Tumours moſtly proceed from over-exerciſing on hard Grounds, and ſetting too much Weight upon the Back; tho' ſometimes, the *Spavin* and *Ring-bone* are hereditary, as well as the Effect of a Contuſion or Cruſh from a Stroke, Fall, *&c.* but the *Wind-gall* is never occaſioned otherwiſe than from over-ſtretched Sinews, as ſhall be ſhewn hereafter.

Wind-galls proceed from over-ſtretched Sinews.

Bitch-Daughter, the ridiculous Notion of a Horſe's being rid by it.

I cannot, in this Place, forbear to take Notice of that *ridiculouſly fooliſh Notion* among Country People (*viz.*) That of a Horſe's being rid by the *Bitch-Daughter*, as they term it, for nothing can be more abſurd than ſuch Imagination; therefore I am almoſt void of Patience at the bare mention of them, by Reaſon Mankind, though bleſs'd above Brutes with the happy Talent of *drawing Inferences*, yet ſhall they run on Head-long in *Error* and *Confuſion*, with relation not only to this, but many more Particulars, which were firſt hatched in the

the Times of *Monkiſh Ignorance*, when Men were buſied with their *occult Qualities*, and other *Chimeras* of like Significancy.

When any Horſe is kept too long at hard Meat, and is not well *dreſſed*, *exerciſed*, &c. he is apt to have his Belly clung up, and to hang all over with a kind of dewy Sweat as if he had, *in Fact*, been rid out upon the Road; and this, no doubt, has occaſioned the Vulgar to imagine their Horſes beſtrid by *Witches*, and therefore they hang up a *hollow Stone*, or Piece of *Iron* over the Horſe's Back, to diſſolve the *Charm:* and this, together with better looking too, as we call it, and an Allowance of more *Corn*, *Beans*, as well as *Exerciſe*, is found ſufficient to reſtore the Horſe to a better State of Health; but whether the Cure is performed by the *hollow Stone*, or *Piece* of *Iron*, I much doubt it; and yet the generality of the World are ſo ſtupid, that they attribute the Horſe's Recovery to thoſe Sort of Trifles, forgetting that they alter'd the Creature's manner of Living, and gave him more Corn and Exerciſe. Hard-meat, too long at it without Exerciſe bad.

The facetious *Butler*, in his Poem intitled *Hudibras*, has given us a very lively Image of a *Philoſophaſter*, or *Quack-Doctor*, under the Character of *Sidrophel*; and in one Part of the Character, he touches upon the Method in uſe with the Vulgar to chaſe away the *Bitch-Daughter*; (viz.) Hudibras quoted.

Chaſe evil Spirits away by Dint
Of Sickle, Horſe-ſhoe, hollow Flint.

The reſt of *Sidrophel*'s Character is worth any one's reading, altho' the Author of that excellent Book may be underſtood, by ſome of the Family of the *Wrong-heads*, to ſneer at Philoſophy in general, where he only means the *Demi-Doctor*, or Smatterer in *Philoſophy*.

Who like a Dog *that turns the Spit,*
Beſtirs himſelf, and plies his Feet,
To climb the Wheel, but all in vain,
His own Weight brings him down again;
And ſtill he's in the ſelf-ſame Place
Where at his ſetting out he was.
So in the Circle ——— Hud.

I muſt confeſs there is a Diſorder which now and then affects *Human Bodies*, that we call *Incubus*, or *Aſthma Nocturnum*, which ſignifies the *Night-Mare*, or *Night-Aſthma*, and ſeems as if ſomething of Weight rid upon the Breaſt, the Cauſe of which is eaſily aſſigned; for theſe People who are troubled with an *Aſthma*, are worſe put to it to breathe in Bed than up, by reaſon ſuch prone Poſture cauſes the *Lungs* to be preſs'd by the *Diaphragma* or *Midriff*, which is brought forwards by the Bowels Incubus or Night-Mare accounted for.

Bowels falling that Way, and thereby leſſening the Capacity of the Breaſt, whereby a Difficulty of Breathing is brought on; that is, the *Lungs* of thoſe in an *Aſthma* are harder put to it to expand themſelves in Inſpiration, when a Perſon is *Horizontal*, than in an *erect Poſture*; and, from hence, the ſeeming Load upon the Breaſt when ſuch Perſons are aſleep.

Aſthma, the Author's Account of it.

This Affection alſo happens to People in Health, who are apt to dream uneaſy *Dreams*, which proceed from a Diſtemperature of Thought and the like.

Dreams occaſion the Night Mare.

From hence we may obſerve, how neceſſary it is to order our Horſes, who have little Exerciſe, to ſtand with empty Cratches ſeveral Hours in the Day, leſt they grow foul and full of Humours (as the *Farriers* Expreſſion is) by too much Hay, and too little Work; for, according to the Expreſſion of the very facetious Dr. *Beynard*, in his excellent Poem upon Health, *Faſting's Nature's Scavenger*.

CHAP. V.

Of the Food of Horſes, *and of the Vices ſome are addicted to in Feeding.*

HAving, in the foregoing Pages, ſhewn the Neceſſity and Benefits ariſing from *clean Dreſſing*, and proper *Exerciſe*, I ſhall now proceed to ſhew the Nature of *Food*, in as general and conciſe a Manner as poſſible. And

Oats and Beans the beſt Provender for Horſes.

Firſt, I apprehend that *Oats* and *Beans* are the moſt healthful Grain to keep to, as we ſay, provided they be ſound and good; but old *Beans* are very apt to be full of *Inſects*, ſuch as the *Farmers* call *Weevils*; and theſe being ſwallowed down along with the Provender, may prove unhealthful, as well as their *Ova*, or Eggs, be productive of *Worms* of different Kinds; for nothing is more certain, than that *Worms* are bred from the Eggs of Inſects ſwallow'd along with the Food of Animals, whether *Brute* or *Human*; and he who diſputes this, may as well ſay, that the *Grub* or *Maggot* in a *Hazel-Nut* is produced without any Egg at all, whereas it is formed from the Egg of an Inſect that was in the Bloſſom; and when ſuch *Maggot* grows big, and has eaten all the *Kernel*, then he eats thro' the Shell, and in a little time, turns to a Fly, and takes Wing in order to propagate his Species.

Worms how produced.

Maggot in a Hazel-Nut how bred.

The very learned and ingenious Dr. *Stephen Hales*, Author of the *Vegetable* and *Hæmaſtatical Experiments*, has lately, for the great Benefit of Mankind, publiſhed ſome further *Experiments*, made in order to procure a good and wholeſome *Water* from *Sea Water*, and that too at a ſmall Expence, which, in my Opinion, he has effectually diſcovered; and therefore is intitled

titled to, or, at leaſt, ought to have a more ample Reward for his Trouble, than ſome late Pretenders to a Diſcovery of a *Diſſolvent* of the *Stone*, &c. which Piece of *Empiriciſm* will not ſtand the Teſt of many *Moons*, but dwindle down along with others of like Stamp, notwithſtanding it has been ſo fortunate as to get an *Act of Parliament* for its Sanction. I ſay, Dr. *Hales*, in his late *Experiments*, has alſo told the World how to keep *Weevils* out of *Beans*, *Wheat*, *Ship-biſket*, &c. ſo that we may hope, where the *Farmer* will follow his Direction, to have ſounder Beans than we have had for ſeveral Years. But, I fear the generality of Mankind will be too indolent and lazy, and that they will rather ſuffer their Horſes to eat *Weevils*, than be at the Pains to have the *Beans* cured, as directed by the ſaid Gentleman, altho' ſcarce any Thing is more eaſily done, or with leſs Expence.

Stephens Mr. her Medicines propheſy'd upon.

In *Italy*, *Spain*, and ſome of the hotter Climates, *Barley* is the common *Provender*; but their *Barley* is longer and more ſlender than ours, as well as of more compact Subſtance, and may, therefore afford more ſolid Nouriſhment; yet a good deal of this is to be attributed to Cuſtom, and what the Horſe has been uſed to from a *Foal*; for *Wheat* will purge Horſes that are not accuſtom'd to it, as well as *Barley*; and yet, if you give them conſtantly of ſuch Grain, their Bodies would be better able to retain and keep it from paſſing off ſo much that Way; and, for theſe Reaſons, I take it to be proper, now and then, to mix *Wheat*, *Barley*, or even *Malt*, with the Feeds of *Oats* and *Beans* given to *Running Horſes*, *Hunters*, &c. ſince nothing conduces more to keep any Animal in Strength and Vigour, than *Change of Diet*, provided as I have before hinted, his *Exerciſe* and *Dreſſing* be anſwerable.

Barley the common Food in Italy, Spain, &c.

Wheat purges Horſes that are unuſed to it.

Diet, the Changes of it wholeſome.

No Part of the World produces more Hay than *England*, for the Compaſs; and altho' the *Scots* give Straw to their Horſes (in a great Meaſure) and that they look well with it, yet I am of Opinion that Hay well laid in, is the only Sort of *Fodder* for our Horſes; and I am pretty ſure that it will make a Horſe fat, and in good liking, provided the Servant have a right Way of giving it, which is, by a little at a time and well ſhaked.

Hay, no Country produces more or better than our own.

I would be underſtood of fine ſweet Hay, when I ſay a Horſe will be fat with *Hay* alone; but a Man muſt value his Beaſt very poorly, that will not allow him, at leaſt, three Quarts of Corn a Day, mix'd with Beans, eſpecially if he uſe him often; for many a Horſe is accounted a Stumbler, when a Load of Oats, or two, properly apply'd, would make him trip along, and ſcorn the Pavement.

Three Quarts of Corn mixed with Beans is as little as any Horſe ſhould have allowed him.

Horſes accounted Stumblers, when good Keeping would make them ſtep lightly.

It is very odd to hear ſome Men talk with relation to the Allowance of *Oats*, &c. which a Horſe ſhould have *per Diem*; for a great many imagine they are not neceſſary for thoſe Horſes

ſes that have much Reſt, or are not travell'd long Stages; yet I muſt tell theſe Gentlemen, that they run the Hazard of bringing on Diſtempers, if they ſhould have Occaſion to uſe their Horſes upon an Expedition, when they are only fed with *Hay*, and a ſcanty Feeding of *Oats*.

A Coach-Horſe died for want of proper Management.

I remember a Caſe of this Kind which happen'd in my Neighbourhood, juſt at the time I am writing this Book; for one of my *Patients* having occaſion to go to the *Bath Waters* for the Recovery of his Health, happen'd to borrow a Chariot and Pair of Geldings of a Gentleman in *Lancaſter*, in order to carry him to the Stage-Coach at *Cheſter*: The Geldings were large and ſtrong, as well as in good Health and fat, but had had too ſcanty Allowance of *Oats*, &c. for their Size; three or four Quarts a piece *per* Day, or, I think, leſs, as the Coachman told me, when I was ſetting my *Patient* a little on the Road, being the uſual Stint; which made me caution that they ſhould travel very ſhort Stages; yet the Coachman ſaid he could do well enough, for, ſays he, too much Corn will only burn them up in their Bodies; together with ſuch like ſtuff, as is commonly, and every Day ſpoken in ignorant Aſſemblies: however, I ſtill caution'd the Man to take great Care of his Horſes, becauſe I was afraid he might loſe both of them before he got back to *Lancaſter*, not only by reaſon the Weather was hot and ſurfeiting, but becauſe they had not eaten a ſufficiency of *Corn* and *Beans* before hand, ſo that after they were heated, they would be longer in cooling. In *fine*, it ſo fell out, that one of the Geldings kick'd up his Heels at *Preſton*, on his return Home; and ſome of the *Farriers* ſaid he died of the *Gripes*, or *Cholic*, which indeed might be ſo, if the Servant had let him drink any cold Water near the Time of getting to the Inn; for I have obſerved, that thoſe Horſes which are fed up only with *Graſs* or *Hay*, together with a ſcanty Allowance of *Oats*, &c. and have had a deal of Eaſe, I ſay theſe, of all others, are moſt liable to *Surfeiting Gripings*, &c. when they come to be heated by travelling; for their Blood is long, nay very long in cooling, and therefore one can ſcarcely give them any cold Water with Safety for many Hours after they arrive at the Inn.

A Horſe ſhould always be fed above his Work.

From hence we may learn how neceſſary it is to keep a Horſe above his Work; or, in other Words, how much more reaſonable it is for us to allow our Horſes to be exerciſed and fed above the Buſineſs we put them upon: What I mean is this, (*viz.*) If you have a Horſe in good Tune and Order, from Length of Time, and full Allowances of *Oats*, *Beans*, &c. he is leſs liable by far to Diſtempers upon any *hard Job* you put him to, than one in a different Condition. This may be every Day ſeen, if you would make proper obſervations upon Horſes that fall into Peoples Hands of different Diſpoſitions, and Ways of Thinking

Thinking as to the Allowances of Provender, &c. which may be neceſſary for them for this or that Buſineſs.

It is obſervable, that young Horſes have much ſtronger Appetites than thoſe which are come to Maturity; and it is the ſame in other Creatures, particularly *Dogs*, when young, will have voracious Appetites, inſomuch that the common People imagine them troubled with what they call the *Hungry-Worm* under the Tongue: Whereas ſuch craving Stomach proceeds from a natural Cauſe, and will continue (if the Dog has his Health) till ſuch time as he arrives at his full Growth; ſo that, in the main, there is no ſuch Thing as the *Worm* under a Dog's Tongue, notwithſtanding there are not wanting Proficients that will undertake to cure Dogs of ſuch *canine Appetites*, and pretend to draw out a *Worm* from under the Dog's Tongue; yet ſuch Thing is only a *Fibre* or ſtringy Subſtance of the ſame Nature with thoſe under any Dog's Tongue that is of full Growth.

A young Horſe requires more Food than a middle-aged one.

Hungry-Worm under a Dog's Tongue, what.

It may, indeed, be aſked me, Why all *young Dogs* are not voracious, if the Caſe be as I have urg'd? To which I anſwer, that there is a very great Difference naturally, in reſpect to the Appetite of different Dogs of the ſame Age; and it is my Opinion, that when a young Dog happens to get bad Quarters, he gets the Name of being troubled with the *Hungry-worm*, ſo he is led away to the *Doctor*, who cuts him *according to Art*; after which his *Mouth*, I mean his *Tongue*, is ſo ſore, that he cannot be ſuppoſed to eat as much as he did before; which may make the Owner think there is a good deal more in the Thing than there really is.

I know the common Story of the *Worm* under the *Tongue*, (*viz.*) That it not only cauſes a voracious Appetite, but likewiſe, by its ſtirring, gives ſuch uneaſy Senſations to the Dog, that it makes him gnaw and tear every Thing about him; but this proceeds rather from his Playfulneſs as a *Whelp*, and not from any ſuch Thing as a *Worm*; and I durſt undertake to ſhew with a *Microſcope*, that ſuch pretended Worm may be taken from under the Tongue of any Dog whatſoever, whether *young* or *old*; and that the ſame is no more than in common with the reſt of the *Fibres* thereabouts.

I imagine moſt of my Readers muſt have heard of *Worms* in *hollow aching Teeth*, and that ſuch *aching Tooth* has been cured, or, at leaſt, that the Doctor has pretended ſo, when he has taken ſomething like a *Worm* out of it; but this is a *Mountebank's Trick*, contrived on purpoſe to deceive the World, by conveying a Piece of ſmall *Fiddle-ſtring*, or *Cat-gut*, into the *hollow Tooth*, and then putting in ſome *Odontalgic Drop*, or other *Noſtrum* of his own; and ſo ſoon as ſuch Piece of *Cat-gut* falls into the Water in the Baſon, as is generally the Way, it appears a real *Worm* to the naked Eye of an undiſcerning Perſon; and

Worms in aching Teeth, what.

and it is the ſame with relation to the Hairs of a *Ston'd-Horſe Tail*, which are ſaid to turn to a kind of *Serpents* when they fall into Water: But to enumerate the many *Abſurdities* in the World, which go current for *Truths*, would take me up too much Time at preſent, tho' I could readily ſhew that there are more Opinions *repugnant*, than *conſonant* to right Reaſon and true *Philoſophy*.

Ston'd-horſe, the Hair of his Tail ſaid to become Serpents, yet erroneouſly.

As to a young Horſe eating a great deal, and not looking fat by it, I imagine it may proceed from the Make of his Hind-Quarters; for ſome Horſes are ſo thin Gaſcoign'd that they will never look plump, nor appear, with what *Horace* in my *Motto* calls *Pulchræ Clunes*, notwithſtanding they may be in good Hunting Order.

A young Horſe may eat a deal, and yet not look fat by it, and why.

The Damage that may accrue to a young Horſe that is indulged in Eaſe and high Feeding, is *Surfeiting*, with all its Concomitants, and theſe are innumerable, as before hinted: For what are the *Diſeaſes* that may not ariſe from Errors in *Food* and *Exerciſe*? Therefore if you feed high, I mean, more eſpecially, if you feed a young Horſe high, he ſhould have *Exerciſe* according to the Diſpoſition of his *Fibres*; that is, he ſhould be exerciſed according as he is of a *hardy* and *firm*, or of a *waſhy* and *lax* Conſtitution: for ſome will bear twice the Exerciſe that others can, without being brought low enough for a healthful State: this the *Jockeys* and *Grooms* every Day experience.

A Horſe ſhould be exerciſed according to the Diſpoſition of his Fibres.

It is a good Obſervation that I have ſomewhere read, tho' I cannot at preſent mention the Author of it; which is, That, to know a *waſhy Conſtitution'd Horſe* from one of a different Diſpoſition, we need only abridge him of his Diet, and he will ſoon grow lean and diſpirited, and appear with a rough Coat: *Whereas*, a Horſe that has been *high fed*, and had too little *Exerciſe*, along with ſuch Feeding, will ſhew himſelf more briſk and lively when you rather ſtint him of his uſual Allowances; and the Reaſon no Doubt is, that a Horſe of a lax, waſhy Conſtitution, puts off his Meat before it is thoroughly digeſted, or, at leaſt, before the *Nutritive Particles* are extracted from it by the *Abſorbent Veſſels* in the Stomach and Guts; I call them *Abſorbent Veſſels*, becauſe the Food that is taken into the Stomach of *Animals*, after it is communicated by the Action called the *Digeſtive Faculty*, I ſay, then it is that the *Abſorbent Veſſels*, or what we call the *Vaſa Inhalantia*, abſorb or ſuck up the Nutritive Juices in order to ſuſtain Life; and theſe ſort of Veſſels are all over the inſide of *Animals*, as well as the outſide, ſo that there is a great Affinity between *Plants* and *Animals*, if we would only conſider it; for the *firſt* of theſe takes in their Nouriſhment by their *external*, and the *latter* by the *internal Abſorbent Veſſels*, which is all the Difference; and as to the *external Superficies* of either, it is interſperſed throughout with theſe Sort of Veſſels, and is affected by the different Con-

A waſhy Conſtitution how diſcovered.

Abſorbent Veſſels, their Uſe.

Conſtitutions of the *Air*, &c. as we find experimentally. But I muſt deſiſt from theſe Enquiries, leſt my Readers, who are unacquainted with *Natural Philoſophy*, ſhould not give Credit to the Doctrine I advance. There are, indeed, Inconveniencies in being too *credulous*, and ſo there are in being too *ſceptical*. The *ancient Philoſophers* gave ſome Hints of an *Eternal Fire*, ſolid and durable even under *Water*, and were ridiculed for their Pains as a parcel of idle Men: But ſince it has been diſcovered by *Graſtius*, improv'd by *Kunkel*, deſcribed by *Boyle*, more clearly explained by *Newentyt*, and moſt plainly of all treated by *Hoffman*, the Probability of the Thing is actually demonſtrated. What I mention this for, is to caution my Readers, that they do not too haſtily condemn what I advance, but to give me a Squeak for my Life (as the Saying is) and to let me have Time to anſwer any Objections which may hereafter be made to my Writings; but to return.

Eternal Fire, the Ancients believ'd it poſſible to produce, and continue it under Water.

I have often taken Notice that a Horſe which eats only a moderate Quantity of *Food*, will do as much Buſineſs, nay more, than one that eats continually; and the Reaſon of it I take to be this, (*viz.*) The Horſe which eats a deal of *Hay*, or which is continually playing the *Gourmand* has his *digeſtive Faculty* ſo weak, that the Meat paſſes off in a crude State; *whereas*, he that eats leſs, has the *Fibres* and *abſorbent Veſſels* of the *Stomach* and *Guts* ſo diſpoſed, that all the *Nutritive Particles* of the *Food* are extracted, and the *Excrement* or *Dung* of theſe muſt, of Conſequence, be of a more firm and hard Conſiſtence than the other; and, from hence then it is, that the Horſe that eats only ſo much as he can digeſt well, is of a more firm and elaſtic Diſpoſition or Habit of Body, than that which eats more than he can well deal with.

A Horſe that eats a moderate Quantity of Food may perform as well as one that eats much more, and why.

This Doctrine may indeed ſeem a little odd at firſt View, by reaſon I know Mankind run upon Horſes with great Appetites, as they are ſuppoſed to perform Buſineſs better than thoſe with leſs voracious Stomachs; but if People would only conſider, and reaſon the Thing coolly, they would find what I ſay is very reconcileable to right Reaſon, and the Nature of Things; for do not we ſee that the *Old Man in Health*, devours more *Food* than the *Middle-aged*: and it is the ſame with *Youth*, while we arrive at our full Growth; therefore all the Difference is this, that to the *Old Man*, more Food is required than common, that there may be a Sufficiency of *Nutritive Juices* taken up by the *abſorbent Veſſels*, without the Neceſſity of ſuch a *Triturition*, or Digeſtion, as is required to extract thoſe Juices from the whole of the Food taken into the *Stomach*. What I would ſay, is, That as the *Digeſtive Faculty* becomes feeble and weak by *Age*, (not by Diſeaſes) we have occaſion for more *Food*, by reaſon there would not be a Sufficiency of *Nutritive Juice* abſorb'd from a ſmall Quantity, ſeeing, the ſame could not be turn'd

Old Men eat more than the Middle-ag'd and why.

and toſs'd about in the Stomach of an *old Man*, ſo much as in a young one, neither is there ſo much Preſſure upon ſuch Food in the *Old*, as the *Young* or *Middle-aged*. But this would be better underſtood by conſidering the Nature of Digeſtion, and the Properties of the artificial Machine contrived for ſuch Purpoſes by Monſ. *Papin*; to which, I muſt, for brevity, refer my *Readers*.

Dunging too frequently a Sign of Weakneſs of the digeſtive Faculty.

I have ſaid, that the Horſe which devours a great deal of Food, ought not to be accounted a better Horſe for it; no, he really ought to be eſteemed a waſhy Horſe; for, as far as I have obſerv'd, thoſe Horſes that dung often, generally eat a great deal; and nothing can be a greater Token of the Weakneſs of any Animal, than the too frequent Expulſion of Excrement or Dung; for if he beſh--t his Heels, or rather, his Houghs, 'tis Ten to One he will not travel to his Journey's End, if the ſame be any conſiderable Length, unleſs the Rider ſtop at very ſhort Stages indeed: Therefore chuſe a Horſe that dungs only once or twice in ten Miles riding, if you would have one for immediate Uſe; ſince one that does it every Mile, would require three Months good Keeping and Exerciſe, before he could be brought into proper Order and Condition for the *Saddle*.

Coſtiveneſs a Sign of a ſtrong Conſtitution.

I have very often obſerv'd in *Mankind*, that thoſe People who were naturally coſtive and hard to purge, had, by far, the ſtrongeſt Conſtitutions; and it will be found, upon Enquiry, that *Old People*, in general, have been, and perhaps are of the *Coſtive Kind*, if I may be allow'd ſuch Expreſſion; and it is the very ſame in Horſes, *&c.* altho' I muſt own, that length of *Meat*, and *Exerciſe*, will very much mend the Matter; however, I can ſtill obſerve a Difference, even tho' a Horſe has a Year's Meat in his Belly.

Death from old Age, the naturalCauſe of it.

Mr. *Gibſon* has obſerv'd, that in *old Horſes* many of the Veſſels become ſubſided (is his Expreſſion) tho' he had better have ſaid, that they become obliterate; for the Reaſon why an Animal dies ſolely of *old Age*, is, that the Veſſels *oſſify*, and become bony, therefore, of conſequence, fewer and fewer in Number, till at laſt the principal Parts of *Animals* undergo the ſame Fate, and then the Circulation of the Blood and Humours ceaſes, and Death enſues.

Stiffneſs in the Joints. how occaſion'd in old Age.

The Truth of this Doctrine is very evident to *Anatomiſts*; for theſe Gentlemen, from their Converſation with *Animal Bodies* of all Kinds, find, that the longer they live, the more will the fine Parts of their Bodies become obliterate and defaced; that is, they will *oſſify* and turn to a Bone; ſo that when they, I mean the *Anatomiſts*, would ſhew us any of the finer Parts of *Animals*, they pitch upon *young Subjects*, by reaſon ſuch Parts are become bony and defaced in *old Age*: This is alſo confirmed by

by the Stiffneſs and Unplyancy of our *Limbs* when we are advanced in years.

Laſtly, I muſt obſerve, that there are ſome *little Horſes* will eat, nay, which require more Food than thoſe which are much larger; this proceeds from the particular Configuration of the parts; as ſome Horſes, tho' leſs in Bulk, have a more firm Conſtruction of Fibres, and conſequently, the *Digeſtive Faculty* more ſtrong, as well as the *Secretions* and *Excretions* perform'd in better Order.

Little Horſes ſometimes require more Food than thoſe which are much larger.

It is indeed, for the moſt part, a good Sign when a Horſe eats heartily, yet no Man can judge rightly of a Horſe's Health, or Conſtitution, merely from the Quantity of Food he devours, without examining, at the ſame time, into the other concurring Symptoms; therefore I would adviſe the *Reader* thus far, (*viz.*) When a Horſe keeps up his Fleſh, and maintains ſuch a Degree of Vigour and Activity, as that he can perform his uſual Exerciſe in a proper Manner; I ſay, in ſuch Caſe, we may conclude him to be in good Order and Condition, notwithſtanding his Appetite may be very moderate; and, for this Reaſon, we ought not to be over-fond of giving *Phyſic* (as 'tis called) to our Horſes, ſince the ſame is, more or leſs, a Violence to *Nature* in her Operations, notwithſtanding the *Farrier* may imagine he takes great Care in the Adminiſtration of it, as well as in carrying it off: But I am ſincerely of Opinion, that due *Exerciſe*, proper *Feeding*, together with clean and frequent *Dreſſings*, are the beſt Methods to reſtore Health, as well as preſerve; ſo little Occaſion do I ſee for the long *Farrago* of *Preſcriptions* with which the generality of Books are filled.

A Horſe may eat a great deal, and yet his Conſtitution be unhealthy.

The Author's opinion of the common Methods of giving Phyſic.

It is an eaſy Affair to plunder an *Apothecary's* Shop, and to fill a Horſe's Belly with *Drugs* of all Kinds; but I am ſure ſuch Horſe had much better be without the Pomp and Formality, unleſs there is an abſolute Neceſſity for it, and that the Medicines were ordered by a Perſon well ſkill'd in the *Materia Medica*, as well as the *Modus Operandi* of this or that Compoſition: Yet I never expect to ſee the Day, I muſt own, in which there will be more *Philoſophers* than *Fools*; no, no, we are too fond of Novelty and Change, and truſt too much to *outward Appearances*, and the Gratification of our *external Senſes*; inſomuch, that thoſe Medicines which will do the greateſt Feats, are leaſt Store ſet by, becauſe, forſooth, they have not any immediate ſenſible Operation; and therefore, to People of this Taſte, the *Preſcription* of a *Mountebank* will anſwer the Expectation better than that of a *Regular*. What I would be at is this, (*viz.*) *Let no Man ſet his Head a running after Recipes, or Receipts, as they are ſometimes called, for there is no End of ſuch Inquiries*, unleſs the *Inquirer* has good Judgment to pick out the *Grain* from the *Chaff*; but theſe, I mean theſe, Gentlemen of Judgment, are thin ſtrown: for the generality of People who

Medicines which do the greateſt Feats, generally are leaſt Store ſet by.

keep Horſes, are more fond of an injudicious Preſcription, that contains *Ten* or *Twenty* Drugs of different Properties, than of a well contrived *Recipe* for the intended Purpoſe; and we have as great an Evil to complain of, with relation to the *Art of Healing in Mankind*, as in *Horſes*, &c. for I am well convinced, that the Number of *Practiſers*, as I have ſaid before, increaſe the Catalogue of Diſeaſes, and that, were there only one *Practiſer* out of Twenty, *Mankind* would enjoy a much more perfect State of Health than they do at preſent. It is the ſame with reſpect to *Horſes*, for they alſo would receive Benefit if there was not ſo many *Farriers*, neither ſhould we ſee ſuch Numbers of *Soles* nail'd upon Smithy Doors, which, to me, appear no more than as ſo many *Emblems* of the *Farrier*'s Ignorance; for theſe *Bleed* and draw *Soles* with equal Judgment and Succeſs; and were it not for one Thing, I would willingly hope that the World would ſet the Saddle upon the right Horſe; the Thing is what I have hinted at in the former Pages, (*viz.*) *Cures are moſtly attributed to wrong Agents*, or, in other Words, *Cures* are very often ſaid to be perform'd by Perſons who have not, n reality, any Share in the Affair. Thus have I ſeen an ignorant doating old Woman, or a *Pretender* to our Art, that was not one whit wiſer than an old Woman, bear away the Credit of a Cure from one of the moſt ſkilful of the Profeſſion; and ſo little Philoſophy is there in this World, that nothing is more uncommon than to meet with Perſons addicted to a true Way of Thinking.

Phyſicians, One in Twenty, would do better than ſo many.

An ignorant old Woman often gets the Credit of Cures which ſhe never performed. Voracious eating of Hay the Cauſe of it.

It has been obſerved by *Authors*, that when any Horſe devours a great Quantity of *Hay*, he is troubled with ſome Diſorder at his *Stomach*, which creates a perpetual Craving and Deſire of Food; but this, I apprehend, to be a wrong Judgment; for, in my Opinion, and ſuch Opinion is founded on Experience, Horſes that get but little *Oats*, *Beans*, *&c.* will eat much *Hay*; and the Reaſon's plain, (*viz.*) as *Oats*, and other *Grain*, with which we ought to feed our Horſes, contain more Nouriſhment than Hay, and that too in a little Compaſs. I ſay, for this Reaſon, no Horſe will eat a great deal of Hay, if he has a Sufficiency of *Oats*; and this Sufficiency I ſettle at *Eight Quarts per Day*, with about a *Quart of Split Beans*, and a handful of *Wheat*. I would be underſtood, that no Horſe which does a deal of Work ſhould have leſs than the Quantity I have ſet down, although it may, to ſome *Hide-bound Gentlemen*, appear a little monſtrous and ſuper-abundant.

Eight Quarts of Oats, and a Quart of Split Beans, a proper Allowance for a Day.

As to thoſe Horſes which are kept only to look at, leſs *Corn* may ſerve; but then they will look very poorly, I mean, unleſs they get *Three* or *Four* Quarts a Day; for altho' a young Horſe may look pretty ſleek upon Hay only, I am ſure he is little fit for Service, for he'll ſweat upon any Exerciſe, as if he were rid by the *Bitch-daughter*: neither will the *Sickle*, *Horſe-ſhoe*, or *hollow Stone* be of any Service towards making him perform

Horſes that do but little Work ſhould yet have three or four Quarts of Corn per Day.

form better, unleſs he has a good deal of *Corn*, and *Exerciſe* along with it; altho', as I have already hinted, the ignorant and vulgar Part of Mankind, may attribute the Recovery of the Horſe to the inactive Stone or Piece of Iron that hangs over his Back.

When a Horſe ſweats from eating Hay only, he is often ſaid to be foul, and that there is Danger of the *Greaſe* falling down to his *Limbs*; but, as to this Way of Speaking, it is incongruous, as I have ſaid, by reaſon it does not carry along with it, I mean it does not convey along with it a true *Idea* of the Thing; for the *Farriers* themſelves do not know what they would be at, when they ſay, a Horſe is *Foul in his Body*; indeed if you aſk them farther to the Point, they tell you he is *full of Humours*, which is all the ſame Thing, and you are never the nearer, tho' you ſhould aſk to Eternity.

Foul in the Body, what.

Why now theſe Fellows would ſtare ſtrangely if they ſhould hear me ſay, that the ſoundeſt Horſe in *Chriſtendom* is full of *Humours*; yet let them ſtare as they pleaſe, I aſſert it for *Fact*, and can as eaſily make it appear to any unprejudiced Perſon that has but two Grains of *Common Senſe*; ſo that as to the Word *Humours*, it is the common Cloke for Ignorance and Stupidity; I mean, when it is uſed in the ordinary Way, according as the *Farriers* expreſs themſelves.

The ſoundeſt Horſe is full of Humours.

When a Horſe lives on Hay alone, unleſs the ſame is exceeding ſweet and fine, he fills his Belly with it to that degree that the *Blood-veſſels*, as well as all the *Glands*, or Strainers of his Body, are ſtuffed and obſtructed, in ſome Degree at leaſt. On this Account, he is obliged to drink a great deal of Water to dilate, as we call it, the *Hay* in his Stomach; this again increaſes the Preſſure mention'd, and the *Lungs* themſelves can ſcarcely be expanded ſufficiently to ſuſtain Life.

A Horſe which lives on Hay alone, the Inconvenience of it.

I have ſaid, that unleſs the Hay is very ſweet and good, a Horſe will ſtuff himſelf too full of it if he is kept conſtantly to it. This may ſeem a *Paradox*, becauſe one may imagine a Horſe would eat more good than bad Hay; ſo he will for a while, yet when he is grown pretty fat with green, juicy Hay, he will not require a large Quantity, that is, he will not eat ſo large a Quantity as he did at firſt; for conſider, a ſmall Quantity of good Hay contains as much Nouriſhment as a large Quantity of bad; and as the Horſe's Body muſt be ſuſtained, or rather, as *Nature* is always ſtriving to bring the Creature to the higheſt Point of Health and Vigour, ſhe craves a conſtant Supply of *nouriſhing Food*: and therefore if a Horſe be kept with bad Hay, he muſt conſequently eat more of it, otherwiſe he could not be ſuſtained, yet this bad Hay has the Inconveniencies ſpoken of; beſides that, by it the *Blood* becomes ſo viſcid, poor, and diſpirited, that the Fibres of the Body are

Viſcid poor Blood, how produced.

are not ſupply'd ſufficiently to drive it round in due time and order; from whence *ſwell'd Legs*, &c. proceed.

From hence it appears, that the more juicy Hay is, or the more it approaches to the Nature of Graſs, the more healthful it will be; therefore the Hay that is dry'd under a Shade is moſt natural; for the Sun extracts from Vegetables moſt of the nouriſhing Juice, I mean, when ſuch Vegetables are cut down and ſpread abroad in the Sun for a Time. This has been made appear by the learned *Boerhaave* late *Profeſſor* of *Phyſic* at *Leyden*; and any *Apothecary* can tell by Experience, that the green Herb yields moſt Salt.

Boerhaave mentioned.

I think Mr. *Gibſon* has told us, that it is a *Vice* in Horſes when they pull their Hay out of the Rack under their Feet, as ſome are apt to do, and ſays, that ſuch Horſes will not perform much Service; yet I muſt own, I think there is nothing in it farther than what is common to Mankind, *(viz.)* to pick and chuſe what they like beſt, or elſe eat what is ſet before them, as we ſay; but as to their not proving good Horſes, I am ſure as good as any I ever had, were ſubject to this *Vice*, if we muſt call it one.

Pulling the Hay under their Feet not ſo bad a Sign as Mr. Gibſon wou'd have it.

Another Vice is, when a Horſe eats his *Litter*; tho' this is not a Vice originally; for when a Horſe eats his *Litter*, it is a Sign his *Stomach* is depraved (as we expreſs it) and that *Nature* requires ſome ſuch Thing to correct the four Juices upon it; ſince, when he eats *Litter*, he is generally addicted to eat *Clay* out of the Wall, or Duſt and Dirt any where, when he can get at it; nay, I have ſeen ſome Horſes very fond of Turf, eſpecially when ſuch Horſes have been long at hard Meat; and this, no doubt, is what Nature requires, juſt in the ſame manner as *young Girls*, when they have too much acid upon their Stomachs, are ſubject to eat what is of a quite contrary *Nature*, ſuch as *Pipe-ſtoppers*, *Lime*, *Aſhes*, with other *Abſorbents* of like Quality; and yet the eating of theſe Things does not occaſion their looking ſo *pale* and *wan*, as is commonly, tho' erroneouſly imagined; for *Nature* craves ſuch Things, as Oppoſites to the Redundancy of acid Juices upon the Stomachs of ſuch *Invalids*; and many a time have I brought young Children, from a pale and wan Complection, to a ſanguine and florid Countenance, by the ſole Uſe of *Oyſter-ſhells* in fine Powder; which are, in my Opinion, as good as any of thoſe called the *Shelly Powders*, diſtinguiſhed under the Names of *Coral*, *Crabs Eyes*, *Pearl*, and the like. *In fine*, if a Horſe eats his Litter, give him chopt Straw among his Corn, and ſome powdered Chalk, or ſuch-like Abſorbent, and he will ſoon leave it off, or at leaſt, eating Litter will not harm him.

Litter, the Reaſon why a Horſe eats it.

Green Sickneſs in Maidens, and their eating Clay, Cinders, &c. accounted for.

I might here inſtance *Dogs* and *Cats*, which, when ſurfeited or over-loaded, betake themſelves to eat rough Blades of Graſs, or green Blades of Corn, which, by tickling their Throats, cauſes them to diſgorge and throw up what is offenſive to Nature,

Dogs, the Reaſon of their eating Graſs.

ture, and if *Mankind* would follow the ſame Rule, that is, if they would tickle their Throats with a Feather when they have been intemperate, and ſpew up the Load of Liquor that has been ſenſeleſly gorged down, they would not feel the Pain of an aching Head next Morning; but inſtead of this ſalutary Method, the Stomach is left to itſelf; and if it is not able, thro' Strength of Nature, to deal with ſuch Load, then it is that *Crapulas* and *Indigeſtions* ſucceed; from whence *Scirrhous Livers*, *Jaundices*, *Dropſies*, and what not; but I muſt deſiſt, or I ſhall be blamed by thoſe who ſtyle themſelves the Sociable Part of our *Species*; however, before I depart from this Subject, let me recommend the Study and Peruſal of a Paragraph in Dr. *Short*'s Book on *the inward Uſes of Water*, which is a very juſt *Encomium* upon *Temperance*, and ought to be admired and practiſed by every Body.

Crapulas, what.

Scirrhous Tumours of the Liver, how produced.

The Learned Dr. *Stephen Hales*, Author of the *Vegetable* and *Hæmaſtatical Experiments*, whom I mentioned before, has thought it ſo much to the Purpoſe, that he has tranſcribed it, and inſerted it in his very ingenious, as well as uſeful Book, lately publiſhed under the Title of *Philoſophical Experiments*, ſhewing how Sea Water may be made freſh and wholeſome, as well as *Corn*, *Biſcuit*, &c. be ſecured from the *Weevel*, *Maggots*, and other *Inſects*. This Piece has been juſt publiſhed by the *Doctor*, and, I am ſure, he deſerves *Ten Thouſand Pounds* for the Diſcoveries he has ſo frankly and freely made, better than Mrs. *Stephens* deſerves *Ten*, for publiſhing her *Gallimafray*, or *Hotch-Potch* for the Cure of the *Stone* and *Gravel*; ſeeing the *Doctor*'s will ſtand the Teſt of the preſent, as well as future Ages; *whereas* her Medicine, as ſhe calls it, will not be heard of after the Revolution of *Thirteen Moons*, notwithſtanding there is at preſent ſo much Noiſe made about it; ſo that, according to the old *Adage*, Here's a great *Cry* and but little *Wool*, as the Fellow ſaid when he ſhear'd his *Hogs*.

Dr. Stephen Hale's excellent Book on Sea-Water, &c. mentioned.

What I mean is this, *(viz.)* The Medicine is a very ill contrived one, and there is nothing in it but what we knew before, ſuch as the *Soap*, *Egg-ſhells*, *Hawſ*, &c. but ſhe ſpoils the *Daucus Seed* by burning it to Blackneſs; and the reſt of the *Preſcription* is only *Pomp*, *Faree*, and *Shew*, as I ſhall make appear hereafter, in a ſmall Piece I deſign to publiſh as a Sequel of my *Lithiaſis Anglicana*, which has lately given the ſaid Mrs. *Stephens* ſo much Diſguſt. In that Piece, I ſhall point out ſeveral People who ſigned their Names to Certificates of Cures which never were performed, nay, nor were ſuch People troubled with the *Stone*, altho' they imagined ſo: But if we begin to take the *Patient*'s Deſcription of his Caſe, I mean if we draw our laſt Concluſions from the Accounts of our Patients, more eſpecially where ſuch Accounts come by way of Letter, I ſay,

if we do this, we moſt frequently err; becauſe a Man may have moſt, nay, I will ſay, all the *Symptoms* of the *Stone* or *Gravel*, and yet neither *Stone* nor *Gravel* be in his *Kidneys*, *Ureters*, *Bladder*, or *Urethra*; but of this more may in a little Time be expected from me! therefore I cannot cloſe the preſent Diſcourſe upon the *Stone* better, than by a Repetition of Dr. *Short*'s *Encomium* before-mentioned, ſeeing it will be found the greateſt Preſervative for us againſt that fatal Diſtemper, provided we duly follow the *Precept*; and by the Way, I muſt tell the Reader, that Diſtempers of all Kinds, but more particularly the *Stone*, *Gout*, &c. are much ſooner prevented, than cured, when they have once taken Poſſeſſion of the *Tenement*; therefore, Reader, behold and ſcan over the following Lines, for they ought to be writ in Letters of Gold upon every Church Door in Chriſtendom, ſince they will not only be our Preſerver from Pain in this World, but if duly attended to, the moſt likely Means or Preparative to a *devout* and *holy* Life. Here follows the lively Deſcription ſpoken of:

Temperance an Encomium upon it.

" O *Temperance!* Thou Support and Attendant of other " Virtues! Thou Preſerver and Reſtorer of Health, and Pro- " tector of Life! Thou Maintainer of the Dignity and Liber- " ty of Rational Beings from the wretched inhuman Slavery of " *Senſuality*, *Taſte*, *Cuſtom*, and *Example!* Thou Brightner of " the Underſtanding and Memory! Thou Sweetner of Life and " all its Comforts! Thou Companion of Reaſon, and Guard " of the Paſſions! Thou bountiful Rewarder of thy Admirers " and Followers! How do thine Excellencies extort the un- " willing Commendations of thine Enemies, and with what " rapturous Pleaſures can thy Friends raiſe up a Panegyrick in " thy Praiſe!"

From what I have obſerved with relation to the Cravings of *Animals* after Things foreign to their common Food, it will appear, that Abundance of thoſe Things which are looked upon to be *Vices* in a Horſe's Feeding, are often no other than what he is prompted to by *Nature*, from ſome Diſorder he feels in himſelf; and if we would only obſerve this Point a little more ſeriouſly, we ſhould be the better enabled to proceed in the Cure of Diſtempers, as well as to pitch upon the moſt likely Method for the Recovery of the Sick.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Contains ſome Obſervations upon Running-horſes, *and Directions for the Choice and Management of them.*

I Have, in the foregoing Pages, taken ſome little Notice of the *Running-horſe*, tho' not ſo much as he deſerves, for, from him, we ought to draw the Breed of all our *light Horſes* for the *Road* or *Hunting*; therefore, in this Chapter, I ſhall lay down Rules relating to him in particular. But as to the Horſes proper for *Farmers*, and thoſe People that work them hard, yet give them ſhort Allowances, or elſe coarſe and bad Food, I ſay, as to theſe Horſes, I think a Strain from the hardy *Black Breed*, would be better than from the Running Sort, notwithſtanding the latter might be ſtrong enough for ſuch Country Service; and the only Reaſon I can find for my Opinion, is, that a Strain of Horſes from the *Running-horſe* requires a more warm and generous Management than that which is generally allowed by the Country *Farmer*; neither ſhould ſuch a Breed be uſed in any Service in which they cannot move quick, ſeeing they would have their Buſineſs ſoon over, and not hang for many Hours, nay, I may ſay from Morning till Night without Food.

I muſt now inform the Reader, that if he will only give true Attention to what I am going to write, he will be able to judge as truly, with relation to *Hunting* and *Road-Horſes*, as *Gallopers*; for a *Galloping-horſe*, as I have ſome time ago expreſſed myſelf, is no more than a Horſe of Strength and Action, of good Wind and great Speed, notwithſtanding ſome of Sir *Francis*'s Family are of a different Opinion, and reckon them a *Spindle ſhank'd, Spider-legg'd Race*.

Mr. *Gibſon*, who has writ the beſt upon Horſes of any that went before him, I mean as to their *Diſorders*, not the *Manage*, I ſay, this Gentleman is generally in the right, where he reaſons upon Things he has been acquainted with, but in ſome others he is miſtaken; as for Inſtance, when he ſays, that "the "*Running-horſe* ſhould be of a *ſlender Make*;" whereas they ſhould be ſtrong, nay, very ſtrong, as I have now, and formerly hinted; and were I to chuſe a Horſe, or rather, were I to have a Horſe of this Kind, of my own chuſing, I would wiſh him of the following Shape. But before I go about to deſcribe him, I beg leave to have the Pleaſure of tranſcribing an *Encomium* upon him, as mentioned in the *Firſt Volume* of that excellent Book, intitled, *Nature Delineated*, a fine Tranſlation of which is ſold by Mr. *James Hodges* at the *Looking-glaſs* on *London-Bridge*; it is this, *(viz.)*

"If

An Encomium upon Horſes.

" If Cuſtom had not dignified the *Lion* with the awful " Title of *King of the Beaſts*, Reaſon, in my Opinion, would " beſtow it upon the *Horſe*. The former, in reality, has no " manner of Right to it. He is rather an *Uſurper*, and a Ty- " rant; for he makes no other Uſe of his *Prerogative*, than " either to devour his Subjects, or inſpire them with Horror " and Amazement. The *Horſe* on the other hand, neither " injures his Fellow-creatures in their Perſons, nor attempts to " invade their Properties. He does nothing to render himſelf " the Object of *Hatred* or *Contempt*. No bad Qualities can " juſtly be aſcribed to him, and, in Fact, he is poſſeſſed of all " ſuch as are Amiable, and Praiſe-worthy. There is no Ani- " mal whatever ſo complete, with reſpect to the Symmetry and " Proportion of his Parts; has a more generous Spirit, is more " liberal of his Services, and more abſtemious of his Diet. Caſt " your Eyes on all other Animals, of what *Species* ſoever, do " you find one that has ſo beautiful a *Head*, or *Eyes* ſo ſparkling " and full of Fire? One whoſe *Neck* is cloathed with equal " Thunder, and whoſe *Mane* waves in the Wind with ſo much " Grandeur? One, in ſhort, who has a more ſtately *Cheſt*, a " finer *Body*, or more curious *Limbs*? Whether he be under the " Direction of his Rider, or at his own Liberty to range the " Fields without Controul, you'll obſerve, in all his Attitudes, " a noble Deportment, and an Air which ſtrikes the Eye of " every Beholder, *tho' inſenſible of all his other Perfections*, with " an agreeable Surprize.

" His Inclinations are ſtill more engaging. He can proper- " ly be ſaid to have but one, and that is, to be as ſerviceable " as poſſible to his *Maſter*. If it is expected he ſhould drag " the Plough, or carry any Burden, how heavy ſoever, he is " always ready and willing, and would ſooner ſink under " the Weight, than decline it, or complain. Does the Owner " propoſe to ride him, he ſeems conſcious of the Honour, uſes " his utmoſt Endeavours to pleaſe him, at the leaſt Signal al- " ters his Pace, and either *Walks*, *Trots*, or *Gallops*, as requi- " red. Neither the Length of his Journey, the Badneſs of " the Road; neither Hedges nor Ditches, nor even the moſt " rapid Rivers, diſcourage him; he flies like a Bird over every " Obſtacle that would give a Check to his Career. Is there " any further Service expected from him? It is incumbent on " him to defend his Maſter, or bear him to an Engagement? " He goeth on to meet the armed Men. He mocketh at Fear, " and is not afraid. The Sound of the Trumpet and Drum " inſpire him with freſh Ardour, and he turneth not back from " the Sword."

The *Author* of the *Encomium*, I ſee, has ended with a Quotation from *Job*, who has deſcribed the Creature yet more lively than any ſince himſelf.

I ſhall

I ſhall now give the Reader my Thoughts of the Shape of a *Running-horſe*, according as I would chuſe one myſelf; and though I may not hit every one's Taſte, I will tell my own Mind freely; *(viz.)*

I would chuſe a *dark Bay*, with *Black Eyes*, and as to any Marks, I ſhould not value them; tho', in a *Hunter* or *Roadhorſe*, a Star and Snip make them look more lightſome; yet I have obſerved, that the beſt-bred *Running-horſes*, had not any Marks at all, unleſs artificial ones. Colour.

As to his Size, I would have him full *Fifteen Hands*, nay, I would not differ for his being *Sixteen*, provided he was ſtrong in proportion to ſuch Height, altho' it is often ſaid a Horſe may be too Tall for ſuch Sport; but this Opinion, I imagine, proceeds from hence, *(viz.) Very large* Horſes are, for the moſt Part, *clumſy*; and if that be the Caſe, I agree that he may be too big; for if I muſt fall, I had rather chuſe to do it from a little, than a large Horſe; yet if he move light as a *Galloway*, and lineable withal, I don't care if he's *Sixteen Hands* high, by reaſon, when a Horſe is above his Work, he muſt, of conſequence, perform the ſame with moſt Eaſe and Pleaſure to himſelf; and, for this Reaſon, we ſhould chuſe our *Hunters* of a large Size, that they may carry us ſafely over the Fences, and be leſs liable to bang and knock their own Legs againſt Stubs, Stones, *&c.* but I would adviſe thoſe who value their Necks, to ſatisfy themſelves well of the Movement of ſuch *large-ſized Hunters*, before they venture upon their Backs over a Five-barr'd Gate; for a Hunter ſhould *walk*, *trot*, and *canter* nimbly, and with as much Eaſe to himſelf as a *Poney*, otherwiſe he will do his Buſineſs by main Force, as we ſay, and be apt to have the *Scratches*, *Greaſe*, &c. Size.

The Head of a *Running-Horſe* ſhould be ſmall, and free from Fleſh; the Forehead rather flattiſh than raiſed in the *Roman* Way: his Ears ſhould be large and long, yet not placed at too great a Diſtance, and he ſhould play them backwards and forwards alternately, which is a Sign he's healthy and well; his Eyes ſhould be full and ſprightly; his Noſtrils very wide and diſengaged of Fleſh; the Jaw-bones, towards the Thropple or Windpipe, ſhould be a good Diſtance aſunder, that when his Noſe is pull'd in, he may not ſqueeze it, and thereby hurt his Wind; tho' I have ſeen ſome Horſes, which had the Jaw-bones narrow, run well, and in good Wind; but this I attributed to their running with the Noſe boring out, and to a looſe and diſengaged Thropple; which laſt is an excellent Perfection. Head, Eyes, Noſtrils, &c.

The *Neck* ſhould be of a moderate Length, for a very long Neck, with a fine *Rainbow Creſt*, is not the Horſe I would chuſe for the Courſe; becauſe a Horſe with a long Neck has his Neck.

his Wind farther to fetch, therefore he cannot breathe ſo quick as one with a ſhorter Thropple; and beſides this, the Make of ſuch a Neck gives a circular Turn to the Windpipe, which again hinders or checks the free *Ingreſs* and *Egreſs* of the Air in Breathing; ſo that, I ſay, a Horſe with a Neck of a moderate Length, and well-ſhaped, that is, a little raiſed from the *Withers*, but not over-much, is moſt likely to prove long-winded, provided his *Thropple* be large and looſe from the fleſhy or muſcular Parts of the Neck. I muſt repeat the laſt Particular of the Looſeneſs of the *Thropple*, by reaſon it is the moſt certain Mark that a Horſe may, by length of Time and good Keeping, be brought into good Wind; and the next Thing, no doubt of it is, the Make of the *Lungs*; for if theſe be not capacious and ſound, it will be impoſſible for a Horſe to run through a Four Mile Courſe with any tolerable Speed, notwithſtanding his Windpipe is ſufficiently wide. Yet I muſt own that, in general, the Parts of the Body of every particular Animal agree and correſpond with one another, that is, if the *Windpipe* be large and looſe, as before obſerved, the *Lungs* are formed accordingly, ſo that they may the better deal with the Air admitted in Inſpiration; and theſe Sort of Horſes, *viz.* thoſe with *large Windpipes*, are the leſs liable to Conſumptions, I mean, of the *Lungs*; for it is the ſame in *Horſes* as in *Men*, *(viz.)* a narrow ſtrait *Thropple* gives ſuch Hindrance in Expiration, when the *Lungs*, &c. contract to drive the Air out, that their membranous Diviſions are beaten, and (as it were hammered out) ſo thin, that, at laſt, the End of the *Blood-Veſſels* become unguarded and broken, from whence *Ulcers*, &c. And that this is the Caſe, is plain, for People that have the upper Part of the Windpipe narrow, have a ſqueaking Voice, and theſe frequently die of *Conſumptions* of the *Lungs*, from the Cauſe I have aſſigned. Neither is there any Help for it, by Reaſon, *whatſoever Diſorder proceeds from a Male-conformation, ſuch Diſorder will continue as long as the Creature lives*; altho', I muſt own, I have ſeen ſome of our *Profeſſion* racking their Brains, and preſcribing Courſes of Phyſic to People with Hump-backs, who complain'd of a Difficulty of Breathing, and Aſthmatic Symptoms: Yet theſe *Adepts* never conſidered, that ſuch Complaints were *natural*, and, of Conſequence, muſt happen to ſuch People whoſe *Lungs* were compreſs'd by the bending in of the *Spine* or Back-bone; if they had, they would ſurely have deſiſted from preſcribing Medicines, ſeeing they could do no more Service, in ſuch Caſe, than the Purges, *&c.* preſcribed by Mr, *William Penry* to his Patients troubled with the Defect of Speech call'd *Stammering*; and which Defect the ſaid Mr. *Penry* undertakes, and, I believe, can cure: for there is not any Thing extraordinary in performing it, provided the Perſon will

Lungs.

A Conſumption of the Lungs defined.

Stammering curable, and by whom.

keep

keep to Directions. But that is the hardeſt Point of all; for we are naturally over-fond of diſplaying our *Talents* in *Talking*, which infallibly occaſions a Relapſe, after the *Stammering Doctor* has ſeemingly performed a *Cure*; but perhaps, he might leave it ſhort for want of a Purge or two more; yet thus the World is deceiv'd, and, I believe, ever will be.

From what I have ſaid of the *Windpipe* and *Lungs*, the Reader will eaſily infer that the *Cheſt*, or that part of a Horſe which contains the *Heart* and *Lungs*, ſhould be ſufficiently large, to give room for the Expanſion of the latter; ſeeing nothing can be a greater Means to carry a Horſe through his Courſe, than a great deal of room for his Wind, as the Jockeys term it; for let a Horſe be ever ſo ſtrong, and otherwiſe likely to make a *Running-horſe*, it will not be ſufficient, unleſs his *Windpipe* and *Lungs* be large, in proportion to his Size; and if theſe are ſo, Exerciſe and proper Keeping will make him perform well, notwithſtanding he be a *Spider-leg'd Animal*, as we call 'em. Cheſt.

It is generally ſuppoſed, that when a Horſe is well let down in the Girth, he is a good-winded Nag; yet I have known this fail now and then, more particularly in the Cheſnut Horſe which belong'd to the late Sir *Edmund Bacon*, call'd by the Name of *Spanking Roger*, which won the Six Years Old Plate at *York*, *Lincoln*, and other *Places*, in the Year 1738, for he was a *Round-Barrell'd Horſe*, and did not look much let down in the Girth, or of the Make of a Grey-hound about the Breaſt; yet he was a good winded Horſe, as well as a ſwift one. But altho' he was not much let down in the Place mention'd, he might take as large a Girth as if he had been more ſo; therefore the true Eſtimate is to be made by the Number of Inches that will go round at the uſual Place where we fix the Girth, or rather, let him be meaſured over the higheſt Part of his Breaſt where the Ribs join; and, by this Means, you will ſee whether he take a longer Girth than Horſes of his Size commonly do; but you muſt conſider the Condition you meaſure him in, for if he's fat, he muſt, of Conſequence, take a longer Girth.

Another Thing is this, *(viz.)* We often ſay, ſuch a Horſe is a good winded one, when, perhaps, his Performances are owing to his Manner and Way of getting off the Ground; for if he bring his Haunches well in when he gallops, and that he runs with Eaſe to himſelf, he has leſs Occaſion for making ſo much Uſe of his *Lungs*, as he otherwiſe would if he mov'd heavily, and, as we ſay, *dwelt upon the Ground.*

Again, we often ſay, ſuch or ſuch a Horſe is a *good-winded Horſe*, becauſe he is a *good-whip'd Horſe*, that is, he will anſwer the Whip well; whereas, his anſwering the Whip may proceed from the length of Meat he has had; for it is poſſible to make,

make, almoſt, any *Cart-horſe* run Four-Miles, at the Rate he can ſet out; that is this, if you take a *Cart-horſe*, and give him the Airings and Uſage of a *Galloping-horſe*, you may, by Length of Time, *(viz.)* in a Year's Time, make him a good-whip'd Horſe; for he will run thro' at the Speed he begins with, or nearly ſo, becauſe every Horſe, you know, requires to have a Pull.

What I would from hence infer, is, that Length of Time, together with good Keeping, Exerciſe, *&c.* is the only Means to make a Horſe run thro' his Courſe; and that, notwithſtanding Horſes may alter as to their *Speed* or *Foot* (as 'tis called) yet a ſlow good-one is what I ſhould not be fond of; for as the well known Mr. *Frampton* uſed to expreſs himſelf, (viz.) *D——n theſe ſlow good-ones, I hate them, for they are not able to run faſt enough to tire themſelves.* So that what I would chuſe, ſhould be a *large, nimble, ſtrong, well-moving Horſe*, that would run a pretty good Foot when out of Condition, and then I ſhould not fear but he would perform well, when he was put into proper Order; and if he would not be a *Sap-whiſtle*, he might be a *Sling* at any time.

I think I have mention'd, that when a Horſe brings his *Haunches* well under him in his Gallop, it is a good Sign; ſo, I think, it is really one of the beſt, becauſe no *Horſe* can *gallop*, with Eaſe to himſelf, that leaves his Legs behind him (as the Jockeys phraſe it.) Moreover, he ſhould put his Fore-feet forwards in ſuch a manner, as that he would *crop a Daiſy*, tho' I know *Daiſy-cutters* are not much in Vogue, but that is for want of judging rightly; ſince (as I have obſerv'd) if a Horſe perform with Eaſe to himſelf, it is moſt likely he will hold out the longeſt; yet it is ſuppoſed, that in ſoft Grounds he will not take up his Feet high enough to get eaſily thro'; however, let that be as it may, I ſtill inſiſt upon it, that the Way I have mentioned is the moſt eaſy and ſwift way of running; and if the Horſe was ſtrong enough, I durſt engage to drive him thro' deep Ground as faſt as his Neighbours, altho' they took up their Feet half a Yard higher.

Shoulders. As to the *Shoulders* of a *Galloping-horſe*, I think they ſhould be moderately narrow, upon the *Chine*; I ſay, moderately narrow, becauſe I have ſometimes ſeen Horſes ſo thin in that Part, that they have been too weak to ſuſtain the *Rider* ſufficiently, or, in other Words, their *Fore-Quarters* have been too ſlender for the *Hinder*; for you will obſerve, that the Rider is ſeated more towards the *Fore*, than *Hind-Quarters*; and it is therefore a Horſe ſhould have tolerable Strength before the Saddle, which he may without being thick ſhoulder'd; for the Shoulder-blades ought to come fairly and equally up to the Top of the *Hardle* or *Withers*, and not play up and down under the Skin, ſince, in ſuch Caſe, they are quite too looſe and diſenga-

ged

ged from the Ribs, than which, I know nothing betokens more Weakneſs in the Fore-parts of a Horſe; therefore chuſe one which has his *Shoulder-blades* held cloſe to his Ribs by the muſcular Fleſh, and then, if they meet fairly near the Top, tho' his Shoulders be no thicker than a *Knife-back*, do not think the worſe of him; for he will perform no leſs, but the more for it, provided his *Counter* be not too large and full, which if ſo, would throw his Fore-legs too wide; though I remember a Mare that belong'd to Mr. *Thomas Makin* of *Preſcot* in *Lancaſhire*, lately deceas'd, that run with her Fore-feet as wide as a Barn-Door (according to the common Expreſſion) yet ſhe ran as faſt as moſt of her Size, which was all owing to bringing in her Haunches quick; for *they muſt needs go when the D——l drives.*

The Shoulder blades ſhould not appear moving up and down under the Skin.

The *Back*, I think, had better be long than ſhort, altho', I am ſenſible, the *Reader* ſeems amaz'd at my Choice; for a *long ſtrong Back*, that has the muſcular Fleſh full upon the *Loins* or *Fillets*, which is what we call *Broad-filletted*; I ſay, if this be ſo, and that the Back be ſtrait withal, ſuch Horſe muſt naturally make longer Springs than one with a ſhorter, tho' of the ſame Size as to his Weight. However, for a true *Pattern* of what I am deſcribing, the *Reader* needs only call to mind the *Mare* that belonged to the late Mr. *Brewſter*, which went by the Name of *Miſs Neeſom*, and afterwards by the Name of *Mother Neeſom*, and he will find an *Original*.

Back.

The *Ribs* of a *Running-horſe* ought not to be round, ſo as almoſt to touch the *Huggon-bones*; for when a Horſe is made after this manner, he is, for the moſt part, bad winded, becauſe there is not ſufficient room for his *Guts* to fall from the *Midriff*, whereby his *Lungs* are preſſed upon, and Inſpiration, in ſome meaſure, impeded; yet the *Round-barrell'd Horſe* is the handſomeſt for the Road, and may do well enough, by reaſon he is not puſh'd on forwards ſo hard as to require ſo much Room for the Lungs to play.

Ribs.

Beſides this, the *Flat-rib'd Horſe* has another Advantage, which is, that of bringing in the *Haunches* farther than one that is rib'd up to the Hip-bones; and this Conſideration, no doubt, is ſufficient for directing our Choice to the flattiſh Rib, rather than the round.

When I reaſon in this manner, I would deſire the Reader always to take my Meaning in a *Medium*; for I would not adviſe him to chuſe a *Galloping-horſe* with a great Bog-belly, and Ribs as flat as a Swine; altho' good Feeding, and Exerciſe, would make a great Alteration for the better, I mean as to the Shape of ſuch a Horſe: No, what I would be at, is this, *(viz.)* Be not over-fond to run in with the Opinions of the *Vulgar*, ſeeing *Vox Populi Vox Dei* does not always hold good, neither is a round-barrel'd cloſe-rib'd Horſe the beſt for all Services, any more than for running.

The

Haunches, &c. The Haunches ſhould be large and wide, for ſuch Situation betokens Strength, and that the Horſe will ſpread himſelf well on the Ground in running; neither ſhould I be afraid of their ſtanding high, in the manner of thoſe we call Raw-bon'd, ſince many Horſes of ſuch Make prove good.

Croupe. The *Croupe*, or that Part between the *Dock* and *Reins* ſhould be pretty ſtrait; for if it has too quick a Fall, it is not handſome, neither is it ſo good, becauſe the Hind-quarters of ſuch *Droup-ars'd* Horſes are, for the moſt part, ſlenderer than thoſe which have ſtrait *Croupes*.

Thighs. The Thighs ſhould be full and ſtrong, tho' not over-laden with Fleſh, as I have ſeen ſome; yet the generality of Horſes are ſhaped in the other Extreme, having a thin Capon-Thigh, inſtead of a plump, fleſhy one, which is partly owing to the Foreign Breed, eſpecially to the ſlenderer Sort, ſuch are the *Spaniſh* Jennets, *&c.* Yet Length of Time, and full Keeping ſtrangely alter moſt Parts of a Horſe for the better, ſince, as the Buttocks of a Horſe muſt drive him forward in the laborious Exerciſe of Running, therefore *Nature*, who always contrives for the beſt, ſends a proper Supply of Nouriſhment to thoſe *Muſcles* which have the greateſt Occaſion for it; and, for this Reaſon, a Horſe in *Exerciſe* will grow fuller-thigh'd and thinner upon all the Parts forward, as if he was deſigned to *cut the Wind*; yet now and then, we meet with a Horſe that will not part with the Load of Fleſh off his *Shoulders*, *Head*, &c. and notwithſtanding this, will perform pretty well.

Limbs. The Limbs ſhould be very ſtrong, tho' the *Paſtern-bones* be a good Length; and therefore I muſt ſay, with relation to this Point, what I have ſaid ſome time ago, where I told my opinion upon the Back, *(viz.)* they cannot be too long, ſo they be but ſtrong, and the Body in proportion; however, he ſhould ſtand firm and upright upon the Paſterns, ſeeing it is by the Length of the *Paſtern-bones* that a Horſe makes longer or ſhorter Strokes in his Gallop, when *at the Top on't*, as we ſay.

Sickle-hoof'd Horſes not proper for Running-Hoofs. I have ſaid the Limbs ſhould be ſtrait, that is, they ſhould not be of the *Sickle-hoof'd* Sort, ſeeing thoſe are only ſuitable for *Padding*; and as to the Joints of the *Hoofs*, *Paſterns*, &c. they ſhould be proportioned to the Size of the Bones.

The Hoofs of a *Running-horſe* ſhould be black, ſmooth, pretty large, and flattiſh; yet I know moſt of our Foreign Breed have Hoofs too much like thoſe of the *Aſs* and *Mule*, which would be an Inconvenience, if ever ſuch Horſe was turned to Hunting or the Road; for when the Hoofs are ſhaped in ſuch manner, they grow narrower and narrower at the Heels, and, in a little time are quite beaten and foundered, When I ſpeak of the *Hoofs* in this Way, I mean the *Fore-Hoofs*, no Horſe being ever beaten

beaten or foundered behind, which proceeds from the Eaſe they have, in Compariſon of the *Fore-hoofs*, which lead and mark out the Way, ſerving as pioneers to the Hind-Feet. Add to this, the Fore-parts of a Horſe carry moſt of the Rider's Weight, and this muſt ſtrain the *Fore-hoofs* more than thoſe behind; neither do the Heels of the *Hinder-Feet* naturally preſs the Ground ſo much as the Heels of the *Fore-feet*, which is a very ſtrong Reaſon why the *Latter* ſhould be ſooner worn out than the *Former*.

I imagine, that what I have ſaid, if duly attended to, will be a ſufficient Inſtruction to any ſenſible Man, ſo far as to direct him in the Choice of a *Road-horſe*, *Gallopper*, or *Hunter*; I ſhall now therefore proceed to give my Opinion of *breeding*, *breaking*, and *training* up of a *Running-horſe*, whereby the *Reader* will be enabled how to manage with relation to Horſes in general. And,

Firſt, It is neceſſarily allowed, that a good *Stallion*, deſcended from a Race of Horſes of the ſporting Kind, is, of all others, the moſt requiſite, in order to produce a good Strain of *Running-Cattle*; and this Horſe ſhould be formed (as near as poſſible) according to the Deſcription I have ſet down; neither ſhould he, in my Opinion, have above one Mare, or two in a Day, during the Leaping Seaſon, for I am ſatisfied, that the greateſt Cauſe of the Badneſs of our Breed of Horſes, proceeds, moſtly from our Fooliſhneſs in reſpect to the too great Number of Mares allowed to be ſerved in a Day by the ſame Stallion. And, indeed, one would be ſurpriſed (if it was poſſible to be ſurpriſed at any of the Follies to which Mankind are ſubject) to ſee a Parcel of ignorant *Country Boobies* run Headlong with their Mares to be ſerved upon Market-days, inſomuch that we often hear of *Ten* or a *Dozen* being ſerved the ſame Day by one and the ſame Horſe. I do not ſpeak this in a ſtrict Senſe, with relation to the *Galloping-breed*, but to ſhew how ſtupidly ignorant People are when they proceed after ſuch a manner: for how, in the Name of *Goodneſs*, can they expect a hardy Race of Horſes from ſuch Proceedings? No, the laſt Colts got by ſuch Horſes that have leaped eight or ten Times a Day, muſt (in general) prove unhealthy and jadiſh; which gets the Sire an ill Name, altho' at the ſame time he little deſerves it.

I have often thought that the Country-people flocking in with their Mares on a Market-day to have them covered in this Manner, reſembled, in ſome ſort, their applying for Cures to the *Mountebank*, who alſo appears only one Day in a Week, I mean at the ſame Town; for whether the *Diſtemper* be *Acute* or *Chronical*, go they muſt, on the Market-day, to the *Doctor*, who harangues them out of the little Senſe they have, then takes the *Fee*, and ſends them home in a worſe Condition than they came.

It would be tedious, as well as inconvenient for me, at preſent, to enter into a Detail of this Kind, I mean, the *Act* of *Generation*, and *Formation* of *Animals*, from their *Animalculæ*, *Ova*, &c. whereby I might farther illuſtrate my Opinion, with relation to the common Error of thoſe who ſend their Mares, on Market-days, to the Horſe; but I ſhall content myſelf with a Repetition of what I ſaid before, (*viz.*) no Horſe ſhould ſerve above *one* or *two* Mares in a Day, if you would expect a healthy ſtrong Colt.

What I have ſaid relating to *Stallions* proper to breed of, may ſerve as a *Specimen* for chuſing fit *Mares:* For theſe ſhould alſo be well bred and ſtrong, as well as what we call good Milch-mares.

A full-aged Mare, in my Opinion, that has had ſeveral *Foals*, is moſt likely to breed a ſtrong Colt; for it may be ſuppoſed ſhe has more Room, or in other Words, ſhe has a larger Mould to caſt a *Foal* in; and beſides her *Udder* has been already ſtretch'd with Milk, ſo that ſhe will likewiſe have more room there.

I have obſerved very often, that though the firſt *Foals* were ſmall and puny, yet afterwards a Mare ſhould breed pretty ſtrong from the ſame Horſe: and, in my Thoughts, there is no Reaſon for it, beſides what I have juſt now aſſigned; ſo that, in the main, People do not judge quite right when they put their Mares to very young Horſes, eſpecially if ſuch Mares be young likewiſe; and as to the Notion of old Stallions not getting ſo good Colts as young ones, I think there is not much in it: For pray, what Horſe got better Colts than *Bay-bolton*, belonging to the Duke of *Bolton*, when he was above Twenty Years old; nay, indeed, when he could ſcarcely riſe without Help to ſerve a Mare?

I could inſtance ſeveral Horſes that have performed well as *Stallions* when they were old, provided their Keeping was accordingly; therefore do not fear putting your Mares to ſuch Horſes on account of the common Objection; for, as I ſaid before, there's nothing in it; neither is there more Truth in a Colt's looking with an old Head, and having the Holes above his Eyes very deep, when got by an *old Stallion*; no, I have obſerved many Colts, nay full as many that have been ſo, though got by young Horſes; therefore this is another common *Error*, in my Opinion, and I believe, will be eaſily proved, upon a faithful Enquiry into the Thing: For altho' *Like begets Like* (as the old Proverb has it) yet an old Horſe never begets an old Horſe, neither will he beget a Colt that will look old before his time, any ſooner than a young Stallion.

When you have got a good Foal that is well bred, you ſhould let it run with its Dam a full Year, and then take it off,

off, and keep it in the Houſe, either with Graſs or fine ſweet Hay, for at leaſt ten Days, or a Fortnight, in which time it will have forgot the Dam; then you ſhould turn it out with Company like itſelf into a roomy Paſture, that has *airy Hills* and *fine Lawns* for it to ſkip about and take its Airings, if it be of ſuch Diſpoſition. Here it ſhould run the *Summer* Months, but before cold Weather ſhould be houſed, and kept the *Winter* with ſhort ſweet Hay, and a moderate Quantity of Corn; and if you give it now and then a little Corn while at Graſs, it will do well, for it will be more eaſily handled when it is old enough to break, eſpecially if you put your Hand about its Neck, Head, *&c.*

I have known ſome Men argue, that if a Colt can only lie down and riſe in the Spring, he is in good Order enough; and that the harder they are kept in *Winter*, that is, if he lie in his own Dung, the more he will thrive in *Summer*; but this is an abſurd Way of Reaſoning, for no Creature whatſoever will thrive ſo well in Dirt and Naſtineſs, as they will do when kept clean and ſweet. Indeed, I own it, that Swine will thrive beſt when they have the Opportunity of covering themſelves in a hot Horſe-midden, and ſnuzling about, and picking up the Oats, *&c.* which they find there. But a Horſe is of a quite different Nature; for altho' Warmth be good for them, yet clean Straw, and a good deal of it, will be more agreeable to their Conſtitutions, than to lie in their own Dung; and altho' it may be ſaid that *Colts* will look well when they do lie in their Dung, I am ſure they would look much better if a more proper Courſe had been taken; and as to ſaying that they will thrive better in the *Summer*, when they can only lie down and riſe in the *Spring*, I am of Opinion, that ſuch fooliſh Notion proceeds from a very ſuperficial Examination of Things, that is, from the Judgment of the outward Senſes, rather than any ſtrict Scrutiny; and for this Reaſon it is, that a *Colt* turn'd out poor and lean, when he is fatten'd a little, ſtrikes the Eye and Imagination more deeply; or, in other Words, the Alteration is ſo great, that even any Perſon may perceive it. This, I muſt confeſs, is the common Way of Mankind paſſing their Judgment, but it is very erroneous; yet I never expect to ſee Things upon a better Footing, I mean in general, ſince, if *Natural* and *Experimental Philoſophy*, together with other Parts of neceſſary Learning, do not, of themſelves, fall into Peoples Brains, they will not be at any Pains to ſeek after them; therefore what poſitive aſſertions of downright Falſhood may we not expect? Or can we even expect ever to get rid of Smoaking chimneys, *&c.* while both the *Builders* and the *Owner* of the Houſes themſelves, are entirely unacquainted with the Properties of the very

Lying in their own Dung, bad.

Air they breathe in? And the Reaſon why Mankind are ſo ignorant of the Properties of the Air, is, becauſe they cannot ſee it; for was Air as plain to their View as Water, they would judge better of it, and be ſurpriz'd at its peculiar Properties. Yet this knowledge is attainable without much Learning, and that too in a very ſmall Time, altho' the Study of it, as well as other Branches of *Experimental Philoſophy*, be almoſt intirely neglected. But to proceed:

After a Colt has been brought up according to what I have ſaid, till he is three Years old, he may be ſet upon his *Bit*, and the true Way is to do Things gently, and with as much Temper as poſſible; for your *hot-headed Fools*, ſeveral of which I have ſeen, are not at all fit to be concerned; no, they are like the Paſſionate *pedantick Schoolmaſter*, that laſhes his Diſciples into Learning, without any Regard to their different Capacities, for *they muſt all be Bakers, tho' their Heads be of Butter.*

During the Time he is breaking, or rather Mouthing I would adviſe that ſomething of a light Burthen ſhould be tied upon his Back now and then, in order to habituate him to carry the *Rider*: For really, ſome Colts are very ſtubborn and untractable, inſomuch, that they are ready to kill themſelves, or the Rider, at the firſt Onſet; and yet, even this Sort may be tamed, and made guidable with Pains and Care.

There are different Diſpoſitions in *Horſes* as well as in *Mankind*; for it is not every one of the *Firſt* can boaſt all the good Qualities of the *Species*; no more than each Particular of the *latter* can turn out a *Tully* or a *Demoſthenes*; and, for this Reaſon, the Man that undertakes to break Horſes ſhould be of a ſingularly quiet and eaſy Temper, ſince, if he is apt to be *fired*, and put into a Paſſion, upon every unruly Action of the Creature, he will be in great Danger of laming either himſelf or the Colt, or both; and the beſt that can happen, in my Opinion, is *Cuts*, *Bruiſes* and *Blemiſhes*: Therefore as you value your Horſe, you muſt take Care of a good and temperate *Horſebreaker*, who, if he underſtands his Buſineſs, will not be longer about it than the other *who pretends to perform it in an Inſtant.*

Backing of Colts.

As ſoon as your *Colt* or *Filley* is broke, and uſed to the Bit, the moſt common Method is to turn them out again; by which Means they ſoon forget all they had learned before. I remember a Gentleman who had a *Filley* that, in a Fortnight's Time after the *Horſe-breaker* had done with her, ſhe was the ſame as if ſhe had never been ſet upon the *Bit* before. This was one of the *Arabian* Breed, which is apt to do ſo, if they are not of the dull heavy kind; for their Skins are ſo thin, and tender, and they are ſo ſenſible of the *Touch*, that the leaſt Thing in the World is apt to make them leap from under you, without great Care.

The

The beſt Way therefore, eſpecially when *Colts* are of this Temper, is to keep them often in Exerciſe after they are broke, and by that Means they will take every Motion you require of them, kindly. For this Reaſon I am of Opinion, that the beſt and ſafeſt Time to break or train up Colts to the Bit, is the firſt Seaſon after they are taken off their *Dams*, nay, even while they are yet *Foals:* for then they are ſo light, that we can eaſily maſter them, neither can they hurt themſelves in a *Colt-Halter*, provided the ſame be placed any where near the back of the Ears. Whereas, if we do not break them till they are *Four* or *Five* Years old, they are not only more conſcious of their Strength, but alſo more liable, by their Weight, to receive Injuries. This I have known ſeveral Times, that is, I have known ſeveral large, ſtrong, ungovernable Colts run back in the *Colt-Halter*, and break their Necks; whereas, had they heen only *Foals*, it would ſcarce have been poſſible, for the aforeſaid Reaſons. The beſt way.

I am not only of Opinion that *Foals* ſhould be uſed to the *Halter* and *Bit*, but alſo to carry now and then a proper Weight upon their Backs, in order to accuſtom them to the Touch in that Part; for the Reaſon why a *Colt* of *Four Years old* is ſo unwilling to carry the *Rider*, at firſt ſetting off, is, becauſe that Part has not been preſſed upon before, ſo that in reality one might uſe a Horſe to carry a Load tied under his Belly almoſt as ſoon as upon his Back; therefore, I ſay, it is beſt to teach a *Foal* what he may expect, when he is more able to carry heavier Burdens. As to the common Notion of ſwaying the Back or making it grow *hollow*, by trying ſuch a Method, it is utterly falſe, for I know the contrary by *Experience*, and that's the ſureſt *Guide:* Yet I believe it poſſible, to make a Horſe grow *Hollow-back'd*, by laying too great Weights upon him while he is very young; however there is a wide Diſtinction to be made of the Weight to be ſet on a *Foal*'s Back, and that to be ſet on him when Four Years old, or upwards. Again, I do not think it at all amiſs, if one had an *Image* ſtuffed in the Shape of a Boy, and to uſe the *Foal*, now and then, to carry it about upon his Back, but he ſhould be led in Hand when this is done, otherwiſe he will be apt to run and friſk about with it, and perhaps get a Trick of running away with his *Rider*.

The Doctrine of *Horſe-breaking*, I don't expect will take Place with many, becauſe Cuſtom and common Uſage are againſt it; yet, I hope, ſome of my *Readers* will prefer Reaſon to common Cuſtom, and to thoſe it is that I write; but as for the other Part of Mankind, they are ſo untractably ſullen and ſtupid, that I am determined not to loſe much Time in cultivating them, but ſuffer them to be *Slaves to Error and Stupidity*.

Reaſon of Horſes ſtarting when firſt backed.

I have known ſeveral Horſes would carry a Saddle, and a pretty heavy Weight upon it, when they were firſt mouth'd, provided ſuch Weight lay in a ſmall Compaſs, as a Bag of *Wheat*, or the like; yet, when the *Rider* has mounted, the Colt has play'd his *Tricks*: and the Reaſon, no doubt, is becauſe he has not been uſed to ſee the ſame Kind of Sight above his Head, nor feel his Back preſſed in the like manner, therefore he ſtrives to rid himſelf of the Burden.

Why Cart-Horſes do the ſame upon the Sight of an uncommon Load.

I fancy moſt of *my Readers* may have ſeen Horſes that would draw any reaſonable Weight in a Cart provided it did not ſtand high, yet when they were loaded with Hay, or ſuch like, they would run away with it if poſſible. And pray what Reaſon can be given for this, more than their being unaccuſtomed to draw Loads ſo far above their Heads?

A Horſe's Gait may be gueſſed at when he is a Foal.

I have often conſidered with myſelf, whether a *Foal* divides his Legs in the ſame Way at that Age, as it does when grown up to a Horſe; and am of Opinion, that a great Gueſs may be made, when we ſee a Foal *Walk* and *Trot*, whether it will move truly, and in a Line, when it is fit to ride: for they do not alter a great deal in their Way of Trotting from a *Foal* upwards, tho' their *Gallop* is not to be minded when ſo young, becauſe at ſuch Age they are in general light and friſky.

Rather grow worſe than better at Horſe's Eſtate.

What I infer from hence is, that if a *Foal* toſs and throw its Legs about in a *Trot*, when it looks right forwards, it will generally do ſo when grown up to Horſe's Eſtate; for they ſeldom mend, but rather move worſe and worſe as they grow older; inſomuch that even thoſe *Foals*, which moved well in a *Trot*, have afterwards, by coarſe Paſturage, unſeaſonable Uſage, and drawing in the Plough, Cart, *&c.* been brought to toſs their Legs about in a very unbecoming Manner; neither do I know of any Method will rectify it after they have once got a Habit of it. However, I think turning ſuch Horſes to *Pad*, if they will take to pace, is the moſt probable Method to make them move agreeably. But good *Pads* are very ſcarce, notwithſtanding every *Dealer* in the *Kingdom* pretends that he has one or more of that Sort, which will roll along with any *Pad* in *Chriſtendom*.

The beſt Method of curing of any Ill Habits is by making them Pads.

The Motion of Foals likely to continue the ſame when grown old. His motion depends upon his natural Make and Diſpoſition.

From what has been juſt hinted, it appears, that *Foals* which move ill are likely to continue in the ſame Way when they grow older; for all the good Management we are able to apply, will be of little avail towards making a Horſe move well, and in a proper Line, unleſs his natural Make and Diſpoſition of Parts incline him thereto; therefore, if I might adviſe, I would never have any of my *Readers* entertain too good an Opinion of a Horſe's growing better, or improving in his Way of going, whatever *Cant Terms*, or curſory Speeches, the *Dealers* may make uſe of in order to force a Trade,

At

At *Three* Years of Age it will be proper to take your Colt into the Houſe for good and all, if you deſign to run him at *Four*; that is, he ſhould be taken in about *Auguſt* after he's turn'd *Three*. Yet I am of Opinion moſt of our Running Cattle are ſpoiled by beginning with them too ſoon, before their Sinews are become firm and ſtrong; for, if we would only let them alone till they were turned *Five*, they would not be ſo apt to *Claps* of the Sinews, (as improperly termed) and much leſs to *Wind-galls*, or *Bog-ſpavins*, both of which are moſtly produced from over-ſtretched Sinews, as ſhall be ſhewn in its proper Place.

The Proper Time of taking Colts into the Houſe, Why moſt Running Cattle are ſpoiled.

If you order your *Colts* in when they are turned of three Years old, their Stalls ſhould be large in Proportion to their Size; that is, a Horſe of Fifteen Hands ſhould have a Stall of two Yards, or thereabouts, and that too paved on an eaſy Deſcent; for if the ſame be too high forwards, it will be apt to make his Hind-Legs ſwell; and I am very well convinced, that the *Greaſe* is produced more frequently from narrow ill-contrived Stalls, together with the Slothfulneſs of the *Grooms*, than from any Diſpoſition in Horſes to ſuch Running at the Heels, which, as I have hinted ſome time ſince, is very improperly called *Humours fallen down*. But to return,

Three Years old a proper Time to take in Running Horſes.

The Manner the Pavement ſhould be ordered, to prevent Diſtempers in the Heels.

When you have a proper *Stall* and *warm Stable*, &c. your next Thing is a careful *Groom*, that is ſober, diligent, and underſtands his Buſineſs; yet theſe are harder to be met with than good Horſes, tho' indeed they are either of them very rare to find; for there is ſo much required in a Boy of this kind, that he ſeldom anſwers every Point; yet if he is *ſober*, *honeſt*, and *willing*, he may ſoon acquire the reſt, I mean, he may ſoon underſtand how to manage a Horſe as to his Feeds, Airings, and Dreſſings. But as to his ſtudying how to cure Diſeaſes in Horſes, he had better content himſelf with only keeping my Cordial-Ball always by him, for that alone will be of more Service than all the Tribe of Receipts we may meet with, ſince theſe only puzzle him more and more, becauſe he cannot be ſuppoſed to have underſtanding ſufficient to digeſt, I mean to ſift out the *Grain* from the *Chaff*; and without that Piece of Knowledge *Receipts* are no more than as ſo many bad Books, which are more beholden for their Sale to the *Bookſellers* than to the *Author*, by reaſon the *firſt* had a better Knack of toſſing up a *Title*.

The Choice of a Groom, and his neceſſary Qualifications.

Little Uſe of Receipts to Grooms.

I ſay it is Folly and Madneſs to be fond of Receipts (as they are called) ſince there is ſcarce one in five Hundred of thoſe we ſee in Gentlemen's Hands of any Value, notwithſtanding the great and elegant Encomiums that are paſſed upon them and their Infallibility; therefore, I would rather my *Groom* knew no more than the Uſe of the *Cordial Ball*, ſeeing what he learns, or rather what he would learn farther of *inward*

Medicine, ſerves only to make him more ignorantly impertinent, and inſiſt upon ſuch Abſurdities, as are entirely ridiculous.

They ought to be directed by their Maſters.

From what has been ſaid, the *Reader* will diſcover my Meaning, which is, that the *Groom* ſhould be directed by the *Maſter*; ſince the latter has, or at leaſt ought to have, more Underſtanding and better Judgment, eſpecially if he reads and digeſts the Doctrine here advanced; for I have almoſt the Vanity to ſay with *Horace*, *Exegi monumentum*, &c.

Grooms may be allowed ſome Privilege in external applications.

As to *outward Application*, I muſt confeſs, a *Groom* may have a little larger Latitude; becauſe theſe Ailments are more within the reach of the *Vulgar*. However in this I would not have him over knowing; for 'twill only add to his *Impertinence*, ſince, where the Knowledge of *Anatomy*, *Mechanicks*, and *Natural Philoſophy* are wanting, Nonſenſe and Stupidity take Place. And how ſhould it be otherwiſe, ſeeing many of the *Diſtempers* to which Horſes are ſubject, are wholly owing to the *horizontal* or prone Poſture, in which the all-wiſe *Creator* of the *Univerſe* has pleaſed to place them: And there is ſcarce any one Diſtemper in either *human* or *brute* Creature, but ſome Regard ſhould be had to the different Situations of the Bodies; otherwiſe the *curative Indications* will be very differently calculated; yet ſo ignorant, nay, ſtupidly ignorant, are the generality of People, with relation to this uſeful Study, that they leave it quite out of the Queſtion, contenting themſelves rather with the *occult Qualities*, *innate Ideas*, *ſubſtantial Forms* of *inanimate Beings*, with the reſt of the *Roſicrucian Philoſophy* of the *Ancients*, who buſied themſelves in ſpinning Cobwebs and hunting the *Hirco-cervus*.

Diſtempers in Horſes owing to their horizontal Poſture.

Dangerous to truſt Grooms with the Diſpenſation of internal Remedies.

I have ſaid, a *Groom* may be allowed more Latitude in the Uſe of *outward* than *inward Medicines*; becauſe outward Ailments are before his Eyes: Yet a good *Family Salve* or *Ointment*, together with the Method of preparing an emollient or ſoftening *Cataplaſm*, or *Poultis*, and a little *Oil* of *Turpentine*, *Spirits* of *Wine*, together with a very few more *Et-cætera*'s, ſhould complete his Catalogue of Drugs for ſuch Purpoſes; ſince, if he has got the Knack of Reading, he will more probably poiſon or lame than perform Cures upon Horſes; becauſe as I ſaid before, there are few or none of 'em able to judge of what they read, ſo that they ſuck in every idle *Preſcription*, provided it has only the two ſignificant Words *probatum eſt* at the Cloſe of it.

The neceſſary Feed when taken from Graſs.

As to the Food which may be proper, when, a Colt deſigned for running is taken from Graſs for good and all, I think dry *ſweet Oats* and *ſplit Beans*, about a ſixth Part of the *latter* will be as good a Proportion as any; and this, together with a Handful of *Wheat* in each *Feed*, will in Time, make him fit to ſtart for a Plate, without ſo much noiſe of the Virtue of this or that Drug or Compoſition to carry off Greaſe, and mend

his

his Wind; for in my humble Opinion, the *Jockeys* are too fond of giving Purges to Horſes, whereby they weaken their Conſtitution, by cauſing the *Fibres* of the *Stomach* and *Guts* to become lax and flabby. When this is the Caſe, the Meat is diſcharged crude and indigeſted, and the Horſe may then be ſaid to be of a waſhy Conſtitution; for perhaps he has been phyſicked or purged ſo frequently, and at ſuch ſhort Intervals, that the *Mucus* of the Bowels is waſhed off, and the internal villous Coat of the Inteſtines is left ſo bare and undefended, that the ſmall *capillary Veſſels* ſpew out Blood amongſt the *Excrements*, which, by its Stay there, occaſions a Putrefaction of the Humours that neceſſarily paſs along the *inteſtinal Tube*; and this brings on ſuch convulſive Twitchings and Irritations of the *Nerves*, called the eight Pair, or *par vagum*, which ſpread themſelves upon the *Stomach* and *Guts*, that a *Grangrene* and *Sphacelus* of thoſe Parts is very often produced; as is the Caſe in human Bodies, where the *Mucus* of the Bowels is worn off by an obſtinate *Diarrhœa* or Looſeneſs, by which the Diſtemper turns to a *Dyſentery*, or Bloody-flux, and the Guts mortify ſoon after their inward Excoriation.

The ill Conſequences of Purges in Jockeys Hands.

The Reaſons of it deduced from Anatomy, and the knowledge of Animal Oeconomy.

From hence it may be obſerved, how well they underſtand the *animal Oeconomy*, who keep purging their *Patients*, whether *Men* or *Horſes*, to ſuch a Degree, that they expend too much of the neceſſary *Mucus*, which is deſigned by *Nature* to defend the Inſide of the *Guts*, as I have before hinted; yet this ſlimy mucous Diſcharge pleaſes the *Doctor* and his *deluded Patients*, 'till ſuch time as the Loſs may be irreparable, tho' a more knowing Perſon was imployed.

The Miſtake of Farriers as to what is diſcharged in purging Horſes.

The *Farriers* and *Grooms* call this *Mucus*, when it comes off with the Dung after a Horſe has taken a Purge, by the Name of *Greaſe*; and are apt to believe they are doing the Horſe a great Piece of Service in carrying off this ſlimy mucilaginous Subſtance, altho' the ſame is as abſolutely neceſſary to line the *Guts*, as the *Saliva* is to keep the Mouth, *&c.* moiſt, and to aſſiſt in *Digeſtion*. But to return to my *Text*.

The proper Weight of a Groom.

When you have a *Horſe* and *Groom* ſuch as I have deſcribed, tho' I think I forgot to ſay that the latter ſhould be only about *eight* or *nine Stone* Weight, for Reaſons too plain to be inſiſted on; I ſay, when a *Gentleman* is in Poſſeſſion of theſe, he may begin to train his Horſe for a Race, by ordering the Boy to keep him to walking and galloping Exerciſe, as is very common in ſuch Caſes; but, before he has been too long in Exerciſe, that is, about a Month or thereabouts, after he has been at Hard-meat, he may be purged with the following *Ball*.

Management of the Horſe's Exerciſe, and a proper Purge for him.

Take Barbadoes Aloes, one Ounce and a half; Calomel prepared, two Scruples; Gallangal and Cloves in Powder, of each two Drachms: Mix and make it into two Balls, with Syrup of Saffron,

fron, as much as is neceſſary, and roll them about in Flower of Brimſtone.

How to be taken.

Give thoſe two Balls for one Doſe about Six o'Clock in the Morning, and let him ſwallow them with the Help of about a Quart of warm Ale, *Treacle* and *Ginger*, and keep him tied up to his Rack for an Hour, taking care to thruſt a good Quantity of Straw into his Manger, to keep the Slabber which may diſtil out of his Mouth from falling into it, which would make him refuſe his *Feeds*; for no Creature is more nice and cleanly in Eating than a Horſe.

His proper Feeds after the Purge.

The Day he has taken his Purge he ſhould not be ſtirred out, but eat his uſual Food; only his *Feeds* ſhould be leſs in Quantity, and his Water a little warm'd, with Oatmeal or Bran in it; which ſort of Water is, in my Thoughts, the beſt to work off the Medicine, becauſe cold Water is apt to occaſion Gripings, and convulſive Diſorders of the *Stomach* and *Guts*, eſpecially if there be any reſinous Subſtance in the Purge; ſuch as the *Diagridium*, *Reſin of Scammony*, *Reſin of Jalap*, and the like; for theſe ſo vellicate the internal Coats of the *Guts*, that they force the Fibres into convulſive Contractions, and occaſion intolerable Gripings, and often a *Mortification* itſelf; ſo that in general I do not think *reſinous Purges* ſafe to be uſed, in Horſes eſpecially, whoſe *alimentary Tube* is above Thirty Yards long; for this great Length, together with the prone Poſture of the Creature, gives more time for the reſinous Particles to adhere and ſtick to the Sides of the Guts, where they do ſo much Miſchief.

The ill Effects of Reſinous Purges accounted for.

The Reaſon why detrimental.

I know it will be objected, that *Diagridium* and many reſinous Subſtances, are very common in purging Medicines preſcribed by Mr. *Gibſon*, and others; nay, for ought I know, I myſelf may ſometimes have ordered one of that ſort in my Firſt Volume on this Subject, and it may likewiſe be ſaid, that ſuch Purges have ſucceeded very well; yet altho' I confeſs all this to be true, I have known ſeveral Nags kill'd by ſuch Purges, and their Deaths could not be attributed to any one Thing beſides the *Reſin* in the Compoſition; for on opening them, I have ſeen the *Guts* of a livid or blueiſh Colour, here and there inflamed, or of a gangrenous Red, and withal very much inflated or puffed up with Wind; and, upon enquiry, I have found, that theſe Horſes had evacuated a large Quantity of Slime and Naſtineſs, which the Farriers miſtook for Greaſe, as I have formerly hinted.

Many Horſes are killed by them, as has appeared upon the Diſſection.

A Remedy againſt Irritations of the Guts by a Purge.

Hence it may be ſeen how neceſſary it is to allow white Water warm, as well as a little *Gum arabic Solution* mixed with it, in order to defend the inner Lining of the *Guts* from the Irritations of the Purge; therefore I ſhall ſet down a Compoſition which ought to be prepared before giving any of the *reſinous Purges*, ſuch as *Gamboge*, and thoſe before mention'd.

Take

Take of Gum Arabic and Tragacanth, of each one Ounce and half; Juniper Berries bruiſed, and Caraway Seeds, of each one Ounce; Cloves bruiſed, half an Ounce. Boil theſe in two Gallons of Water for ſome Hours, till the Gums are diſſolved very well. The Method of preparing it.

I can't ſay it ſhould be conſtantly boiling the whole Time, but it muſt be kept ſimmering, becauſe the *Gum Tragacanth* is long before it will mix rightly with the whole.

Let this be uſed warm, by putting about a Quart into every half Pail-full of white Water; and if the Horſe will not drink it after you have tried him ſeveral Times at due Diſtances, I think in ſuch Caſe you ſhould give him the *Solution* in a Horn; for we cannot guard too much againſt the Evils that are often brought about by *Reſinous Purges*. And yet if it were not for this Inconvenience, I dare ſay, *Reſinous Purges* are moſt beneficial, becauſe they ſcour away much more of the Juices and Humours than any of the other Kind, therefore they are not unaptly term'd *Draſtick Purges*. The Evils ariſing from Reſinous Purges cannot be too much guarded againſt.

They are generally qualified, by adding ſome of the *Lixivial Salts*; ſuch as *Salt of Wormwood*, *Tartar*, *&c.* Theſe are ſuppoſed to correct the griping Quality, and make them paſs thro' the *Guts* with leſs Uneaſineſs. However, *Reſinous Purges* are always to be ſuſpected, unleſs the Horſe be fat and full of Juices; in which Caſe indeed there are Humours ſufficient to work upon; but if the Body be lean and dry, as thoſe are who have been long at *Exerciſe* and Hard-meat, then I am convinced we run great Hazards, if we put *Diagridium*, *Reſin* of *Scammony*, *Reſin* of *Jalap*, or any ſuch like into the Purge. I ſpeak more feelingly in this Matter, becauſe one of my *Grooms* kill'd the beſt Running Mare I ever was Maſter of, by one of theſe Kind of Purges, which he had prepared and given her while I was abroad, in order, as he told me, at my Return, to carry off ſome *cruſh'd* Blood, which he thought was lodg'd about her Shoulders on account of a Fall. Lixivial Salts proper to correct the Acrimony of ſuch Purges. Reſinous Purges may be uſed to fat Cattle, but are prejudicial to lean. The ill Conſequence of one of theſe Purges to a Mare of my own.

I had this Mare opened after ſhe died, having Reaſon to believe her Guts were either mortified, or tending towards it, becauſe ſhe had purged ſix or ſeven Days with the Doſe he had given her, which was only *two Drachms* of *Diagridium* mixed with about *an Ounce* and *half* of *Aloes*, and the other common Ingredients; yet it purged her to ſuch a Degree that ſhe parted plentifully with the *Mucus* of the *Guts*, and was terrible Sick and Faint, inſomuch that ſhe would ſcarce touch a Morſel of Hay all the while, altho' ſhe would drink white Water pretty often. Upon opening her Carcaſe I found her Guts in the order I expected them, *(viz.)* The *Colon* was of a livid Red thro' its whole Extent, and much inflated, and here and there the *Duodenum*, *Jejunum*, and *Ileon*, which Mr. *Snape* accounts but one Gut in Horſes, altho' it is generally The Symptoms before her Death. What was diſcovered upon opening the Carcaſe.

Twenty-

Twenty-ſix Yards in length, I ſay, theſe *Guts* which Mr. *Snape* calls the *ſmall Gut*, were here and there tending towards a *Mortification*, which was perceivable by the *Colour* before ſpoken of as well as from their being exceedingly *tender*, and as it were rotten. The *Cæcum* or Blind-gut, as it is called, becauſe it has but one Paſſage, was much inflated, and interſperſed with *livid Spots* in the Manner of thoſe before mentioned; but the *Rectum*, or ſtraight Gut, which is about half a Yard in length, and next the Fundament, ſcarcely ſhew'd any Marks of the Enemy.

The ill Effects of theſe Purges are in the Stomach.

Hence it may be obſerved, that the Scene of Action of one of theſe dangerous Purges lies in the *Stomach* and *Alimentary Tube* thence ariſing, for the Space of Thirty-five or Thirty-ſix Yards, for that is the computed Length of the Guts of an ordinary Horſe, except the *Rectum*. And we may alſo hence take notice how difficult it muſt be to adminiſter Relief to a Horſe in the Condition, which one of theſe Purges may, very probably, make him; nay, I believe there is no *Remedy*; for the exceeding great Length of a Horſe's Guts, together with the prone Poſition of his Body, hinders any Medicine ſo long from taking Place, and it is this, I mean the length of the *Guts*, and *Horizontal Poſture*, which is the Reaſon, that Purges do not operate ſo ſoon in *Horſes*, as *Men*; and, that *Reſinous Purges* are much more likely to do miſchief to the *Firſt* than the *Latter*; ſeeing the Reſinous Particles have more Time to act in the Manner I have mentioned.

The Difficulty of relieving a Horſe in this Condition.

Which proceed from the prone Poſition of his Body and Horizontal Poſture.

The judicious Part of Mankind not to be deterred from the Uſe of ſuch Purges. Ought not to be entruſted in the Hands of Farriers.

What I have ſaid relating to this Point, ſhould not deter the *judicious Part of Mankind* from the Uſe of *Reſinous Purges*; I mean, either perſcribing them to *Man* or *Horſe*. No, I am well ſatisfied they are neceſſary in ſome Caſes where there is a Redundancy of the Humours, or where a *Leucophlegmacia*, as the *Phyſicians* call it, is apparent: Yet I am of Opinion the *common Farriers* had better be forbid the Uſe of *Reſinous Purges*, and kept to their *Aloes*, *Diapente*, *Cream of Tartar*, and ſuch like: And really this is the reaſon, that I have not in my *former*, neither ſhall I in this *Volume* ſet down a great Number of *Formulæ* or *Receipts* (as they are called by the *Vulgar*) for this or that Diſtemper, ſeeing they would be often, nay very often miſapplyed. And in my humble Opinion, if ſome ingenious Pen would write a proper *Diſſuaſive* againſt the too general Uſe of *Drugs* and *Compounds*, the *Publick* would be more indebted for ſuch ſingle Performance, than for all the whole Tribe of Books which have been publiſhed by *Hippocrates* or *Galen*, or any of their Diſciples ſince, for many Ages; they having only been cutting out Work for one another, as the incomparable *Butler* has expreſs'd it; *(viz.)*

A Diſſuaſive againſt the general Uſe of compound Medicines, would be of public Service.

Divines

Divines *of all Sorts and Phyſicians,*
Philoſophers, Mathematicians ;
The Galeniſts, *and* Paracelſian,
Condemn the way each other deal in,
Anatomiſts diſſect and mangle,
To cut themſelves out work to wrangle ;
Aſtrologers diſpute their Dreams,
That in their Sleep they talk of Schemes ;
And Heralds ſtickle who got who,
So many hundred Years ago.

One would wonder why the *Poet* has not introduced the *Lawyers*; ſince if the Law did not admit of Diſputes, there would be leſs Occaſion to ſpend Money in it; yet he has given ſuch a lively Repreſentation of them in a different Shape, that I cannot forbear a Repetition of thoſe beautiful Lines amongſt the reſt of that admirable Performance. The Lines are theſe,

For Law's *the Wiſdom of all Ages*
And managed by the ableſt Sages ;
Who, tho' their Buſineſs at the Bar
Be but a kind of Civil War,
In which th' engage with fiercer Dudgeons,
Than e'er the Grecians *did the* Trojans,
They never manage the Conteſt
T' impair their publick Intereſt ;
Or by their Controverſies leſſen
The Dignity of their Profeſſion:
Not like us Brethren ———
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
* * * * * * * *
While Lawyers *have more ſober Senſe,*
Than t' argue at their own Expence,
But make their beſt Advantages
Of others Quarrels like the Swiſs;
And out of foreign Controverſies,
By aiding both Sides fill their Purſes ;
But have no Intereſt in the Cauſe,
For which th' engage and wage the Laws ;
Nor further Proſpect than their Pay
Whether they loſe or win the Day.
And tho' th' abounded in all Ages,
With ſundry learned Clerks and Sages ;
Tho' all their Buſineſs be diſpute,
Which way to canvas ev'ry Suit ;

Th' have no Diſputes about their Art,
Nor in Polemicks controvert,
While all Profeſſions elſe ——

There are a few more very pithy Lines to the ſame Point, a little after thoſe I have tranſcribed, the Cloſe of which run thus:

While in all other Sciences,
They ſwarm like Inſects *and increaſe.*

Ignorance of Phyſicians a publick diſadvantage.

Theſe laſt are much in favour of what I advance *(viz.)* There are ſo many ignorant Phyſicians, that the great Number of *Recipes*, or *Formula's* of *Preſcription*, it is certain, do more hurt than good, ſince all this is done by the greateſt Part of the *Practiſers*, is no more than plundering the Apothecaries Shops, and running from one *Receipt* to another; in the ſame manner as the ignorant Part of Mankind do, when they find one Thing miſs, they think another muſt hit; and by this means they had better have left the Affair to *Nature*, who is always ready to aſſiſt us in Diſtreſs, provided ſhe is not put out of the Way by ignorant Phyſicians, as I have before hinted.

Specific Qualities in Medicine expoſed.

I might in this Place take upon me to ſhew the ſeveral Abſurdities and ill-grounded Conceits, which the common People entertain, with relation to the Specific Property of this or that particular *Drug* or *Simple*; but my Time at preſent will not allow it: However, thus far I muſt ſay in general, the Notions commonly received relating to the Operation of Medicine, are very erroneous, and deviate from true Philoſophy, without which all that we do is mere Conjecture.

Recipes in general only proper to confound the Vulgar.

From hence it is plain, that a great Number of *Recipes* or *Receipts* only ſerve to puzzle and bewilder the ordinary Reader, and that if a few ſelect and well-choſen ones will not perform the Cure, it will be in vain for any common Capacity to look farther: Although I muſt own, I have often heard People ſay, ſuch or ſuch a Medicine cured their Horſes, after all other Methods have failed; but theſe *Adepts* were not wiſe enough to know, that it was what we call *Nature*, together with *Time* and *Patience*, which perform'd the *Cure*: And indeed thoſe three perform more *Cures* than all the *Phyſicians*, whether they be in a higher or lower Station of Life. This *Truth* is well known to the wiſeſt *Practitioners*; tho' if they were to tell their *Patients* ſuch a Tale, it would leſſen their *Fees*, and they would be in Danger of loſing their Buſineſs.

What is to be done after purging the Horſe.

When your Horſe is well purged, that is, after he has taken *two* or at moſt *three* of the Sort I have already ſet down, at a Week's Diſtance, he ſhould in a little Time after have ſharper Exerciſe and cold Water by degrees, according as Strength of

Con-

Conſtitution will bear it; for ſome Horſes will be too full of Fleſh, notwithſtanding they are almoſt hurried off their Legs in *Exerciſe*, whilſt others there are that one can ſcarcely give ſo much Exerciſe to, as will keep them in Wind, but they are meer *Skeletons*; ſo that it is more than commonly neceſſary for a *Groom* or *Jockey* to find out a Horſe's Temper this Way, ſeeing there are Horſes which will not bear much Exerciſe, and yet, at the ſame Time, may perform well, provided they are not hurried off their Feet with travelling from Place to Place; for this laſt is the moſt ſearching, inſomuch, that I have had ſome Horſes of very hardy Conſtitutions, and which would bear a deal of Exerciſe upon their Airings, yet when they came to travel about from Place to Place to run, they made a different Figure, inſomuch that I have been often afraid to ſtart them. We need not therefore wonder, when we hear of Horſes being beaten by the very Horſes or Mares that they themſelves maſter'd a while before, ſince there are ſo many Incidents fall out in a ſmall Space of Time, and theſe together with the Difference of *Race-Ground*, make Alterations ſufficient to cauſe a Horſe to loſe a *Plate*, without our having Recourſe to the common Expreſſion of being a *Bite*.

Exerciſe prejudicial to ſome Horſes, and uſeful to others.

An Inſtance of it.

The Reaſons why.

A Horſe that gains Fleſh in hard Exerciſe, ſhould be ſweated at leaſt twice in ten Days; and he ſhould run near five Miles in Puſhes, that the Sweat may have Time to diſcharge. Thoſe Horſes which are ſweat without Covering, or with a very thin one, ſhould run a long Sweat, as we call it, and ſtand a conſiderable while afterwards with a thick Blanket or two over them, from Head to Tail; otherwiſe the Sweat will not come out well.

A Horſe getting Fleſh by hard Exerciſe, ſhould be often ſweated.

It is obſervable, that the white frothy Sweat, is a Sign that a Horſe is not in good Condition to ſtart; but, if he ſweat out well, and that the ſame be thin and watery, it betokens him in good Wind. Yet I believe I could force any Horſe to make a white clammy frothy Sweat, by puſhing him on furiouſly quite thro', and not giving him many Pulls; for it is running a Horſe in Looſes or in Puſhes that makes the Sweat come out beſt. And, altho' it is the vulgar Opinion, that a Horſe has not been pinch'd, or pinn'd down, in a Heat when he does not ſweat out; yet I can aſſure them he is the moſt likely to be hardeſt run for ſuch Reaſon; for, as I juſt now ſaid, if a Horſe is run above his Wind, the Sweat will not come out much, neither will it appear ſo plentiful, provided he is quite run within himſelf; therefore it requires ſome Nicety in Judgment, to tell, by looking on a *Running-Horſe* after any of the *Heats* are over, whether he has been pinched or no.

White frothy Sweat a bad Omen. A thin watry ſweat betokens a good Wind.

That a Horſe is not pinched in a Heat when he does not ſweat, a vulgar Error.

I have heard many Country Fellows cry, *Lord! how the Horſe ſweats; ſurely he cannot run another Heat.* But theſe People judge from the Experience they have had upon *Cart-*

horſes

horſes and the like, which the more they ſweat, the more weak and faintiſh they are.

Tails ſhaking, or changing the Feet, a bad Omen. But not always a Rule.

If a Horſe's Tail ſhake and tremble, after any Heat, it is a Sign he is hard pinch'd; or if he ſhift and change his Feet, it denotes he is *Leg-tired*, or that he has been at *what he could do*, according as the *Jockeys* expreſs it. Yet the ſhaking of the *Tail*, I muſt own, is not always to be looked on as a very ill *Omen*; becauſe I have now and then ſeen a good Horſe that was ſubject to it, when he had only run a moderately hard Heat, but then theſe ſort would ſtill look briſk, notwithſtanding the trembling of the *Tail*, &c.

If, on the contrary, a Horſe looks lively, and prick up and play his Ears, after a *Heat*, it is a Sign he will run another to the ſame Hole, or better.

Staling after a Heat.

When a Horſe makes frequent and fruitleſs attempts to ſtale or piſs, it denotes he is hard run; tho' if he ſtale with Eaſe, and without much ſtriving, it indicates the contrary.

I need not inform the *Reader*, that ſome Horſes will look as thin, and out of order, with only running two Courſes, and travelling a moderate Diſtance, as others will do after running half a dozen: There is no curing this Impediment, for it is rooted in the Frame and Conſtitution *ab origine*.

What is moſt proper to waſh the Mouth with after running.

I take that *White-wine* and Water, equal Quantities mixed together, is the propereſt Liquor for Horſes; I mean to waſh their Mouths with after each Heat; tho' I have known ſome People give a Pint of *mull'd-Sack*; but that is more unnatural, and whatſoever is ſo, is moſt improper. And for this Reaſon it is, that Gentlemen, who imagine they can make Horſes run harder and harder, by giving *Purge* after *Purge*, are egregiouſly miſtaken; for they purge them ſo often, that the *Craſis* of the Blood is thereby deſtroyed, and the Horſe is afterwards ſubject to Swellings or Weakneſſes in this or that Part of the Body; and then the *Owner* begins to think his Horſe is full of *Humours*; whereas had he kept the Purges out of his Belly, he would have been well enough.

Purging neceſſary when.

I am far from ridiculing all manner of purging; no, I think it neceſſary to purge a Horſe now and then, according to the Rules I have given before, but not after he has been hard run, and his Body *as dry as a Kiln-ſtick*. For altho' it is believed, that Horſes may be ſtrained and over heated by hard and frequent running; yet it is a very erroneous Way of thinking, if we imagine that purging will carry the *Humours* out of the Body, and purge, or cleanſe the *Blood* in ſuch Caſes; and although I own that a Horſe's Limbs may ſwell, and that Humours may ſeem to fall down; yet theſe *Symptoms* are not ſo happily and ſafely relieved by *purging*, as by *Care*, *ſofter Food*, and *moderate Exerciſe*, together with Graſs in the Day-time.

I

I well remember to have run a Mare ſix Years with only two Purges; neither had ſhe an Ounce of any kind of *Medicine* during that Time, except every Morn, and moſtly every Evening, about the Bigneſs of a *Pidgeon's Egg* of my *Cordial Ball*, deſcribed as follows, and, I fancy ſhe performed as well as the reſt of her Neighbours; for ſhe won eight Plates out of nine, and four out of ſix every Year.

Receipt to make Cordial Balls.

Take Aniſeed, Caraway-ſeed, and greater Cardamoms, finely powdered, of each one Ounce; Flower of Brimſtone, two Ounces; Turmeric in fine Powder, one Ounce and half; Saffron in Powder, two Drachms; Sugar-Candy, four Ounces; Spaniſh Juice diſſolved in Hyſſop-water, two Ounces; Oil of Aniſeed, half an Ounce; Liquorice Powder, one Ounce and half; Wheat-flower, a ſufficient quantity to make it up into a ſtiff Paſte, by beating all the Ingredients very well in a Mortar of Marble rather than Braſs.

This is the Phyſick, and the only Phyſick almoſt that I ever preſcribe to either *Running-Horſe*, *Hunter*, or *Road-Horſe*; for if Man has any Notion of the Benefit of *Exerciſe*, and what kind of *Food* is required, he will not have much Occaſion to run to Apothecaries Shops for this or that *whimſical Slip-ſlop*, which may be told him as a *Noſtrum* or never-failing Remedy for any or even all Diſtempers.

From this Way of reaſoning, the *Reader* may perhaps imagine that I have not been much converſant with a Number of *Receipts* and *Noſtrums*, which have been well recommended; but, I can aſſure him of the contrary, and that I have been long acquainted with the *Materia Medica*, and *Modus Operandi* of different Compoſitions; yet, upon ſumming up the Account, I am ſatisfied, that more Harm than Good is done by the Adminiſtration of *Drugs* or *mixed Medicines* either to *Man* or *Horſe*.

Many Medicines prejudicial.

I would not from hence have the World believe, that I undervalue the *Profeſſion* in general. No, I am thoroughly convinced of the Power and Efficacy of *Medicine*, and that great Good may be obtained by it; notwithſtanding, I am as well ſatisfied that more *Phyſicians* get Eſtates by telling *Lyes* than *true Tales*; for I am ſorry to ſay it, *Honeſty* and *Plain-dealing* are not the eſſential Requiſites towards obtaining an Eſtate. No, no, it is *Dreſs* and *Addreſs*, *Artifice* and *Cunning*, *Subtilty* and *Deceit*, are the moſt effectual, as well as moſt common Means made uſe of to obtain large Poſſeſſions; and therefore a *well-meaning Phyſician*, that underſtands his Buſineſs thoroughly muſt be content with a ſmall Patrimony, unleſs he were ſo far befriended by Fortune, as to be placed amongſt the *Beau-monde*; and even there he would be outdone by the fluttering

empty Coxcomb, juſt arriv'd from the College, with his Head full of Nonſenſe. Yet theſe Gentlemen, becauſe they happen to have more Aſſurance and Impudence than their Neighbours, muſt paſs for very clever Fellows. And I ſincerely declare, that thoſe People, who have got only what we term a *Mother-wit*, enjoy more Pleaſure and Satisfaction in this Life, than the deepeſt *Philoſophers*, I mean as Children of this World, by reaſon Mankind abound in Abſurdities and miſtaken Notions of Things, which an underſtanding Man muſt be obliged to hear, altho' he ſweats and is ready to faint with impatience.

To purify the Blood.

From what has been ſaid, it may be obſerved, that I am more for Length of Time and good Meat, due Exerciſe and proper Dreſſing, than *Purge* after *Purge*, or any other ſort of Phyſick that is given to Horſes with an Intent to *purify the Blood*, according to the common Phraſe.

The Uſe of alterative Medicines.

I would not be underſtood, that *alterative Medicines*, or ſuch Medicines as are ſaid to purify the Blood, are never required. No, I know they are, and that too very frequently; yet not ſo frequently as People may imagine: for there are ſome odd People that cannot be eaſy, unleſs they are giving their Horſes one Slip-ſlop or other; and when, by this means they have ſo diſordered their Horſes Blood and Juices, that the Legs begin to ſwell and grow hot and fiery, they preſently cry out, *Humours are falling down:* whereas, I abſolutely deny the Propriety of the Expreſſion, becauſe it is contrary to the Rules of *Human Mechaniſm*.

Falling down of Humours an impropriety.

Wounds in the Limbs moſt difficultly cured.

I own it to be true, that if Wounds happen in the Limbs, they are worſt of all to be cured; and it is a Maxim in *Surgery*, that the lower any Wound happens, ſo much the more difficult of Cure. And for this Reaſon it is, that Wounds of the *Pericranium* heal ſo quickly, and that Wounds of the Legs are ſo tedious and painful. Yet all this while I am far from thinking, that *Humours are falling down*, but rather that they cannot ſo well riſe up in *perpendicular* as *Diagonal Canals*; for there is only one and the ſame moving Force of the *Heart* apply'd to raiſe the Column of Blood, whether we are in an upright or horizontal Poſture. And for this Reaſon, when any Animal is erect, or when a Horſe ſtands upright, the Blood-veſſels in the Legs are more upon the Stretch by far, than when he lies down; for *all Fluids preſs undiquaque, on all ſides, and according to their perpendicular Altitude, not according to their Quantity.* Therefore, whoſoever will conſider the *mechanical Laws*, will be able to explicate, without any abſtruſe Reaſoning the *Cauſe*, (tho' I don't ſay the *Firſt Cauſe*) of the Blood's Motion and Effects in this or that Part of an Animal Body; neither will there be any neceſſity of flying to the Word *Humours* (as commonly underſtood) that being only the ſubtile Subterfuge or Cloak of Ignorance.

The Reaſon why.

There

There are few People, who have had a Bleeding at the Noſe, but they may have experienced the Effect of holding down the Head at ſuch Times; for, in an erect Poſture, that is, when the Head is held quite up, neither the Sides nor Extremities of the Blood-veſſels are preſſed with ſuch Violence; ſo that the Difference is this, *viz.* as the Parts above the *Heart* are ſupply'd with Blood by the aſcending Trunk of the *Aorta*, or great Artery; ſo on the other hand, the Parts below that Bowel, are furniſhed from the deſcending; therefore of conſequence great and ſudden Alterations muſt happen to an animal Body according to the different Situations and Poſtures it paſſes thro'. And from this *Theory* alone, it is that we muſt account for the common *Phænomena* which are obſerved in the *Greaſe*, and other Ailments of the Limbs of Horſes, as well as the different *Symptoms* which happen to the Parts above the *Heart*, when ſuch Parts are any way diſeaſed.

Greaſe, &c. mechanically accounted for.

I hope the Reader will ſo far take my Meaning, as that he may make proper Allowances for the Blood's Preſſure againſt the Sides of the containing Veſſels, according as Animals are more or leſs *prone* or *erect*; and if he do ſo, I am ſure he need not be at a loſs to account for the *Greaſe*, &c. in Horſes, nor be obliged to run in with the vulgar Notion of *Humours falling down to the Heels*.

Indeed People in general are ſo much at a loſs to account truly for the Operation of *Body* or *Matter*, in all its Shapes and Figures, and ſo unacquainted with the *mechanic Powers*, that they not only cry out, there are *Humours fallen down to the Limbs*, but uſe the ſame Expreſſion when the *Eyes* or other Parts of the Body are affected. For, *in fine*, Humours (with theſe ſhallow Reaſoners) muſt fall down to the *Head* as well as to the *Heels*. But, in order to ſhew the common Way of reaſoning from our outward Senſes, I need only name one ſhort Paſſage that happened to me, out of many of the like kind, while I was more intent than common upon ſuch Subject, which was this.

A Gentleman, who apply'd to me for the Cure of a diſtempered Leg, after he found I had done him Service, was ſo rejoiced at the Succeſs, that out of his abundant Kindneſs, he would teach me how to cure (what he termed) a *High Scurvy*; for he ſaid, his Daughter had been afflicted with that Diſorder, particularly in her Face for ſeveral Years, and that at laſt ſhe was cured by the following Medicines, after ſhe had been with Dr. *Moore*, late of *Wakefield* in *Yorkſhire*, and ſeveral others, who had preſcribed her as much Phyſick, he ſaid, as would have poiſoned a Horſe.

She took a Pint of Crab Verjuice, and a Pint of new Milk, and boil'd them together till the Milk was broke, and the Whey clear; after which ſhe took as much Garden Scurvy-Graſs as ſhe could hold between her Finger and Thumb, and boil'd

A particular Noſtrum, or Receipt for the Scurvy.

boil'd it a little in the Whey, then ſtrained it thro' a Cloth and drank half a Pint of it very warm in the Morning, and at four in the Afternoon.

This ſhe was to drink nine Days together (for there's Luck in an odd Number, and more eſpecially in the Number, nine) after which ſhe was to uſe the following medicated Whey.

Take of the Herbs Fumatory, Agrimony, Ground-Ivy, Gooſe-greaſe, or Cleavers, and Sage, of each one handful; Balm, Spear-mint, Ale-coaſt, ſweet Sis, Strawberry-leaves, Violet-leaves, blue Borrage, Marygold-leaves, Thyme, Hyſſop, Fennel, and Parſley: Boil theſe a ſhort time in about three or four Gallons of the aforeſaid Whey, then tun it up in a Spigot-pot for uſe.

This was alſo to be drank twice a Day before Meals, half a Pint each time or oftner, if the Patient pleaſed, and to drink Ale, or ſix Shilling Beer at Dinner.

I forgot to mention, that the Preſcriber gives us a great Caution not to boil the Herbs too long in the Whey, for fear of loſing the *volatile Salts*: which ſhews (no doubt) that he was an excellent *Chymiſt* and *natural Philoſopher*, or rather that he was ignorant of both; ſince, if the *volatile Salts* would ſo readily fly off, they would certainly be all gone before the three Gallons of Whey could be uſed in the Doſe preſcribed. But, without dwelling any longer upon the thing, I muſt pronounce the latter Part, *viz.* the medicated Whey, a Piece of meer Pomp and Shew, more than any way ſerviceable in the Cure of the *Scurvy*. And, in this, it very much reſembles Mrs. *Stephens*'s *Medicines*, as they are called; for, the *Soap* and *Calx* of *Egg-ſhells*, are the only ſerviceable Ingredients in that injudicious ill-contrived *Hotch-potch*, the reſt are meer Farce and Shew, eſpecially as ſhe orders them to be managed; and in a little time I hope to have ſo much Leiſure as to publiſh a *Supplement* to my *Lithiaſis Anglicana*, lately ſent abroad into the World; which ſmall Tract was pretended to be anſwered by ſome Perſon under the Name of *Omnelio Pitcairn*, tho' I muſt leave it to the Publick to judge how well that Perſon has behaved himſelf with his fulſom Advertiſements, that make up two thirds of the *Pamphlet*, and the Remainder is only a Set of common-place Raillery, ſuch as might be the Produce of a School-boy juſt come from *Farnaby's Ironica jocari*.

Indeed I muſt own, that taking thoſe *Medicines*, I mean the *Calx* of *Egg-ſhells* and *Soap*, for a long time together, and in large Quantities, as Mrs. *Stephens* orders, may have ſuch Effect upon the *Urine*, as to cauſe it to be voided in a highly alcalized or putrid State; and ſuch State, of all others, is known by

by *Experiment* to cauſe it to reſorb its own *Tartar*, which *Tartar* is the *Calculus Humanus* or *Stone* in the Bladder: Yet, as the *Nucleus* or Kernel of the Stone, is of a harder and more firm Conſiſtence than the outward *Laminæ*, it is ſcarce probable that theſe *Medicines* will have any ſenſible diſſolvent Power upon it. But enough of this at preſent; therefore to reſume the Thread of my Diſcourſe.

I have told the Reader, that Length of Time, proper *Food*, in Quantity as well as Quality, together with *Exerciſe* and clean Dreſſing, is better than a number of Drugs from the Apothecaries Shops, to preſerve or reſtore Health in any Animal whatſoever; for we are only *Nature's Vicegerents* (as it were) and therefore we ſhould be ſubſervient to her Deſigns: Yet, inſtead of this, the generality of *Doctors* rather obſtruct, than any way help her Efforts or Attempts to diſlodge the Enemy.

I think I may have alſo ſaid, that when a Horſe is full of foul Feeding, and has little *Exerciſe*, the Country People imagine he is rid by the *Bitch-Daughter*; but I believe I forgot to mention, that the ſame whimſical Notion happens when any Horſe has been rid down by an idle Fellow, that neglects to ſee the poor Creature fed that carries him upon his Buſineſs; however, as the firſt is cured with *Exerciſe*, in a great meaſure, without the help of the *Horſe-Shoe* or *hollow-Stone* hung over his back, ſo is the other by a better and more generous allowance of Corn, and more moderate riding; for if the Maſter will not feed hard when he rides hard, the Horſe he rides may truly be ſaid to be rid by the *Bitch-Daughter*, or a worſe *Fiend*. But to return to my Story, about the Cure of the *Scurvy*, and the Notion the Gentleman entertained of the manner how ſuch Cure was effected by the *Verjuice-whey*; &c. why, ſays he, you know, *Doctor*, the *Verjuice-Whey* muſt certainly break the Blood, and the ſweet Herbs muſt of Conſequence ſweeten and purify it, therefore from hence my Daughter receiv'd the Benefit.

Horſe's Feed ſhould be proportioned to his Labour.

Now this is what I call arguing from our outward Senſes; for as the *Verjuice* had a Power of coagulating or breaking the Milk, ſo the Gentleman imagined it would do the ſame by the *Blood*; and as the ſweet Herbs were apparently fragrant to the Smell, ſo he thought they muſt affect the Blood in ſuch manner as to ſweeten it.

This is frequently, nay I am ſorry to ſay it, this is the moſt general Way of accounting for the Operation of *Medicine*; yet it is a very erroneous one; ſeeing, had the Gentleman known any thing of the matter, he would have ſaid thus: *viz.*

The *Acid Whey*, order'd in ſuch Quantities, muſt promote *Perſpiration*, or rather what we term, *ſenſible Perſpiration*, which is *Sweet*; for it acts, in ſome meaſure, like *Vinegar*, which I ſuppoſe every Body muſt have had a feeling of, if ever they eat

The Manner by which Acids operate in human Bodies, explained.

eat it when they were pretty warm. And altho' I have heard a Perſon ſay, *Lord, how this Roaſt-Beef makes me ſweat*, yet I rather apprehend it was the *Vinegar* that the *Beef* was eaten with, that promoted ſuch Diſcharge, and not the *Beef*, as the Man imagined. For *Vinegar* acts in like manner with other *vegetable Juices*, which have acquired an Acidity; and the *Crab Verjuice-Poſſet*, juſt now ſpoken of, muſt operate in the ſame way, tho' in the milder degree: therefore as *Vinegar* aſtringes the *Fibres* of the whole Body, when it is taken in Food, or medicinally to any conſiderable Quantity, for ſuch reaſon it will ſqueeze out what is near the Surface, and occaſion Sweat, whereby the offending Matter of the *Scurvy* might be carried off; for that Diſtemper is, in my thoughts, one of the cutaneous Tribe, therefore at the extreme Point or Verge of Circulation. And from hence we may ſee how difficult it is to reach it by *Medicines* which only operate in the *primæ Viæ*, or firſt Paſſages; nay, nor even by many of the *alterative Medicines*, altho' they are believed to carry their Efficacy farther than moſt other Preparations of the Shops. From this ſlight Hint we may learn, why many of the *chronical Diſeaſes* which afflict Mankind, are too much the *Opprobrium Medicorum*, or Scandal to the *Profeſſion*; and, the ſole reaſon is, the want of *mechanical Knowledge*. If Phyſicians were well acquainted with this Science, they would not trifle and beat about the Buſh: but, where the *Viſcera* would bear it, give the whole *animal Syſtem* ſuch a Shock as would diſlodge the Enemy, whether it were the *Gout*, *Rheumatiſm*, *Scurvy*, or any other fix'd chronical Diſtemper.

By what manner of operating they cure the Scurvy.

Of chronical Diſeaſes.

It is for theſe Reaſons, I mean the *Phyſician*'s not duly attending to the true Nature of the *animal Machine*, that ſo many *empirical Pretenders*, ſuch as that with his *Pill* and *Drop*, and the other with her famous *Lithontriptic*, perform Cures which none of the Faculty care to meddle with.

I would not have the Reader miſtake my meaning, and think I from hence infer, that Mr. *Ward* and Mrs. *Stephens* underſtand the *Materia Medica*, and *Modus Operandi* of *Medicine*, becauſe one happens now and then to cure, or rather relieve, ſome of the Diſtempers mention'd in the Public Papers: and the other perchance, diſſolves one of the ſofter kind of *Calculi*. No, I am far from being of ſuch Opinion; therefore what I mean is, that ſuch People often perform Cures, which a *Phyſician* does not care to undertake, becauſe either the *Medicine* required, is rough and dangerous in its Operation, or elſe the Time is long before ſuch Cure can be effected; and, it is therefore, I ſay, that a *Phyſician*'s Buſineſs is to judge rightly when he ought to *lay Water to the Wheel* (as the common Phraſe is) and then mankind would be better, nay much better off; than to truſt their Health and Lives with a Set of *vile Pick-pockets*, almoſt as numerous as the *Caterpillars of the Law*.

ancy

I fancy the learned Reader will eaſily ſee how the Verjuice-Poſſet might effect a Cure of the *Scurvy*; but as to the Number of ſweet Herbs in the *Medicated Whey*, I do not apprehend there is any ſingular Virtue in thoſe Herbs, for the purpoſes the *Preſcriber* might inſinuate. Yet ſtill the *Patient* drank more and more *Acid Whey*, tho' the Herbs boil'd in it had no antiſcorbutic Virtue; ſo that the Sick muſt undergo a kind of continual *Diaphoreſis*, or ſweating, for ſome time together, and this indeed might contribute largely towards the *Cure*.

The ingenious Reader ſhould not be diſpleaſed at me for this Digreſſion, ſeeing I very well knew the Lady that receiv'd a Cure from the Uſe of the aforeſaid *Whey*; and I am as well ſatisfy'd it was that, and that only, which effected it, after a grand Train of Medicines had been taken, and it is therefore I have inſerted it, not only to confirm what the great *Boyle* ſays, in one of his learned Diſcourſes upon the Uſefulneſs of *experimental Natural Philoſophy*, which is; "That as great "Cures may be perform'd with as ſeemingly ſimple and inſig-"nificant Things, as with thoſe that carry a more pompous "Name;" but alſo for the Uſe and Benefit of Mankind in general; for I really believe it an excellent Method for curing the *Scurvy*, provided the *Whey* be drank warm *Spring* and *Fall*, and the Patient go to Bed and ſweat upon it, altho' it do not quite break the Blood in the manner my Friend imagined.

I have ſaid that good Meat, and a great deal of it, together with length of Time, proper Care, and good ſtrong Exerciſe upon eaſy Grounds, ſuch as *Midlam-moor* and *Newmarket*, is more likely to put a *Running-horſe* in ſtarting Order, than all the *Noſtrums* in the whole Kingdom; and that more Harm than Good is done by crouding Books full of *Receipts* or *Recipes*, ſeeing moſt of the People, nay not one in five hundred, are in the leaſt able to judge whether they are rightly calculated for what their Titles expreſs; ſo that in this, they are ſomething of kin to Books, which are puffed off by the Help of a few fine Words rightly diſpoſed in a Scarlet dreſs.

The Reader may imagine, by my reaſoning againſt the Uſe of Drugs, that I ſhall not look for *the Ladle till the Pot runs over:* But if he do, he is miſtaken; for I think it beſt to nip Diſtempers in the Bud, before they have taken too great Root, ſeeing it is much more eaſy to prevent than heal Diſeaſes. Yet a great deal of this preventive Phyſic lies in the Underſtanding and Management of the Owner and Groom, I mean as to keeping the Horſe from *Colds*, *Surfeits*, &c. which are the *Parents* of moſt Diſorders. For as the once fam'd Dr. *Radcliffe* expreſs'd himſelf, when a Gentleman ſaid to him, *Lord, Doctor, I have got a Cold, what muſt I do to cure it?* A Cold, ſays the *Doctor*, why, what worſe Diſorder would you have, unleſs the

The Danger of Colds, Surfeits, &c.

Plague——So that, in the main, it is ſome Error in the ſix *Non-naturals* (as they are called) which in general is the Foundation of moſt Diſeaſes in *Brutes*, as well as *Human Creatures*. And I am nearly of Opinion, becauſe I have experienced it upon ſeveral of my own Colts, that it is poſſible to bring up a Horſe ſo, as to prevent his ever having the *Strangles*, and that it is as poſſible to uſe him after ſuch manner, as that he ſhall have the Diſeaſe much ſooner than he otherwiſe would.

The Strangles in Horſes compared to the Small Pox.

Solleyſell, I know, has compared the *Strangles* in Horſes to the *Small-Pox* in Mankind; therefore he imagines that Colts muſt bring the Seeds of the Diſtemper along with them from the Dam's Belly; and that theſe Seeds, if I may ſo call them, or, this Tendency of the Blood and Juices to produce the *Strangles*, lies dormant, only ſo long as the Conſtitution of the *Air* and *Seaſon* oppoſe, but as ſoon as theſe favour the Expulſion of the peccant Matter, the Glands, and ſometimes the muſcular Parts of the Throat, begin to tumefy, and at laſt either ſuppurate inwardly or outwardly, unleſs the Thing happens to be taken in time, and ſuch things apply'd as by their genial Warmth, contribute to diſperſe the Tumours.

The Abſurdity of this Compariſon.

This looks like ſound Reaſoning; but, on a ſtrict Scrutiny, it will be found only flouriſhing upon the Matter as is too commonly the Practice with *long-winded Authors*. For, the *Strangles* are produced from catching Cold, or from what we term *Perſpiration obſtructed*; and, as *Colts* are more ſuſceptible of Impreſſion than old harden'd *Stagers*, of conſequence the firſt muſt be more liable to ſuch Diſorder; tho' I muſt confeſs there are ſome old Horſes which are ſubject to catch cold, and have ſwell'd Throats, unleſs great Care be taken of them, ſo that they paſs not too haſtily out of one extreme into another.

Reaſon why a young Horſe galls ſooner than an old one.

We ſee this ſort of Doctrine fulfill'd even in the difference of a young Horſe's Back from that of an old one: For the *firſt* will fret, gall, and be full of Warbles, with even the leaſt Journey, provided he carry any conſiderable Weight; whereas the old Horſe never complains in the leaſt. Now what is all this, but from the different Texture of the *Fibres?* Or, if the *Fibres* of each be of the ſame Texture originally, yet thoſe of the old Horſe are become harder and more rigid by Preſſure and Uſe, therefore they will not fret or inflame ſo ſoon as thoſe of a young one. And it is the ſame with reſpect to the whole *animal Machine*, *viz.* that thoſe Parts of the Body which have once ſuffered under any Diſorder, I mean the ſolid Parts, will be leſs liable to be affected again in the ſame Manner. For Example, if the Back of a Horſe has been once cruſh'd or heated, and has had Warbles all over it, when theſe are heal'd, *Nature* guards againſt the like Injuries, by covering the Places with a kind of callous Subſtance, which hardens as well

well as adds a greater Thickneſs to the Hide. And it is not only in this Particular, but in many more which I could mention, if I was not reſtrain'd by Brevity.

Management of a Horſe after running.

When your Horſe has run his Courſe, he ſhould be walked about with his Clothes on for ſome time; tho' not too long, if it be towards the Evening in the cold Months, for when the Pores are open, he'll ſoon take harm.

I would have him walk 'till he is dry; for when a Horſe is taken into the Stable wet with Sweat, it makes him faintiſh and ſick, ſo that he refuſes his Feeds.

How he ſhould be fed.

I think he ſhould not have above a Pint of Corn the Evening he has run, more eſpecially if he has run three Heats; altho' ſome People will not give any Corn at all that Night, thinking they guard againſt ſurfeiting by ſuch Abſtinence. The Water ſhould be little ſhort of Milk-warm, and a good Quantity of it; for nothing is more grateful to a Horſe's Stomach, than Water when he is thirſty, which he generally is after he has run a Courſe. Neither will it in the leaſt harm him, provided it be the leaſt warm, or, as one may ſay, coldiſh, for I never gave Water ſo warm as is the common Practice on theſe Occaſions, neither did I ever obſerve my Horſes any worſe but better, from my obliging them in this particular; for the Oat-meal, of which we were not ſparing, qualified the Coldneſs of the Water, and alſo made it more agreeable to the Stomach. Yet I would not have the Reader be too bold with cold Water on ſuch Emergencies.

His Water ſhould not be too warm.

As to the farther Management of *Running-horſes*, it is ſo much in the Knowledge of every Jockey-Boy, that I need not trouble my ſelf to mention it, any farther than to inform thoſe who keep ſuch Horſes, that I generally uſed to order about the Bigneſs of a Hen's Egg of the *Cordial-Ball* to be diſſolved in a Pint of White Wine, a little Nutmeg, and a ſpoonful of Treacle, and then given to the Horſe Milk-warm, when he was cool and clean in his Stable after he had run, and then tie him up for about an Hour, before he has any Hay, Water, or any thing elſe.

His Heels ſhould be waſhed with warm Water.

I had like to have forgot the recommending one or two particulars. The *firſt* is, that of waſhing the Horſe's Legs and Heels with warm Water every time he comes from Exerciſe; for cold Water is very bad on thoſe Occaſions, as I could eaſily ſhew.

An Ointment for the Heels.

The other Thing, is rubbing the Heels both before and behind with what is call'd *Currier's Dubing*; which, I believe, is a Compoſition of *Tallow* and *Train-oil* mix'd up to a due Conſiſtence; however, it may be had cheap enough of the Curriers.

Method of uſing it.

This oily Mixture ſhould be uſed every time the Horſe goes out to exerciſe, and waſh'd off when he returns, and when his

Legs

Legs are dry and clean, little more ſhould be rubb'd on; for nothing ſo much preſerves againſt the *Scratches*, which are the common Fore-runners of the *Greaſe*. This is plain from Experience, as well as Reaſon; for, as oily Compoſitions, ſuch eſpecially as that now ſpoken of, are of ſervice to preſerve Leather from breaking or cracking, when 'tis off the Back of a Brute Creature; even in like manner will it do ſo, while the *Hide* is on. And if Gentlemen would but take a little better Care of overlooking their *Grooms*, and make them obſerve what I have lately hinted, their Horſes would be pretty ſafe from the *Scratches* and *Greaſe*, as well as other Diſorders of the *Legs* and *Heels*; for the *Scratches* and *Greaſe* are moſtly occaſion'd from *Lazineſs* and *Naſtineſs*, together with a narrow bound-up Stall, which pinches the Horſe ſo, that he cannot lie down to reſt himſelf, without hitting his Huggon-bones againſt the Poſts; or, if thoſe, I mean if the Stall be not ſo long as that the Horſe's Hips be equal with the Poſts, yet if it be a narrow one, he is afraid to lie down; neither if he do, can he ſhoot out his Fore-legs ſo as to let the Blood and Juices paſs freely in Circulation.

What Stalls are moſt proper.

But, if the Stall be large, the Horſe well-bedded, and his Legs clean waſh'd with warm Water, he will lie down and reſt *like a Grey-hound upon a warm Hearth before a good Fire.* If People will be ſo careleſs, and heedleſs of this Advice, 'tis ten to one but the Horſe's Legs will ſwell, and more eſpecially if he is ſubject to cut, for that will cauſe pain and anguiſh, which may prevent his lying down; however, if he do cut, he cannot be eaſed more than by waſhing with warm Water.

What Water moſt proper to waſh the Heels.

What I mean by warm Water, is not the warm Diſh-waſh ſo much in uſe among the Vulgar for theſe Purpoſes. No, I would adviſe *Rain* or *River Water* warmed pretty warm; and if you put a little blue Milk to it, it will not be improper. The Heels, and all around the Fet-lock-joints, ſhould be well waſh'd and ſoak'd with it, and then wip'd down with clean Straw a little; and when the Legs are almoſt dry, they ſhould be rubb'd with a clean Linen Cloth, that is free from wet, and then anointed with the *Currier's Dubing*, as I have already ſaid.

The Feet may be ſtuffed with Cow's Dung, and greaſed with *Hog's-lard* round the Outſides, and upon the Soles; for ſtanding in the Houſe long will make them grow ſo hard, without this ſtuffing, that it will ſet the Smith to drive a Nail in ſhoeing.

What Greaſe is beſt for Horſes Hoofs.

There is no better Greaſe or Liquor for Horſes Hoofs than *Hogs-Lard*, whatever Notion may be entertain'd of *Dog's Greaſe*, or any other whatſoever; for all kinds of Greaſe are nearly of the ſame Virtue, only ſome are more penetrating than others, ſuch are the Fat of *Vipers*, and *Gooſe Greaſe*; therefore the latter is not proper, and the former I imagine never will be uſed to Horſe's Hoofs, by reaſon it is too dear.

Some

Some Horſes have naturally ſuch a ſhort brittle Hoof, that they will hardly bear a Nail, as we ſay, and there are various kinds of Stuffing order'd by *Authors*, as well as ſeveral *Noſtrums* in *Families*, to cauſe theſe ſort of Hoofs to grow tough and hard. But I have no opinion of ſuch Things, farther than that the Greaſe they contain, may ſoften the Hoof, and aſſiſt its Growth, as I before hinted; for oily or greaſy Applications are certainly very good for the horny Parts, as well as the Hides or Skins of Animals, I mean, where the Hair is very ſhort, as in the Heels of Horſes, ſince it helps to prevent ſuch Skin from Cracks or Chinks when a Horſe happens to be ſprung out at his full Speed; for it is then, (and more eſpecially if the Ground be firm and hard) that the Hide cracks, and the *Scratches* are occaſion'd, which, as I have ſeveral times ſaid, *may ſooner be prevented than cured.* Therefore let no one diſpute the Truth of what I advance, unleſs they act according to my Directions in every reſpect; for, I know Advice is often ſaid to be erroneous, when the Perſons have perhaps neglected to perform the greateſt Part of what was propoſed for a Cure, and are tired before they half begun.

Oily Medicines moſt proper for brittle Hoofs.

Laſtly, As to a Horſe's Running, I am of Opinion, if he can run over a four Mile Courſe in eight Minutes with ten Stone, he is worth one Hundred Guineas, if he be an aged Horſe, and ſo in proportion, if he is younger, or has a Chance for any of his *Majeſty*'s Guineas.

I ſay, if he can run over a four Mile Courſe, but I don't mean any Courſe that is commonly call'd ſo. No, I mean four meaſured Miles, upon good Champian Ground; for many a Courſe is called four Miles, that is not above three and a half; and many a Horſe is likewiſe ſaid to have run four Miles in ſeven Minutes, that will not do it in *nine*, provided he is truly try'd by a ſtop Watch. And the reaſon People make miſtakes in theſe Calculations, is their being intent upon the Sport, inſomuch that they frequently overlook a Minute or two.

Indeed, I own, there may now and then turn out one, that will run four Miles in ſeven Minutes with ten Stone upon his Back, as I have been credibly told the *Duke of Devonſhire*'s Horſe call'd *Childers* would, over the long Courſe at *New-market*; yet, where there is one will do it in *ſeven Minutes*, there are an hundred will not perform it in *eight*, and yet prove good *Plate-horſes* too. And as to Peoples imagining that moſt Courſes are run over ſooner by the *Galloways*, than the *ſiz'd Horſes*, I think it is a Miſtake, provided the ſiz'd Horſes don't carry above *ten Stone*, and that they are as good in Nature as the *Galloways*; for as far as I have obſerved it has proved the contrary; yet where the *ſiz'd Horſe* has carried twelve Stone indeed, there the Weight has ſunk him ſo much, that he has been

been in the Hole with the *Galloways*, as the *Jockeys* phraſe it.

Manner of Riding.

As to the Manner of Riding, or keeping a Seat when a Horſe is running, I am pretty well convinced that it is the way of running that the Horſe has, which makes the *Rider* either keep a ſteady Seat upon the Saddle, or ſhift and work his Arms and Legs, as if he were at *all he could do*. I would be underſtood in general of good *Riders*, ſince there are ſome that pretend to that Buſineſs, tho' they are not fit to ride a *Mule*. For Example, if a Horſe has a *Sulkly* boring way of running, the *Rider* may be allow'd to lift and work him along, by moving his *Arms*, *Legs*, *&c.* according as we often obſerve them do; but where the Horſe is young and fond of running, it would *ſplit him*, or *knock him up* (as we ſay) if the *Rider* were to make his Flouriſhes upon his Back like a *Rope-dancer*. The preſent *Lord Weymouth* has an excellent Horſe at this time, which about a Year ago was the Property of the late Sir *Edmond Bacon*, he goes by the name of *Spanking Roger*, and has, or at leaſt had, ſuch a particular way of running, that they were forced to uſe a *Pelham-bit*, or a ſort of half-check Bridle, otherwiſe the *Rider* could ſcarcely manage him. And when he won the forty Pounds at *York*, and diſtanced three or four Horſes and Mares the firſt Heat, I well remember the *Rider* lean'd back ſo much to hold him thro' moſt of the Courſe, that I really think his Shoulder-blades touch'd the Horſe's Fillets. Now if this Horſe had been rid by a *tickle heel'd Fellow*, I imagine he would have been diſtanced himſelf, tho' no Man in his Senſes but muſt have eaſily felt his way of pulling, even on riding him upon his watering Exerciſe, which, I think, every *Rider* ſhould do, that is to mount a ſtrange Horſe, ſeeing, *he who ſails with a bad Wind, had need to underſtand tacking about well*.

From hence we learn, that notwithſtanding *Jockeys* may oftentimes be found fault with, for wrigling and moving their *Arms*, *Legs*, *&c.* as the Horſe is running, yet if they do the thing with Judgment, the Horſe finds the Advantage of it. However moſt People will differ from me, I am ſenſible of it, becauſe they judge erroneouſly from a Horſe's carrying a dead Weight, which if it move and ſhake about is more troubleſome to deal with; but a nimble *Rider* moves as quick, and in the ſame Direction that his Horſe moves, ſo that he may, in ſome ſort, be ſaid to be of a Piece with the Horſe he rides.

The Perſon beſt qualified for Riding.

In fine, a Rider ſhould be of a ſober and ſedate Temper, not eaſily ruffled or mov'd, altho' his Adverſary's Horſe make a Spring, and run paſt him; ſince there are few Courſes that do not admit of an open Place to take the Lead again; yet he ſhould take care, that his Antagoniſt's Horſe do not run paſt him at the *Ending-poſt*, while he is looking over the wrong Shoulder,

Shoulder, as I have obſerv'd it ſometimes fall out, even when a great Sum has been depending upon the *Heat*.

I ſhall not enlarge upon the Qualifications neceſſary to a good *Rider*; ſeeing if he is only of a *proper Weight, Strong, Bold, Agile*, and of *quick Apprehenſion*, together with that moſt excellent Requiſite *Sobriety*, I ſhould not ſcruple, nay I ſhould venture to let him ride my Horſe, altho' all the *Matcham Tims Tom. Jackſons*, or *Stephen Jefferſons* in the Kingdom, were to ride againſt him, for notwithſtanding theſe *Jockeys* are expert Fellows at the Buſineſs, yet I have ſeveral times ſeen them look very ſheepiſh, when they happen'd to ride a diſtanc'd Horſe; for all their Art cannot make a thick-winded Horſe run as long *Puſhes*, as one with (what we call) a better Wind. Notwithſtanding I allow, there are ſome Men who can bring a *Jade* over a Courſe better than others; but this is all owing to Experience, and the Coolneſs of the Head-piece: for if a Fellow be of a hot and fiery Diſpoſition, he is neither fit to break a Horſe, as I have ſaid before, nor to ride a *Race*.

I would compare a *Rider* upon a *Race-horſe*, to a Man's *kiſſing his Wife at the Market-Croſs*; ſeeing I fancy he will have every whit as great a number of *Teachers*; for it is *tot Homines quot ſententiæ*, and ten to one, there are more in the wrong than the right Way of thinking, which is either owing to the want of Experience in ſuch Diverſions, or elſe from the unaccountable prejudice Men entertain againſt the Honeſty, or Probity of *Jockeys* in general; yet if I myſelf might ſpeak farther than I have already done, upon this Point, without being guilty of too many *Egotiſms*, I could declare, that ſo far as I have been concerned, the *Jockeys* are more honeſt than People of moſt other *Profeſſions*, for, upon the whole, I am of Opinion, that *Mankind, Mankind devours*. Permit me now to mention a few Particulars, in a *miſcellaneous* Way, and to finiſh my preſent Deſign with an account of *Drugs*, by way of *Supplement* to the Catalogue of that Sort, in my firſt Volume upon *Farriery*.

The common Wound Ointment to be kept always in Readineſs.

The common Wound Ointment, to be always in Readineſs.

Take Roſin and Burgundy Pitch, of each half a Pound; of freſh May Butter, or for want of that, common freſh Butter clarified, two Pounds; Bees-wax two Ounces; common Turpentine four Ounces; French Verdigreaſe, in fine Powder, ſix Drachms. Melt the hardeſt Subſtances firſt, then add the Butter; and when it is taken from the Fire, ſtir in the Verdigreaſe *by little and little, and ſo keep doing till the whole is near cold, or, at leaſt, till it is of ſuch Conſiſtence as will hinder the Powder from ſinking down to the Bottom of the Pot.* The

Its excellent Qualities.

The above *Ointment* will cure any freſh Wound, either in *Man* or *Beaſt*, provided the ſame has not touched the *Vital*; but if ſo, it is what we term, a mortal Wound; tho' there are many Inſtances, where People have been run thro' the *Lungs*, and Brute Creatures pierced thro' the Body, yet have recovered; however, when theſe happen, they are of the utmoſt Danger, ſeeing they are out of the reach of Medicines, inſomuch, that little can be done, more than extracting any foreign Subſtance which may be carried into the Cavities of the Body by *Balls*, or otherwiſe; for no Subſtance has yet been diſcovered, that will lie in any Part of the Body without occaſioning *Suppuration*, except *Gold* and *Lead*; but a Wound will heal over theſe, provided they are not entered along with other foreign Matter, and even then the Place will heal when ſuch foreign Matter happens to be diſcharged by the Orifice of the Wound. This is eaſily made evident in reſpect to *Lead* (unleſs it is poiſoned) for the *old Soldiers*, or rather the *old Warriors*, tho' I believe ſuch Gentlemen are now very ſcarce in *England*, but if there be ſuch, they can give Inſtances, I don't queſtion, of *Bullets* lying covered in ſeveral Parts of the Body for many Years without Damage; nay, there are not wanting authentic Accounts of theſe fatal Meſſengers, paſſing in at the Neck of a *Man*, and many Years after, they have been taken out about the *Hip*, having fallen down by their Weight, and the Motion of the *Muſcles* together; therefore, in a great many *internal Wounds*, we are ſaid to perform *Cures*, nay, exceeding *great Cures* too, which, I am very well aſſured, might have been cured by an *old Woman*, provided ſhe only had a good *Family-ſalve* like that I have mentioned; for it is not a little ſurpriſing how far *Nature* will *operate* in a *hale* and *ſound Body*.

What extraneous Subſtances are moſt agreeable to the Fleſh.

Yet notwithſtanding what I have hinted about *old Women* curing internal Wounds, I would not adviſe any Man to truſt too much, either to his own, or ſuch Peoples Judgment; for altho' there is little beſides a good *Wound-Ointment* to be apply'd to the outward Orifice, the *Symptoms* may ſo vary, that ſounder Knowledge may be abſolutely neceſſary.

I remember a Caſe formerly in my Neighbourhood, where a Surgeon was believed, by almoſt the whole Country, to have performed a ſurpriſing Cure upon a Boy that was hurt with a *Plough-ſhare*; altho' any old Woman with a good Salve might have done as well. The Caſe was this:

As the Boy was driving the Plough, the Cattle happened to go wrong, and the Lad (as is common) was ſtepping over to turn them right, by ſetting his Foot upon the Plough-beam, but he happened to be thrown down, and the Irons ran into his Side, inſomuch that there was a large Wound externally, as well as a ſmall Puncture thro' the *Pleura* into the Cavity of the *Thorax*. Now, in the Time of dreſſing ſuch Wound, the Air got in at the

the Orifice into the Cavity of the Breaſt between the *Lungs* and *Pleura*; and when the firſt were diſtended in Inſpiration, ſuch Air of conſequence ruſhed out, and this happening ſeveral times to blow out the Candle that was held by ſome Aſſiſtant, the Cure was, as I have ſaid before, judged to be extraordinary. Whereas there was not any great Skill required in the *Doctor* more than ordering the Patient to reſt upon the wounded Side, and not to preſs the ſame too hard, leſt the grumous Blood ſhould be too long detained in the *Thorax*; I ſay this, together with a due Application of the common *Wound-Ointment*, was ſufficient to perform the Cure altho' the People imagined indeed that the Man's Breath paſſed in at his Mouth and out at the Wound. From hence we may learn, how fit moſt People are to judge of the Value of our Performances.

The Wound Ointment good againſt Scratches.

The common *Wound-Ointment* is proper for the Cure of *Scratches*, if they are raw and ſore; and the Method of applying it, is to cut away the Hair very clean, and rub it in warm with a few Feathers tied together, and now and then waſh it off with a Lather of Soap and Water.

I ſay, it is proper when the *Scratches* are raw and run; becauſe, if they are dry, the Curriers Dubing will do better, by reaſon it is more oily and ſoftening, therefore it will cauſe the Scabs to fall off ſooner.

Directions for Grooms.

A *Groom* ſhould never rub down a Horſe's Legs, but he ſhould feel with his Fingers, whether the Horſe's Heels be clear of Scabs, *&c.* for *Lazineſs* and *Slothfulneſs* are the Cauſe of moſt cutaneous Diſtempers, as I have before hinted, notwithſtanding, forſooth, we are ſo full of *Humours fallen down*, and the like nonſenſical fooliſh Expreſſions, in uſe with thoſe who are unacquainted with the *animal Mechaniſm*.

In fine, I am of Opinion, I could cure the *Greaſe* or *Scratches* without giving one Ounce of *Phyſic* inwardly, and this, by turning the Horſe out at proper Times, even in Winter Weather, provided he is well covered all over excepting his *Legs*. So pray, what occaſion is there for *Purge* upon *Purge*, till the Horſe is nearly purged out of his Life for the Cure of the *Greaſe*; ſeeing a little good Management, without any inward Medicines, will effect it ſafely? Therefore, *Reader*, take notice of this wholſome Receipt *(viz.) If ever your Horſe is greaſed, or has the Scratches in the Stable, it is for want of a large Stall, or elſe for want of Judgment, and the Application of it, in your Groom.* And altho' I own there are ſome *gummy-leg'd Horſes* very apt to the *Greaſe* and *Scratches*, yet ſtill in my Thoughts theſe Diſtempers may be prevented, provided the Groom be not *lazy*, and fonder of his *Bottle* than he ought to be.

I have called the *Greaſe* and *Scratches* Diſtempers, altho' I think I ought not to have given them ſuch Name, by reaſon they

they are not *Symptoms* of any *Diſtemper* ſubſiſting in the Blood and *Juices*, but rather the *Symptoms* either of *Ignorance* or *Careleſſneſs*; and whoſoever ſhould pretend that ſuch Diſorders in Horſes, are *Humours fallen down to the Limbs*; I muſt tell him he argues without Conſideration.

The Effect of cold Weather upon the Skin of Man or Horſe.

The *Kibes* in Peoples Heels are ſomething of Kin to the *Scratches* in Horſes; for as the firſt happen moſtly in Winter Weather, ſo do the other; and the Reaſon's plain, if we only conſider the Effect of *Froſt* upon the *Hide* of a Horſe or *Skin* of a Man. Moreover, as Diſeaſes are cured by their contraries, ſo by Experience we find, that holding the Heels over hot Embers will frequently cure the *Kibes* in Children as well as older People.

Another Remedy for the Scratches.

The common white Ointment of the Shops, is alſo a good thing to cool and eaſe the *Scratches*, and the Method of uſing it is to rub it on with one's Finger when the Heels are waſh'd clean, and wiped dry.

Sometimes it happens that the *Scratches* are ſo very painful to a Horſe, that they cauſe great Heat and Inflammation about the Fetlock-Joint, and a little higher. In this caſe, indeed, the *Groom* may rub the Legs too much, and make the Inflammation increaſe; therefore, moderate rubbing, with warm Waſhing, proper Ointment, and a large Stall, with clean Bedding, and a great deal of it, are moſt likely to effect a Cure, when the Inclemency of the Weather forbids turning the Horſe out in the Day-time.

I am ſenſible, that it is inconvenient for a *Running-horſe* to be turned out for the Cure of the *Scratches*, either ſoon in the Spring, or late in the Seaſon, by reaſon of the cold Winds; but if he is covered very warm, and watched, ſo that he be not ſuffered to reſt long upon the cold Ground, I think it the moſt eligible Method of Cure: For, he need only be turned out ſo long as till the Inflammation be cool'd, and the *Scratches* hardened, and then, with Care, he may be kept well.

Purging uſeleſs.

As to *purging*, or any other Medicines for the *Greaſe* or *Scratches*, I am of Opinion, 'tis quite needleſs, unleſs the Horſe be fat and full of Fleſh: In which Caſe, indeed, Evacuations ſhould be uſed, provided you are determined to have the Horſe cured without turning out. But if you give *purging Medicines*, I think you cannot, for ſome conſiderable Time afterwards, turn him out with Safety.

What Purge is neceſſary when there is Occaſion for one.

As to this or that kind of *Purge* for the *Greaſe* or *Scratches*, I am of Opinion, that the common *Aloes Purge* following, is the ſafeſt and beſt of any; ſeeing, what has by ſome over-ingenious Men been ſtyled *Elective Purgation*, is now generally exploded, as ſenſeleſs and inſignificant, for Reaſons too plain to be inſiſted on.

The Aloes Purge.

Take Barbadoes Aloes, one Ounce and half; Cream of Tartar in fine Powder, half an Ounce; Cloves in Powder, three Drachms; Powder call'd Dia-ſenna, two Drachms; Salt of Tartar, one Drachm and half; Syrup of Buckthorn, as much as is ſufficient to make the whole of a proper Conſiſtence: After which, roll it in two Balls, and ſprinkle them over with Flower of Brimſtone, or Liquorice Powder; to be given in the ordinary Way, and purged off with warm White-water.

The common Aloes Purge.

I might have added ſome *Mercurius-dulcis* in Powder, or ſome of the purging reſinous Subſtances; but theſe ſort of Purges are not ſo ſafe for Horſes, becauſe of the Length of the *alimentary Tube*, or Gut, which, as I have ſaid before, is near about Thirty five Yards long, in an ordinary Horſe; therefore this Conſideration, together with the prone Poſture of the Creature, ſhould caution us from giving ſuch Purges as velicate and twitch the *Nerves* which are ſpread upon the Lining of the Guts, ſeeing they muſt of conſequence cauſe intolerable Gripings, and convulſive Contractions of the *Inteſtinal Fibres*.

I do not ſay that theſe ſort of Purges are never neceſſarily adminiſtred. No, I know they are ſometimes of the greateſt Service, where there is a Redundancy of *Humours* (if I may once uſe the Word ſo often abuſed.) But, tho' this be *Fact*, yet I don't believe there is one *Farrier* in five hundred, that is fit to be truſted with them, I mean with reſinous Purges, by reaſon ſuch Fellows have no Notion of the Hazard they run in killing the Horſe outright, or elſe of doing his Buſineſs as effectually, by a long and continued *Super-purgation*; which Term I have ſome Time ago diſcanted upon.

As the *Greaſe* and *Scratches* are generally ſuppoſed to be Diſeaſes ſubſiſting in the Blood, I thought I could not do better than to ſet the Matter in a true Light, and undeceive the World; for I am ſure at preſent, there are *few* Men in a right Way of thinking with relation to that Matter.

Scratches no Diſtemper in the Blood.

I have given the *Reader* a *Recipe* for a common *Wound Ointment*, which I think ſhould always be in readineſs to apply to green Wounds (as they are called) when ſuch Wounds happen in fleſhy Parts; but as it has ſomething of Greaſe in its Compoſition, it is not ſo proper to be applyed where the *Tendons* or *Sinews* are divided, nor to *Fiſtulous Wounds*, that have been laid open to deſtroy the *Callus*, or horny Subſtance which generally attends upon ſuch ill natured Sores.

Oily Medicines not to be applied to tendonous Parts.

I ſhall therefore ſet down a proper *Ointment* and *Water* for old Wounds, and then proceed according to my Promiſe.

The Ointment *for old Wounds, ſuch as* Fiſtula's *and the like.*

An Ointment for old Wounds.

Take common Turpentine, one Pound; Yolks of Eggs in number twenty; and as much Honey as the Weight of the two former. Melt the Turpentine and Honey ſlowly and well together; and when it is taken from the Fire, and ſtir'd till 'tis about as warm as new Milk, put the Yolks of Eggs to it (when they are well beaten together) and ſtir it a good while: Then add about a Quarter of a Pound of Wheat Flour, and three Ounces of Soot ſcraped off the Bottom of old Braſs Pans, in fine Powder. Stir all well together, and keep for uſe.

The above *Ointment* is one of the beſt in uſe, for the cure of *old Wounds*, after the *Callus*, or horny Subſtance, which generally infeſt ſuch Sores, is deſtroyed by the *Knife*, *Fire*, or *Eſcharotic Powders*; but unleſs this be conſumed, it will not be poſſible to heal the Wound, without one or more Cavities remaining; therefore be careful to conſume the *Callus*, or hard horny Subſtance, which may be eaſily felt with one's Finger, when any *Fiſtula* is laid open, otherwiſe your Labour will be in vain, for the Sides of the Wound will never join, or, in other Words, the *Blood-veſſels* can never inoſculate in the manner the *Veins* and *Arteries* do thro' the reſt of an *animal Body*, till ſuch time as the hard Subſtance, called the *Callus*, be entirely deſtroyed.

The Calloſities ſhould be deſtroyed.

The beſt Method, no doubt, of conſuming ſuch *Callus*, is to cut it out with a proper Knife, where it can be come at by ſuch Inſtrument; but if this cannot be effected, either by reaſon of the Situation of the Part, or the Vicinity of ſome conſiderable Branch of the Blood veſſels, then indeed we ſhould uſe a corroſive Powder, ſuch as the *Lapis Infernalis* of the Shops, or the like. But I ſhall mention a Powder that is not quite ſo painful, and yet every whit as effectual as that already ſpoken of; which is this:

The moſt proper Method to effect it.

Receipt for an Eſcharotic.

Take equal Parts of white Vitriol and Alum, and calcine or burn them well together in a Crucible; and when they are near cold, powder the Calx, and add it to as much Red Precipitate as it weighs, and grind all together a while; then keep it cloſe ſtopped in a Bottle for uſe.

How to be uſed.

This ſhould be ſprinkled pretty thick over the *Callus*, and repeated as the *Eſchar* falls off; which may be in about two or three Dreſſings, provided you apply the *Black Ointment* very hot to the Wound: but if this is neglected, it will not have much

much Impreſſion upon it; for altho' *Turpentine* is compoſed of fine active Particles, yet till theſe are put in Action by the Force of *Fire*, they will have little Effect upon Wounds, more eſpecially old ones, where the *natural Heat* (as we term it) is very deficient: Therefore, I ſay, warm the Ointment well, after you have ſpread it upon Pledgets properly ſhaped. But you ſhould not heat it in a Pot, for if you do ſo, it will run into Lumps, and curdle the Yolks of Eggs.

A Deſcription of Balſams, with their Virtues.

I could eaſily write a whole *Volume* in Praiſe of *Turpentine*, I mean in Praiſe of the ſeveral kinds of *Turpentines*, ſuch as the *Balm of Gilead*, *Balſam Capivi*, diſtinguiſhed by Mr. *Ray*, *Arbor Balſimifera Braſilienſis Fructu Monoſpermo*, or the *American* Balſam Tree, from which this excellent and very cheap *Balſam* is produced. Then the *Balſamum Tolutanum*, brought to us from the *American* Provinces which lie between *Carthagena* and *Nombre de Dios*, in Shells, is an excellent Turpentine for internal uſe, where the *Lungs* are threatned with a *Conſumption*. Again, the *Terebinthina de Chio*, or *Cypreſs Turpentine*, which is ſomething thicker than Honey, is by many preferable to the former. But it would be endleſs to recount the whole of this excellent healing Tribe, ſuch as the *Terebinthina Veneta*, or Venice Turpentine, produced from the Larch Tree, which grows on the *Alps*, and in the *Tirol*. From the *Caput-mortuum* of this laſt, after Diſtillation, the reſinous Subſtance, of ſuch ſingular Service in *Compound Fractures*, is made, *(viz.) Colophony*. Then the *Terebinthina Argentoratenſis*, or *Straſburg Turpentine*, ſo much in uſe through the Dominions of the *Emperor* of the *Romans*, is ſcarcely equall'd in its healing Virtues. And, laſtly, the *common* or *Farrier's Turpentine*, is not outdone by any healing Drug whatſoever; tho' this is ſeldom preſcribed inwardly, becauſe there are other kinds which are more ſpirituous and penetrating.

The Difference of 'em.

The Gum *Thus*, or *Frankincenſe*, together with the Gum *Maſtic*, *Sandarach*, and the like, are a Species of *Turpentine*; therefore *Braſilius Valentinus* had full as much Reaſon to have writ in Praiſe of *Turpentine*, as *Antimony*; the latter of which he has extoll'd very handſomely, in his Book intitled *Currus Triumphalis Antimonii*.

Are the Cauſe of Ever-Greens.

The Turpentines for inward or outward Uſe, are ſcarcely, if at all, to be equall'd in their ſalutary Properties; for they have as great a Share in preſerving *animal* as *vegetable* Subſtances. As to the latter it is well known that the *Trees* and *Shrubs* ſuch as the *Pines*, *Juniper-ſhrubs*, *Savin*, *&c.* are of the Tribe of *Evergreens*, which Verdure is maintain'd and preſerved by an oily tenacious viſcid Subſtance, reſiding between the Bark and Trunk, inſomuch that they bid defiance to the moſt inclement Froſts.

Analogy between Plants and Animals.

There is a very great *Analogy* between *Plants* and *Animals* in many reſpects, but more particularly with relation to the Effect of *Turpentines*: For as Woods become carious, or rotten, in

in a longer or ſhorter Space of Time, according to the Quantity of Oil that is within their *Pores*; ſo *Animals* muſt likewiſe periſh, when the *Balſam* of the *Blood* is waſted and gone either by *Age* or *Diſeaſes*.

This Doctrine is evident with reſpect to *Vegetables*; for they rot according to the Quantity of *Oil* which they contain. Thus we ſee the *Alder*, *Poplar*, *Willow*, *Elder Vine*, and the like, are ſoon rotten, becauſe they yield a very ſmall Quantity of this *Oil*; for the Worms feeding upon it, as it is contained in the little *Follicles and oily Ducts*, ſoon devour it, and then it is that theſe Woods fall into a kind of Aſhes. But it is otherwiſe with the *Orange Tree*, *Arbor Vitæ*, *Benjamin*, *Box*, *Cedar*, *Citron*, *Snake-tree*, *Guaiacum*, *Roſe-wood*, all kinds of *Juniper*, the *Lemon*, *Savin*, *Styrax*, and the other Balſamic Trees, which produce the *Balſam Capivi*, *Balſam Peru*, *Tolu*, *and Gum Elemi*; theſe as well as the Oak, contain ſuch Quantities of *Oil*, that they endure a long time before the Worms can devour it, or the alternate Actions of *hot*, *cold*, *moiſt*, and *dry* Air, can affect it ſo, as to leave it nothing more than a kind of friable or brittle Earth.

The *Reader* will wonder, perhaps, now I am upon this *Topic*, why I ſhould not extol the *Oil* of *old Engliſh Oak*; ſeeing I have mentioned it deſervedly among the very durable Woods, and have agreed that it contains a great deal of the *Oil* ſpoken of: But he will be undeceived when I tell him, that altho' the Weight of any ſort of Wood is according to the Quantities of this heavy compact *Oil*, which connects and binds them together; yet ſuch *Oil* is produced in the greateſt Quantity, and of a more hot and penetrating Nature, from the *Ever-greens*, than from thoſe Trees which ſhed their Leaves.

But enough of this for the preſent, tho' I am not without Hopes of having (one time or other) ſome leiſure Hours upon my Hands, to ſpend in Praiſe of that moſt noble vegetable oily Subſtance we call *Turpentine*. For in the main, I am of Opinion, both the *Phyſicians* and *Farriers*, as well as *Painters*, and *ſea-faring People*, would be very lame without it; ſince *Tar* and *Pitch* are *Turpentines* only made black by Fire: So that *Turpentine* is almoſt, if not quite, as neceſſary and uſeful as *Iron*.

Uſe of Turpentine.

I have taken the Liberty to ſpeak ſo much in Praiſe of *Turpentine* for outward or inward Wounds, by Reaſon the *Farriers* are ignorant of its real Virtues; for they prepare a parcel of bad *Ointments*, with a great deal of *Greaſe*, or fat Subſtances, in them, which they apply to all ſorts of Wounds whether recent or otherwiſe; and mix up ſuch a Number of fooliſh Ingredients for inward Wounds, whether of the *Lungs*, *Stomach*, *Guts*, or elſewhere, that I could not avoid recommending the Uſe of this noble Simple, and the Preparations from it, to their more ſerious Conſideration.

I need

I need not ſet down any other Forms of *Ointments*, or *eſcharotick Powders*, than thoſe already mentioned; only ſo far I muſt inform the *Reader*, that as the *Fibres* which compoſe the Body of a *Horſe*, are more firm and ſtrong than thoſe of a *Man*, by ſo much the more it is required that outward Applications, as well as inward Medicines, ſhould contain ſuch Ingredients as will be able to act upon them with Force. And for this Reaſon it is that *Ointments* prepared with *Turpentine*, are preferable to thoſe common ones with *Hog's-lard*, *Oil*, and the like, which are apt to generate fungous, or what the vulgar call *Proud-fleſh*.

I ſhall now beg leave to ſet down a *Phagadenic Water*, or a liquid Preparation to eat down *fungous* or Proud-fleſh, altho' in the main, there is no ſuch thing in Fact, as any Application that will eat Fleſh, nor is it required ſo often as imagined, ſeeing all Wounds, when they begin to heal, muſt generate new Fleſh; or, in other Words, the Fleſh muſt *granulate*, otherwiſe ſuch Wound could never heal: Yet this the Vulgar call *Proud-fleſh*, and are moſt terribly afraid of it; tho' if the common Applications were continued a while, ſuch Proud-fleſh would vaniſh; I mean, where tho' *Granulations* are not too luxuriant; but where this is the Caſe the Wound ſhould every Dreſſing, be waſhed with the following *Phagadenic Water*.

Good Fleſh miſtaken for proud.

Take half a Pint of Verjuice, or for want of that, white Wine Vinegar, and diſſolve in it of green Vitriol, or Copperas, and Sublimate Mercury in fine Powder, of each too Drachms; boil it a little, and keep it for uſe.

A Receipt for Phagadenic Water.

You may tie two or three ſmall Feathers together, and by dipping them in the above *Solution*, apply it to the fungous or too luxuriant Fleſh now and then, as you ſee Occaſion. But there is moſt room for the Application of theſe Things, when ſuch Proud-fleſh is near, or cloſe to the Edge of the Wounds: For if that is not taken down, the Sore cannot heal, nor a *Cicatrice* be formed.

Method of uſing it.

Laſtly, I muſt adviſe the *Reader* againſt the Uſe of *Tents*, as they only ſerve to make Wounds grow *fiſtulous*; for a *Fiſtula* is no other than a hollow Wound, which is ſkin'd over, as we may ſay, on the inſide, ſo that the *Veins* and *Arteries* cannot inoſculate with one another, to make the Parts adhere; and Nature is ſo provident in defending the Parts againſt the Injuries they muſt ſuffer from the *corroſive Ichor* which paſſes over the Ends of the Blood-veſſels and ſmall *nervous Fibrillæ*, that ſhe produces this Shield of Defence againſt it, which the *Surgeons* call a *Callus*, or thick and inſenſible Skin; and unleſs this be continually conſumed within the Cavities and meandrous Windings and Turnings of the *Fiſtula*, the Blood-Veſſels as I

The Uſe of Tents exploded. Nature of Fiſtula's.

have ſaid before, can never *inoſculate*, or join together ſo as to cloſe the Wound from the Bottom.

Ill Conſequences of Injections.

From hence we may obſerve, what Foundation thoſe *Surgeons* and *Farriers* have for their Practice, who uſe *Tents* and *Injections*; ſeeing both the one and the other occaſion the *Callus* ſpoken of; but more eſpecially *Injections*, for theſe as they generally are compounded of Ingredients that are Aſtringent, in order to leſſen the Diſcharge of Matter, *&c.* I ſay, for ſuch Reaſon they, as it were, incruſtrate the whole Cavity of the Wound, and form *Fiſtula's* with *Calloſities*, *&c.* And *Tents* are not much better; for by plugging up the Orifice of the Wound the Matter, by its Stay, acquires a kind of corroſive Quality, which acts in the ſame Manner, tho' not quite in ſo high a degree, as *Injections*; for theſe are ſo injurious, that there are few can be contrived which are fit to be uſed. And altho' we might perhaps order ſome of a mild Nature, yet the very Force of the *Syringe* in the Time of Injection, ſo lifts up and ſtretches the Cavities of the Wound, that great harm is done by it; becauſe it is plain, the more the wounded Part is moved, the worſe it is to heal. Thus, Wounds upon the *Joints* and *Lips* are long before they are healed, unleſs the Patient reſolve againſt moving the wounded Part. But of all Wounds, thoſe of the *Lungs*, whether accidental, or ſuch as we term conſumptive Ulcerations, are the moſt hazardous of Cure, by reaſon of the Neceſſity of *Reſpiration*; in which Action, the Wounds are not only made larger, but alſo hindered from conſolidating. Therefore let us always obſerve this general *Axiom*, viz. *Motion hinders the Union of Wounds*; *and, that Wounds in the depending Parts, are healed with the greateſt Difficulty.*

Reaſons why Wounds of the Lips, and eſpecially of the Lungs, are difficult to heal.

Difference between a Wound upon the Arm and the Leg.

Hence we may learn the Neceſſity of Reſt, and an *horizontal Poſture* of the Limb that is wounded; ſeeing it is very evident, that the ſame *Phænomena* would happen to a Perſon's *Arm* that was wounded, (if it were poſſible for him to walk upon his Arms) as now happens to his *Leg*, when it is inflamed by Exerciſe, or hanging it down at the Time a Wound is upon it, for Reaſons before more particularly recited. And this is the true Doctrine we ought to refer to, with reſpect to Sores or Wounds upon the Limbs, or other Parts of Brute Creatures.

Poultices, and Fomentations neceſſary in hard Tumours.

It has been obſerved alſo, that warm *Poultices*, or *Fomentations*, are of ſervice, where there is a hard Tumour or Swelling from a Wound that will not digeſt well, or even where there are Tumours without a Wound; for by the Application of ſuch warm (I mean actually, not potentially warm) things the native Heat is preſerved.

For this Reaſon, it matters not much, whether the *Poultice* be prepared of *boil'd Cabbage*, or, as Captain *Burden* would have

have it, of *oil'd Turnips*; ſeeing, if this topical Application be only warm, and ſoftning, it is ſufficient for the intended Purpoſe; therefore *ſcalded Bran*, and *Oil*, or *freſh Butter*, is equal to moſt *emollient Poultices*. And as to *Fomentations*, it is much the ſame, unleſs it be with relation to ſuch as are term'd *reſtringent*; for the *emollient* ſort (as they are called) do not carry much Virtue along with them more than what *Stupes*, or Pieces of Flannel ſqueez'd out of warm Water, with a Bag of Bran in it, will do; ſo that, in the main, there is more noiſe and ſtir made about this or that *Fomentation* than needs, ſeeing our Ends may be better anſwer'd.

I think I have ſaid ſufficient, in order to lead any underſtanding Reader into a Method of curing the *Greaſe* and *Scratches*, as well as outward Wounds, whether *recent* or *fiſtulous*. Therefore I muſt now haſten to an account of ſome Diſorders, to which Horſes are more particularly liable from their Conformation and Poſture of Body. And firſt,

Of the Broken Wind.

In my Firſt Volume of *Farriery*, I have handled this Diſtemper in ſuch a manner, that I ſcarce know how to mend the Account; therefore I ſhould not have here again inſerted it, if I had not been perſuaded ſo to do by ſome of my Friends, who deſire they may have a greater Number of ſelect *Receipts* for the Cure of *Broken-winded Horſes*; altho' I have given it under my Hand before, that, I think, there is no Cure when the Diſorder is fix'd or confirmed.

Of a broken Wind.

Authors of Note make nice Diſtinctions with relation to what we call *Aſthma's* in human Bodies which Diſtemper in Horſes, the Farriers term a *Broken Wind*; yet theſe Diſtinctions, ſuch as the *Dyſpnæa* and *Orthopnæa*, are only different Degrees of an *Aſthma*; and in my humble Opinion, *Authors* had much better keep to the Point, than puzzle their Readers with ſuch nice Diſtinctions, which burden the Memory, rather than inform the *Underſtanding*; for this Reaſon I ſhall make no Diſtinction between a *Crack't Wind* and a *Broken Wind*, any farther than that the *firſt* is more tolerable than the *latter*. Thus in general, a *Broken Wind* is a Difficulty of *Reſpiration* or Breathing, from a Diſorder in the *Lungs*, uſually attended with violent Motions of the *Diaphragm* or Midriff, and Muſcles of the Flanks in a *Horſe*, and with a Stertor or Rattling in the Noſe or Throat.

Difference between a Broken Wind and Purſiveneſs.

The Difference between a *Broken Wind* and *Purſiveneſs* is, that in the *firſt* the *Symptoms* are more obſervable, whereas in the *latter* they are ſo legere and eaſy, that many who altho' they have pretended Knowledge in Horſes, have been *look'd in the Mouth* (as we ſay;) for the *Phthſicky* or *Crackt winded*

The Signs

Horſe, has his Reſpiration only denſe and quick; but the *Broken Wind*, or what we may truly enough ſtyle the *confirm'd Aſthma*, occaſions a more violent Motion of Parts, already mentioned. And if a Man were placed in a prone Poſture, like a Horſe, without having his Belly ſupported by Preſſure, he wou'd, when the *Aſthma* was upon him, heave as much in the Flanks or *Hypogaſtra*, as that Creature does. Therefore from hence we may collect, why *Aſthmatic* Perſons are worſe in Bed, and Horſes when they have drank Water; for in both theſe Caſes, the *Lungs* are ſqueez'd into a leſs Compaſs than they can well bear, from whence the heaving and rattling proceeds. We may alſo from hence obſerve, that it is eaſy to cheat an ignorant *Dealer* in Horſes, by putting a phthiſicky crackt-winded Horſe upon him for a ſound one; ſeeing, we need only let him faſt Forty-eight Hours, or thereabouts, and during that time, move him about now and then, to make him empty his Belly. By this means his *Lungs* will have ſuch room to dilate and contract, that his *Flanks* will ſcarcely ſhew his Failing, neither will he rattle in the Noſe ſo much as to be heard; I mean theſe *Symptoms* will be ſo eaſy, that a Man muſt have ſound Judgment to diſcover them. And the better any Horſe is kept, that is, the more good Meat he eats, ſuch as *Oats*, *Beans*, *&c.* the harder it will be to diſcover his Indiſpoſition when he is ſhewn out of the Stable, by reaſon the Stomach and Guts are not ſo ſtuff'd with *Hay* as they otherwiſe would be, and therefore of conſequence the *Lungs* have more room to play.

Method of diſguiſing a Broken-winded Horſe.

As to a Horſe's being burnt up in his Body from eating a deal of Corn, it is a very vulgar Error; for if we only obſerve, we find theſe Horſes drink by far the leaſt Water, which plainly evinces the Abſurdity. I muſt confeſs, that Oats and Beans is a more warm and ſpirituous Feed than *Hay*; yet it does not require ſo much Water to dilute and ſoften it, ſo as to make it fit for Digeſtion and *Nutrition*, neither will it ſtuff the Blood-veſſels with ſuch languid and viſcid Blood as *Hay*; but, on the contrary, good keeping will add to the Horſe's Strength of Body, and then he will perform his Exerciſe without the leaſt Difficulty, whereby his *Lungs* will have leſs occaſion to perform quick Dilatations and Contractions, and for this Reaſon he will ſhew the leaſt Signs of a *Broken Wind*.

A Horſe's being burnt up with Corn an Abſurdity.

I could very much inlarge upon this Subject and ſhew, that the Reaſon why Horſes are better at *Graſs* than at *Hay* when their Wind is touch'd, is not becauſe it cools their Bodies (according to the vulgar and fooliſh Notion) but becauſe the Quantity of Matter in the Stomach and *Guts* is not ſo great when a Horſe is at *Graſs* as when he is at *Hay*, I mean, where he does not eat a good deal of Corn in the Houſe: For as withered Graſs (which is Hay, in plain Engliſh) muſt have loſt a great

Reaſons why Broken-winded Horſes are beſt at Graſs.

a great deal of its nouriſhing Principles that were in it while *green*, I ſay, for this Reaſon a Horſe muſt eat a greater Quantity of *Hay* than *Graſs*, notwithſtanding I will allow them both to be good in kind and order. And as at Graſs he does not require much, if any Water, provided there be cool ſhady ſtanding when the Weather is hotteſt; ſo on the contrary, he is oblig'd to drink a deal while he is at *Hay*, if (as I have before obſerv'd) he live moſtly on that Feeding: I hope the Reader takes the Compariſon, between fine, not coarſe Graſs and Hay.

The Uſe of Quick-ſilver in Aſthma's.

I remember a ſtrange whimſical Book, publiſhed a while ago by Dr. *Dover*, in which, if I remember right, he recommends the Uſe of *Quick-ſilver* inwardly in *Aſthma's*, and tells us, that, as it is cold to the Touch, and ſo will continue for a good while together, it cools the *Lungs*, on account of their Vicinity to the *Stomach*, and ſo helps in the *Diſtemper*. And indeed, this Gentleman's Reaſoning had ſuch Weight with the unthinking part of Mankind, whoſe Brains are ready to receive any Impreſſion, provided there is only a Reliſh of the *Novel* in it; I ſay, Dr. *Dover* reaſon'd People ſo far into his own way of thinking, that *Quick ſilver* was ſwallow'd down in abundance, for ſeveral Months, tho' I don't hear with any great Succeſs in the Cure of *Aſthma's*. Therefore, as to the cooling Property of this *Drug*, with reſpect to the Diſtemper I am treating of, I think there is not much in it. Neither do I imagine there is more of a cooling Property in *Graſs*, altho' I know the common Cry is againſt me; yet as I have ſaid before, ſo I now again repeat it, *viz.* People generally argue, and draw their Concluſions, more from ſuperficial and outward Appearances, than from any right Reaſoning or ſound Philoſophy; for, if cool Applications were of Service, then cold Water would not make a broken winded Horſe cough ſo violently as it often does.

The Abſurdity of a Horſe's not breathing by the Mouth.

I have heard ſome Gentlemen argue, and even offer the ſtrongeſt Argument of all, *viz.* a Wager of a Purſe of Gold, that a Horſe would die before he would breathe through his Mouth, that is, you ſhall ſow, or ſtop up his Noſtrils as cloſe as poſſible, and, by ſo doing, he will die, rather than breathe thro' his Mouth. And from hence, ſome have been ſo ſtupid, as to inſinuate, that a Horſe has no Paſſage over his Tongue to his *Lungs*. But both theſe Notions are equally abſurd and ridiculous; for, let any one only take the Trouble of enquiring into the Thing anatomically, and he will find, that what I ſay is true; and that the Reaſon why a Horſe breathes thro' his Noſtrils more than a Man does, upon hard Exerciſe, in my Opinion is, becauſe thoſe Paſſages to his *Lungs*, are larger in proportion to the Difference of the Bodies of Men and brute Creatures: Beſides this, a Horſe is conſtantly feeding (as we may

The Reaſon why he chiefly breathes by the Noſtrils.

may ſay) therefore, while he is eating, he cannot ſo well breathe thro' his Mouth; ſo that by this means, as well as from the greater Uſe he makes of his Noſe in ſmelling at his Food, *&c.* he gets ſuch a Habit of breathing thro' his Noſtrils, that it would be difficult to make him fetch his Breath thro' his Mouth. Yet I remember I had a Grey Gelding, commonly call'd *Thornton's Grey Horſe*, that uſed to loll his Tongue out of his Mouth at leaſt a Span, when he was running a Courſe; and I could eaſily perceive by his breathing upon his Exerciſe on a froſty Morning that he fetch'd his Breath both thro' his Mouth, and thro' his Noſtrils, and even more thro' the firſt than the latter. This certainly was a great Advantage to the Horſe in running, for he ſeldom was beaten, provided he was not *out-footed* (as the Jockeys term it.)

I ſhall now proceed by ſetting down two or three Receipts for the Preſervation of a Horſe's Wind, or helping to eaſe the Symptoms of a *Broken Wind*; for, as to a Cure, I dare ſay there is none, whateverr *vain Pretenders* may boaſt to the contrary.

The Cauſe. As the *Aſthma* in Mankind, ſo a *Broken Wind* in Horſes is produced from thick mucilaginous Juices in the *Windpipe* and *Lungs*. Too violent Exerciſe, and cooling haſtily, may alſo break the Wind of a Horſe, by reaſon there is a ſudden Conſtipation of the *Pores*, inſomuch that the Matter which ſhould have gone off in ſweating, fixes upon the *Brain*, *Lungs*, or *Guts*. But moſtly the *Lungs* are the Scene of Action, becauſe they are very liable to it from the Faculty of Reſpiration, as they muſt neceſſarily admit a greater Quantity of Air to cool, not only themſelves, but the whole *Maſs of Blood* likewiſe: And hence it is, that violent *Colds* ſo often occaſion *Purſiveneſs*, or a *Broken-wind*.

Mr. *Gibſon* in his Book of *Farriery* gives us the following Receipt for Purſiveneſs: *viz.*

Some Medicines proper for the preſervation of a Horſe's Wind.

" *Take Galbanum and Gum Amoniacum, of each four Ounces;*
" *Burdock-root, eight Ounces; firſt beat them well in a*
" *Mortar with two Ounces of the Flowers of Benjamin;*
" *then add by degrees ſweet Oil until you bring them into a*
" *Paſte fit to be made into Balls, weighing two Ounces each.*
" *Let your Horſe have two of theſe every Day; one in the*
" *Morning and another in the Afternoon, two Hours before*
" *Water, keeping him tied up to the Rack all that while.*

Why now the *Flowers* of *Benjamin* in this *Preſcription* will coſt *ſixteen Shillings* at the beſt Hand; ſo that, in the main, I think the Ingredients too coſtly, unleſs there was a greater Chance for Cure than I imagine. However, thoſe Gentlemen who keep valuable Horſes, may perhaps think it worth while

to

to go to the expence of the *Benjamin Flowers*; for they are moſt certainly an excellent Ingredient. But as to the *Burdock-roots*, I dare ſay Mr. *Gibſon* is out in his Calculation, as well as the famed Doctreſs Mrs. *Stephens*, when ſhe orders the Leaves of that Herb in her *Hotch-potch* of a Compoſition for diſſolving the *Stone*; ſince the *diuretic Virtue* of this Plant is agreed by all *Authors*, as well as diſcovered from Experience, to reſide in the *Seeds*, inſomuch that ſome *Phyſicians* eſteem them effectual in carrying off, by thoſe Diſcharges, *viz.* by *Urine*, what is very much the Occaſion of Arthritic or Gouty Pains, when once the Matter is depoſited upon the Joints. The Dock-Seed in uſe for ſuch Purpoſes, is that ſtyled *Lappa-major*, not the *Xanthion* or *Xanthium* of *Diaſcorides*, which is what we call *Louſe-burr*. I ſay if Mr. *Gibſon* had underſtood the Thing rightly, he would have uſed the *Seeds*, not the *Root* of *Burdock* in the Balls juſt now mention'd: Tho' in my Opinion, if *Flowers of Benjamin* were beaten up with my *Cordial Ball*, the Compoſition would be more to the Purpoſe; therefore I ſhall here offer at an Emendation, *viz.*

Take half a Pound of my Cordial Ball, and add to it (if it is too dry) half an Ounce of fine Florence Oil (but if ſoft the Oil may be omitted) two Drachms of Balſam of Peru; three Drachms of aniſated Balſam of Sulphur; two Drachms and half of Flowers of Benjamin; and as many Burdock-ſeeds in fine Powder as will make the Ball or Maſs of a proper Conſiſtence. Receipt for it.

This Maſs ſhould be beaten very well in a large Marble Mortar if poſſible; for Braſs gives the Thing an ugly Twang, and rather hurts than helps the Medicine.

Let the Horſe have the Bigneſs of a Pidgeon's Egg given him every Morning before he is rid out; and it is beſt to put it between his large Teeth, and ſqueeze his Jaws together upon it, for by this means it is made a kind of *Chewing-Ball*, ſo that ſome Part may have a chance of going the neareſt Way to the *Lungs*, *viz.* down the *Aſpera Arteria*, or *Windpipe*, as we call it: For really, in the main, what we ſtyle *Pectoral Medicines*, have a long round to run, before they arrive at the Place aſſign'd. This is eaſy to be underſtood, provided a Man has any Notion how the *Stomach* and *Lungs* are ſituate; therefore the *oily greaſy Medicines*, moſtly in Uſe for the Cure of Diſtempers of the Breaſt and *Lungs*, are preſcribed more thro' our deſire of following the Cuſtom of the *Antients*, than from any true *Philoſophy*; ſeeing what good thoſe ſort of Things do (in my humble Opinion) lies chiefly about the *Larynx* and *Pharynx*, or Root of the Tongue, and along the *Windpipe*, which they as it were caſe over, and defend againſt the Irritations

The Operations of oily Medicines in Diſtempers of the Lungs explained.

tions of the acrimonious Humours that cauſe a tickling convulſive Cough. But this Property, altho' it be acknowledg'd a good one, yet *oily Medicines* have this Diſadvantage, *viz.* they pall, and frequently deſtroy the Appetite; ſo we ſhould be careful not to preſcribe too much of that Sort, either to *Man* or *Horſe*. I agree that *Wine* and *Oil* is the Compoſition of the *Balſam* of the *good Samaritan*; yet, as I remember, we are not told the Proportions, therefore we may with Reaſon conclude, that there was but little *Oil* in the Mixture, eſpecially if it was (what we call) *ſweet Oil*; but if it was *Oil* of *Turpentine*, or ſuch like deterſive *Oil*, more might be allowed, for Reaſons before given under the Chapter upon the *Greaſe*, *&c.*

Inward and outward Wounds, healedby the ſame Medicines. Turpentine, its excellent Qualities. Conſumptions theNature of them.

I have dwelt the longer upon this *Subject*, becauſe inward as well as outward Wounds are healed by the ſame kind of Medicaments, *viz.* by ſuch as have a deterſive and cleanſing Property; and of this *Tribe*, nay, the very beſt of this *Tribe*, are the ſeveral kinds of *Turpentine* before mentioned: For, upon the whole of my Experience, which has been upwards of twenty Years in a pretty extenſive Practice, I have obſerved, that if the *Turpentines* failed in curing conſumptive Ulcerations of the *Lungs*, the *Patients* had a very ſmall Chance for Recovery. And it is worſe in Horſes that have a *glanderous Running* at the Noſe; for, as theſe Creatures cannot ſpit out or expectorate, the Matter is obliged to run thro' the Noſe; therefore, by its longer Stay upon the *Lungs*, it adds to the Grievance: If the *Matter* diſcharged be greeniſh, or of a nauſeous Smell, the Caſe is yet more deſperate; for which Reaſon, if a Horſe cannot be cured with a ſhort Trial, that is, if he is no better after taking Medicines for four or five Weeks, I could adviſe him to be knocked on the Head; notwithſtanding, if he is a Ston'd-Horſe, he might get as good Colts as any, provided the Diſtemper did not ariſe from his Forefathers.

Glanders not catching.

The *Glanders* are not more contagious, or catching (as we ſay) than a *Conſumption* in human Bodies; altho' the common Opinion is againſt me. But I fancy People think the *Glanders* contagious, becauſe it affects their outward Senſes to a very great Degree, inſomuch that I have often heard a Man ſay, *Lord, how that Horſe ſtinks!* altho', perhaps, he was ten Yards to windward of him. And, in the ſame Manner, do People often believe they ſmell a Stink, becauſe they ſee ſomething like it; however, let that be as it may, I am ſure the *Glanders* is not a *contagious Diſtemper*, altho' it is, I own, a very naſty and nauſeous *Malady*. I ſhall give the Reader one *Recipe* more, for the cure of an extreme Cold; which Diſorder, if it is neglected, often breaks a Horſe's Wind. But firſt of all, let the Horſe be bled according to his Strength of Body, by reaſon there is moſtly, if not always, an Inflammation or increas'd

Heat

Heat about the *Lungs*, &c. every time a Horſe has a Cold; and this preternatural Heat is in Proportion to the Degree of the Diſorder; therefore let three Quarts of Blood be taken away, if he is a ſtrong Horſe, and then give him of the following Ball, *viz.*

Receipt for a Cold.

Take half a Pound of my Cordial Ball; two Ounces of Millepedes freſh gathered; one Ounce of Milk of Sulphur; half an Ounce of cold Species of Gum-Tragacanth; Balſam of Tolu in fine Powder, one Ounce; Chio Turpentine, half an Ounce; Syrup of Balſam, as much as ſuffices to make the whole a proper Conſiſtence to form into Balls.

Millepedes which beſt.

Thoſe *Millepedes*, or *Hog-lice*, are beſt, which are gather'd in old Vaults; ſince it is obſerv'd, they contain moſt *Salt*, for in that their diuretic Quality conſiſts. However, let them be freſh gathered, and not the dry *Species* or Powder of them, which is commonly kept in the Shops, and the Apothecaries will pretend are as good as any you can get.

Excelleney of my Ball.

My Time, at preſent, will not permit me to enter into an Account of the particular Manner of Operation of the aforeſaid *Ball*, otherwiſe I could, with Truth, ſpeak a great deal in the Praiſe of every Ingredient in the Compoſition for ſuch intended Purpoſes; therefore let it ſuffice, if I only ſay, that the Thing cannot be out-done by any Medicine in the whole *Materia Medica*, I mean, with reſpect to curing Colds in Horſes, *&c.*

Manner of uſing it.

This *Ball* ſhould be uſed about half an Ounce at a Time, before the Horſe has his Water Morning and Evening; and he ſhould have a ſlinging Canter for about a quarter of a Mile, and walking Exerciſe afterwards. Neither ſhould his Water be cold while his Indiſpoſition is upon him, but rather what we call White-water.

Particular Things to be obſerved in the Cure of a Cold.

Laſtly, whatſoever Medicine is given to a Horſe for the cure of a Cold ſhould be continued, at leaſt three Weeks or a Month; becauſe it may be a Fortnight before the Cold breaks; or, in other Words, before the matter impacted in the *Lungs* begins to ſuppurate. Yet, inſtead of continuing the Uſe of proper Medicines for the Time I have ſpecified, People are ſo unaccountably ſilly and impatient, that unleſs they perceive apparent Benefit from the Adminiſtration, in two or three Days, they frequently toſs it by as an ineffectual Compoſition. But, let me tell theſe Sort of Men, that *all Diſtempers have their Criſes*, ſome ſooner, ſome later; and, if we do not duly attend to this Conſideration, we are only *Dablers in the Profeſſion*, ſeeing the greateſt, or moſt obſtinate Diſeaſes become only ſlight Diſorders, provided *Nature* acts in Concert with the *Phyſician* or *Surgeon*, and that the two latter make a proper

Uſe

Uſe of the Aſſiſtance which the firſt affords. But, inſtead of this, forſooth, we are expected to cure Diſtempers in three Days, that require three Months to remove even one of the *Symptoms*. And this is the Reaſon why People run headlong to *Bone-ſetters*, after they have been with a *Surgeon* a few Days without receiving much Benefit; for, if the *Surgeon* does not ſay the Limb is out of Joint, altho' the ſame be only ſtrained, it will not do, by reaſon the Perſon is in ſo much Pain, that he is more ready to believe an *ignorant Fellow*, that goes under the Denomination of a *Bone-ſetter*, if he only ſay (as is the general Cuſtom) that the Bone is out of joint, than a regularly-bred *Surgeon*, that knows all the Parts of a human Body, as well as a Watch-maker the Wheels and Springs of that little Piece of Machinery.

Bone-ſetters, their Impoſture.

What I would from hence infer, is this, *viz.* if your Horſe has got a Cold, it requires three Weeks or a Month to cure it effectually, ſo as to preſerve his Wind ſound; therefore you ſhould not be impatient, but rather keep him warm covered up, more eſpecially about his Ears and Throat; for the *Glands*, or Kernels, thereabouts, are very liable to ſwell and grow painful upon taking Cold.

The Time requiſite to cure a Cold.

There ought to be a very great Diſtinction made between what we term *acute*, and thoſe we call *chronic Diſtempers*; for, if a Man neglect ſuch a neceſſary Conſideration, he is a very *Novice* in the Art of Healing. And, for this Reaſon, let no one expect a *Cure* to be performed in a Day or a Week, that demands a Month, nay, a Year to effect it. For Example, if your Horſe gets a Clap in the Back-ſinews, or Wrench in the Shoulder, Stifle-couplings, or elſewhere, you are not to expect a Cure immediately, and run from one ſilly Fellow to another; but, on the contrary, you ſhould conſider, that the Cure of ſuch Ailments is a Work of Time, and that a longer or ſhorter Time is neceſſary to effect it, according as the *Muſcles*, *Tendons*, and *fibrous Parts* have ſuffered a Relaxation in a greater or leſs Degree; for to expect a Cure in two or three Days, in ſuch Caſes, would be an Argument of a Man's Ignorance and Want of thinking. Indeed, I confeſs, that by bad Management ſevere Colds, Strains, *&c.* may be made more inveterate and dangerous; whereas if proper and due Care were taken, ſuch Diſorders might probably go off in a little Time, even without this or that nonſenſically whimſical Application outwardly, or Adminiſtration inwardly for Relief. What I mean is this, if your Horſe has a Cold, keep him warm, as I have ſaid before, and let the Diſtemper have Time to break upon him, (as the Farriers term it) and he will recover without any Medicines; I ſpeak with relation to ſlight Colds; but if the Diſtemper be ſeated deeply, and, that he coughs hollow and dry, breathe ſhort, *&c.* in ſuch Caſe he ſhould not only be managed according

Difference between acute and chronic Diſeaſes.

Clap in the Back Sinews not ſoon cured.

The Reaſon why.

Slight Colds may be cured without Medicine.

cording to what I have ſaid, but he ſhould likewiſe have the Medicines preſcribed at the Beginning of this Account, ſuch as the *Balls*, &c. and by ſuch Means his Wind may be preſerved, as I have ſeen it happen to ſeveral Horſes which were, in all Appearance, *broken-winded*, from a *Surfeit* or *Cold* that was deeply rooted; yet, on uſing the Medicines I have preſcribed, and fumigating the Noſtrils with a little Powder of *Frankincenſe*, by Means of a large Tin Funnel and Chafindiſh of Coals, and blowing up his Noſe ſome Powder of the Leaves of the Herb called *Aſſarabecca*, by which his Noſe was ſet a running, and conſequently his Brain eaſed.

The Cure of more deſperate Colds.

For my part, I confeſs, I have ſeveral Times ſweat my own Horſes over a Four-mile Courſe, when they have had a Cold upon them, in order to break it, and have always found it anſwer; but I cannot adviſe any Body elſe to follow ſuch Methods, unleſs they are reſolved to take eſpecial Care afterwards, that the Horſe has every thing clean and warm about him; nay, I have not been afraid even to ſcrape them, after the Sweating-bout, out of Doors; and I ſincerely declare, I have try'd the Thing, at leaſt a dozen Times, and have always found that the Horſes received Benefit by it, either by breathing more free and eaſy, or elſe by clearing themſelves of the Load of *Pus* or Corruption that ſtuffed up their *Head* and *Lungs*. If any of my *Readers* are minded to give their Horſe a Sweat when he has a *Cold* upon him, I adviſe that ſuch Horſe be run four Miles, moſtly within himſelf; yet now and then, and more eſpecially the laſt Quarter of a Mile, let him be kept to the Top of his Speed, and by that Means he will ſneeze better, which will help to eaſe the *Symptoms* of his Diſtemper.

Sweating a Horſe, proper in a Cold.

A *Horſe* is ſuch an Animal, that when any Diſorder ſeizes him, he (as it were) ſinks under the Load of it, not knowing how to eaſe himſelf. Thus if his Legs ſwell, tho' lying down would be almoſt a certain Cure, yet he ſtands like a Stock, till he's greaſed up to his Arſe; or, if there is a Load of *Matter* at his Breaſt, he hangs down the Head, and is as dull as a Dog, not knowing how to cough it up, or ſneeze it out of his Noſtrils; therefore what he does that Way, is no more than the effect of the Irritation cauſed by the *Pus*, or other Kind of *Matter* at his Breaſt. Whereas Man, who has Reaſon given (provided he will make uſe of it) when he happens to receive a Wound upon his Leg, he lays himſelf along upon a Couch or Bed, and ſuffers the Limb to be at reſt; well knowing, that ſuch Poſture and Management is above two Parts in three of the Cure, and that all the fam'd Catalogues of never-failing *Balſams*, *Ointments*, *Spirits*, &c. do not exceed the ſovereign Virtue of the common *Oil of Turpentine*, for the eaſing and conſolidating divided *Fibers*, which is, what we call, healing *Green-wounds*. But it is ſo neceſſary the Limb ſhould be at

Reaſon why Diſtempers in Horſes are difficultly cured.

Wonderful Virtues of Oil of Turpentine in ſmall Wounds.

at reſt after the Misfortune of being wounded, that without it all the Applications, whether they be from *Podalirius* or *Machaon*, or even from their Father the renowned *Æſculapius*, the Son of *Apollo*, who, 'tis reported, had ſuch a Secret of this Nature, that he, at the Requeſt of *Diana*, reſtor'd *Hippolitus* to Life, after he had been torn in Pieces by his Chariot Horſes; I ſay let that be as it will, there is no *Salve* in the Univerſe, that can perform a Cure ſooner than *Oil* of *Turpentine*, provided the Limb be at reſt for a proper Space of Time after receiving the Hurt.

What I am now upon, are *ſmall Wounds*, or *Punctures*; but if the Wound be large, then it is beſt to apply one of the two *Ointments* I have before mentioned by the Title of common *Wound Ointment*.

Reſt abſolutely neceſſary in the Cure of Wounds.

I have got many and many a Pound (as the Saying is) by People uſing their Limbs after they had received Wounds upon them, or hanging them down in a perpendicular Poſture, or uſing their Arms after they had been bled; yet, altho' I may hereafter be a Loſer by this Declaration, I muſt, as every Author ought to do, tell Truth to the beſt of my Knowledge, and it is this, *viz.* That where I have got a Pound from ſuch People, I ſhould not have got a Penny, provided they had underſtood the Matter only ſo far as to have ſuffer'd the Limb to be at reſt, as I have already obſerved; for that, and that alone, is the main Point. Tho', I muſt acknowledge indeed, there is

Diſpoſition of animal Bodies very different.

a vaſt Difference in *animal Bodies*, with reſpect to their good or bad Diſpoſition to heal when wounded; and in this, as well as in a great Number of other Particulars, we are either a Reſemblance of the *vegetable Kingdom*, or the *vegetable Kingdom* is a *Type* of us; for you may almoſt as ſoon cut off one Man's Head, and clap it on and heal the Wound, as you can heal a few divided Fibres of another, their Diſpoſition towards a Cure is ſo widely different and oppoſite: So in like manner, there are ſome *Trees* and *Plants* will take root from the leaſt Slip, or heal up as ſoon almoſt as you have wounded them; whereas others, if you only give them a ſlight Wound, or pull them out of the Earth a Moment, you run the hazard of quite deſtroying their power of Vegetation.

As I am upon the Subject of outward Wounds, I ſhall beg leave to mention an excellent Compoſition for ſtopping of Blood, when any conſiderable Veſſel happens to be wounded. The Thing is ſaid to be the Contrivance of the late *Mact*'s, once Profeſſor of *Phyſick* at the Univerſity of *Leyden*, and is in the *Collectanea Chymica Leydenſia*, altho' the late Dr. *Colbatch* has pretended that he himſelf was the *Inventor*, and as ſuch it has been ſold for a very great Secret to ſtop Blood. As the Powder is eaſily made, I ſhall ſet down the *Recipe* at large, by reaſon,

ſon, if the Reader were to go to an *Apothecary's-Shop*, and aſk for *Colbatch*'s *Styptic*,, 'tis ten to one but he might get ſome *good-for-nothing Succedaneum* inſtead of the true *Preparation*; for you can hardly call for a Thing that theſe Gentry are without, at leaſt, they will pretend they can ſerve you; therefore here follows the *Noſtrum*.

A Receipt to ſtop bleeding.

Take half a Pound of the clean Filings of Iron, and pour upon them Spirit of Salt, to the Height of three or four Fingers above them; let them ſtand in a gentle Digeſtion, till the Fermentation, or rather till the Ebullition is over, and the Spirit of Salt taſte ſweet; then pour off what is liquid, and evaporate, or boil it in an iron or glaſs Veſſel, until it is half conſumed; at which Time put to it as much Saccharum Saturni, or Sugar of Lead, as the Quantity of the other two that remains in the Veſſel (I mean in Bulk not in Weight) after which evaporate to dry Powder, and keep it in a Bottle with a glaſs Stopple that fits cloſe, otherwiſe it will get Air and grow moiſt, by which a good deal of its Virtue will be impaired.

Different Preparations of it.

This is the famous *Styptic*, which the Author of a ſmall Book, intitled *Novum Lumen Chirurgicum*, made ſo much Noiſe with, and for the Sale of which, a *Patent* was procured; only in the former, *viz.* that ſold by *Patent*, there was *Oil of Vitriol*, in the Place of which you ſee the Spirit of Salt, as in the *Leyden Receipt*: but that Difference is ſo inconſiderable that it is ſcarce worth mentioning, for one is as good as the other for the Purpoſes intended.

Manner of Application.

The above Powder may either be applied in little ſmall Lumps, or powdered groſly, and ſtrew'd upon Lint or Cotton Wool, and held faſt upon the End of the ruptur'd Veſſel, till ſuch Time as it may take hold in manner of a *Cauſtic*.

In what Manner it acts.

All corroſive Applications, ſuch as *Styptics*, act, in ſome Degree, like an *actual Cautery*, or burning Iron; therefore, in Horſes, I apprehend, the *actual Cautery* the moſt effectual, where it can be applied, and that, I dare ſay, generally may, either in one Shape or other; for we have this Sort of Tormenters of all Sizes and Figures, according as the Neceſſity of the Caſe requires.

A particular Inſtance of its Efficacy

I remember a Caſe, where a *Farrier* had uſed ſo long a Fleam in bleeding a Horſe, that he had cut quite thro' the *Vein* (as thoſe Doctors term it) and wounded the *cervical Artery*, by which unſkilful Practice the Horſe had like to have bled to death, and had it not been for the Aſſiſtance of the above *ſtyptic Powder*, 'tis ten to one the Blood could not have been ſtopp'd; for the *actual Cautery* could not be apply'd with Safety ſo deep in that Part of the Neck as was required.

Clotted Blood muſt be removed before it is applied.

Laſtly, I muſt acquaint the Reader, that I have made uſe of the above Powder, in order to ſtop violent *Hæmorrhages* or Bleedings in ſeveral Parts of human Bodies, and have always found it anſwer. But before it be apply'd, the grumous Blood muſt be cleared away from the Orifice in the Veſſel, otherwiſe it will not do, any more than the *actual Cautery*; ſo both the one and the other muſt be apply'd as quick as poſſible to the wounded Veſſel, after clearing away the Blood.

Actual Cautery, its uſe in different Diſeaſes.

The *Antients*, and more particularly the *Arabians*, had the *actual Cautery* in great Eſteem; therefore they performed Cures beyond what now we ſhould be permitted to do, by reaſon the Practice would be ſtyled barbarous; and it is my Opinion, that the *Rheumatiſm*, *Sciatica*, *Gout*, *Tooth-ach*, beſides a great many more of the Tribe of *painful Diſtempers*, may be cured by a proper Uſe of Fire. But People in general are got into ſuch a delicate Way of Living, that if you cannot cure them their own Way, they will not be cured at all. But, as Horſes muſt ſubmit to Fire, I have ſeen the *Sciatica*, or *Hip-Gout*, carried off the *Nervus Sciaticus* by a deep Scarification oppoſite the Joint, which was branched out in Form of a Feather. About two Years ago, a ſtrong robuſt Fellow apply'd to me for the Cure of the *Hip-Gout*; but I rather declined meddling with him, by reaſon People will not undergo what is neceſſary for affecting ſome Cures; yet, as the Man told me he would venture his Body, if I would try my Hand with him, and that he was in extreme Miſery and Pain, I ſet to work, and apply'd ten very ſevere *Cauſtics* all at once, *viz.* two upon his Shoulder-blades, two upon his Arms, two upon his Hip joints, two upon his Thighs, and two upon his Legs; by which Means large and deep Wounds were made, and the Iſſues were kept running for a Fortnight, and, in a Month's Time, by this Method, only now and then a *Vomit* of the ſame Sort with the *Pill* and *Drop*, call'd *Ward's Pill*, &c. for that Compoſition, no doubt, is antimonial from the very Operation of the Thing; I ſay, from the Uſe of this Sort of *Vomits*, and the Cauſtics, as before obſerved, the Man was entirely rid of his unwelcome Gueſt.

Sciatica cured by it.

A ſingular Inſtance of a Cure by potential Cauteries.

I need not enter into a detail, or give a *mechanical Account* how this Cure was effected; by reaſon it will not be poſſible for me to make the common Reader to underſtand what is meant by an *Oſcillation* of the *Nerves*, &c. Therefore, let it ſuffice, I only tell him, that I did not make the *Iſſues* or order the *antimonial Vomits*, with a View to carry off *Humours*, as is the common and vulgar Phraſe: No, I don't ſuppoſe that the *Gout* of any Kind is produced from Humours in the Blood (ſtrictly ſpeaking.) But indeed we ſhould be at a ſad Loſs to write about Diſtempers, if we were deprived of the Word *Humours*; for, in general, all Authors make very free with it,

Rheumatiſm explained.

in-

inſomuch that they often ſpeak unintelligibly, even to themſelves. And *Muſgrave*, who was thought to have writ pretty well upon the *Stone* and *Gravel*, will have the ſame produced from a *petrifying Spirit*, as he calls it; whereas the very Term is as much Nonſenſe, as to ſay, a Man has got the *windy Gravel*.

Mankind moſt ſubject to Diſeaſes.

Now I am got upon the Subject of *painful Diſtempers*, I ſhould inform the *Reader*, that Mankind are, from their Variety of *high Feeding*, *rich Sauces*, *Luxury*, and *Intemperance*, more ſubject to nervous Diſeaſes, by far, than brute Creatures, that live on *Vegetables* and *Water* alone; therefore let not our *Profeſſion* be upbraided and noſed with the *Gout*, *Rheumatiſm*, &c. as Diſtempers out of our Power to conquer, when the ſame is certainly to be done, provided a Man would follow Rules; but 'tis Death to tell a *Bacchanalian*, or Bon-companion; of eating *Milk* and *Roots*, *Herbs*, &c. ſo he muſt e'en take his Gout and Intemperance for his Portion.

Of Gripes in Horſes.

It has been objected to me, that I have not taken Notice of the *Gripes* in Horſes, when I writ my firſt Volume, tho' I thought I had done it ſufficiently in the Chapter of the *Cholic*; however, for farther Satisfaction, I ſhall here inſert ſome Directions about that common and painful Diſorder.

Piles, &c. uncommon to Horſes.

I have ſaid before, that there are many Diſtempers which a Horſe is not ſubject to, from his Way of living, as well as from the Frame and Situation of his Body; for Example, he never (as I remember) has the Piles, *Procidentia Ani*, or falling out of the Fundament; neither is he troubled with *Fiſtula's*, *Diarrhœa's*, *Dyſenteries*, &c. but rather the Gripes and windy Flatus's of the Guts from Cold, or Excrements too long detained, are the common and inſeparable Illneſſes to which they are by Nature, ſubject; for let any one only conſider the Length of the *alimentary Tube*, which may be accounted from the Root of the Tongue along the *Oeſophagus*, or Gullet, Stomach, and Guts, to the Fundament; I ſay, let us only conſider this, as it really is, above the Length of thirty five Yards, and we ſhall in no wiſe be ſurpriſed, that Horſes ſhould be ſo much afflicted with windy Diſorders of the Guts, or Worms of moſt Kinds. Moreover, the *horizontal Situation* of a Horſe's Body, is likewiſe a Check to the *periſtaltic Motion* of the Guts; and therefore the Excrements muſt be longer retained, and a Purge muſt alſo be longer before it will operate thoroughly.

The Reaſon why.

One would imagine, that from a Parity of Reaſon, *Horſes* would be more ſubject to vomiting than *human Creatures*; but the ſpiral Winding of the *Gullet*, is admirably contrived to hinder ſuch Accidents.

Worm Medicines neceſſary to be continued.

It may alſo from hence be obſerved, how neceſſary it is to continue the Uſe of *Worm-Medicines* for a long Time together, leſt ſo many of thoſe *Vermin* be left behind, that the Increaſe

be conſiderable in a little Time: For ſelf-preſervation (as I have hinted in my firſt Volume) is inherent in *Worms* as well as *Mankind*; and therefore, to avoid what would deſtroy them, they creep cloſe within the Foldings of the Guts, and let the *Vermifuge* paſs over their Backs without touching them.

As to preſcribing any thing for the Cure of Horſes troubled with *Worms*, I do not know any Method more likely than that which I have mentioned in my firſt Volume, *viz.* give the Horſe two Quarts of new warm Ale-wort for two Mornings, and the third Morning let him have the following Purge, *viz.*

Receipt againſt Worms.

Horſe-Aloes, one Ounce and a Quarter; Species Diambra, and Roſe-ſpice, of each two Drachms; Mercurius Dulcis in fine Powder, one Drachm; Oil of Aniſeed, forty Drops; Syrup of Buckthorn, as much as is ſufficient to make the whole up into a Maſs of a proper Conſiſtence to form into two Balls.

A proper Drink when Horſes purge.

When the Horſe purges, let him drink warm Water with Oatmeal, or what we term White-Water, as much as he pleaſes; for it ſhould be offered him every Time he is walked out, as well as when he comes into the Stable; and his Hay ſhould be ſweet, and clean ſhak'd, and offered him in ſmall Parcels; for he will be very nice while the Phyſick is working.

When he has taken two of theſe Purges, at ſix Days diſtance, let him have, every Morning, the Bigneſs of a Pidgeon's-egg of the following *cordial alterative Ball*, and continue it for three Weeks.

Take the common Cordial Ball, one Pound; Antimony in very fine Powder, two Ounces; Powder of Tin, one Ounce; and with as much Treacle as is ſufficient, let the whole be formed into a Maſs, to be kept in a Pot or Bladder for uſe.

A cordial alterative Ball.

The *Cordial Ball*, I apprehend, is beſt for a Horſe when uſed as a *Chewing Ball*, that is, when it is put between his great Teeth, and rubb'd amongſt them, ſo that it is afterwards ſwallowed down by Degrees. But the laſt-mentioned *Ball* will be of beſt Service, provided it is put quite down over the Root of the Tongue, by reaſon the Powder of *Tin* would otherwiſe, in a great meaſure, be loſt: And beſides this, it would be very troubleſome to the Horſe when he came to eat his Corn; for powdered *Tin* is gritty and hard, like rough Sand.

I have ſaid that Horſes are not liable to ſo many different Diſtempers as Mankind, by reaſon of their plain and natural Way of living; neither are they ſo ſubject to Diſorders of the *animal Spirits*, I mean not to ſo many as we are: For who

who ever ſaw a Horſe troubled with the *Hippo*, *Vapours*, or even the *Epilepſy*, truly as ſuch; altho' I own they are ſometimes ſubject to a *Vertigo*, which is of kin to an *Epilepſy*? I ſay, *Horſes* are not ſubject to ſuch Perturbations of the Mind as *human Creatures*; which is very happy for us, by reaſon if they were ſo, the *Catalogue* of theſe Diſeaſes would not only be doubled, but we ſhould often be obliged to hire, though we had a Horſe of our own. What I mean is this, *viz.* the Diſtempers which proceed from an irregular and diſorderly Determination of the *animal Spirits* in human Bodies are an innumerable Legion, and I don't ſee we in the leaſt ſtrive to make the Number leſs; for *Kickſhaws* and *Ragoo*'s ſeem rather to gain than loſe Ground: Therefore, we may well agree with what is mentioned by the late worthy Mr. *Addiſon*, *viz. Every new-faſhion'd Diſh of Meat, ſhould be looked upon as the Meſſenger or Fore-runner of ſome new Diſeaſe*; or, as Dr. *Baynard*, Author of that ſhort, altho' excellent *Poem* upon *Health*, has expreſſed it, where he is ſpeaking of riotous Living, *viz.*

Horſes not ſubject to Epilepſys like Men.

Or nervous Diſorders.

——— *For moſt Diſeaſes*
Dwell where Luxury and Eaſe is,

Farthermore, Horſes would be very ſubject to the *Gravel* and *Stone* in the *Kidneys*, were it not for the ſimple Diet they live on; for the horizontal Situation of their Bodies, gives more Liberty for the *animal Tartar* to coaleſce in the *Pelvis* of the *Kidneys*, and from thence form a *Stone*; it is therefore with good Reaſon, that the very worthy and ingenious Dr. *Stephen Hales*, in his Book intitled *Hæmaſtatics*, where he is diſcourſing about the *Calculus Humanus*, recommends to us the lying high with our Head in Bed, or in a reclining Poſture, as the *Soldiers* do in the *Barracks*; ſeeing, by ſuch Poſition of the Body, the *Urine* does not make ſo long a Stay in the *Pelvis* of the *Kidneys*, therefore the *tartarous Particles* cannot ſo well lie within the Sphere of one another's Attraction, in order to petrify and form a *Stone*, as I have ſhewn in my *Lithiaſis Anglicana*. I ſay, Horſes would be often troubled with the *Stone*, by reaſon of their Poſture of Body, were it not for their living on *vegetable Diet*, and drinking ſoft Waters; for theſe are in no wiſe ſo liable to produce the *Stone*, as the Liquors which Mankind in general ſwill down without the leaſt Thirſt or real Deſire of ſatisfying that Part of the Appetite.

Reaſon why Horſes are not troubled with the Gravel.

The beſt Paſture to prevent the Stone.

To cure a Horſe of Cutting *or* Interfering.

I was told by Sir *William Parſons*, Member of Parliament for the *King's County* in the Kingdom of *Ireland*, that he had ſome-

times try'd the following Method, and that he had found it ſucceed; although I cannot think but ſuch Cure muſt proceed from ſome other Cauſe, ſuch as Good-keeping, &c. ſeeing, as I have before hinted, a *Gooſe* will always go like a *Gooſe*, and a Horſe that cuts, ſo far as to break Skin, will hardly ever leave ſuch ill Faculty. However, here follows the *Noſtrum*.

Take a Piece of Whip-cord and tie it in Knots, at about three Inches diſtance, in the Part that will hang between the Horſe's Thighs, when one End is faſtened to the Saddle-girth and the other to the Crupper; let the Cord be tied ſo that the Knots will lie between the thick Part of the Thighs, and it will gall him, and make him throw his Feet wider.

This Experiment ſeems very probable, though I doubt it will not ſucceed; neither can I think there is any Method (beſides ſhoeing the common Way, that every Smith knows) to throw the Feet farther aſunder: for if that, together with *Good-keeping* and *Exerciſe*, will not cure him, I would adviſe the Reader to put him to the Buſineſs for which Nature deſigned him, *viz.* the *Collar*, becauſe he can never be fit for much Buſineſs on the Road, there being ſo many Accidents attendant upon a cutting Horſe, more than barely the ſwelling of his Legs from the Anguiſh of the Sores.

I have often obſerved, that altho' a young Horſe may cut ſo as to hurt himſelf by breaking the Skin, &c. yet by conſtant Uſage the cutting Places will grow ſo callous and horny, that he will travel a great Way before the Blood comes. Yet notwithſtanding this, it is a hateful Sight, to ſee a Creature put ſo much out of his Way, when Nature deſigned him for other Uſes.

From hence we may learn, why young Horſes Backs ſooner gall, than thoſe which have been uſed to the Saddle.

Since my writing the Account about the *Glanders* in Horſes, I find that Diſtemper is moſtly ſeated in two large Glands, which are ſituate at the upper Part of the Noſtrils, near the Bone which in *Humæn Bodies* we call *Os Ethmoides*, or *Os Cribriforme*, becauſe it is perforated with a Number of Holes, to let paſs any Fluid that may be offenſive to the Brain. And it is not a little ſurprizing, to ſee what Quantities of Rheum will paſs thro' theſe Holes when any Creature has taken Cold; ſo that in Horſes, when the *excretory Ducts* of theſe Glands, at the upper Part of the Noſe, are prodigiouſly enlarged, and the whole Body of them tumified and ſwell'd, then it is that the *Glanders* are produced: Which Diſtemper, if it continues any conſiderable Time, will corrode and rot the thin ſpungy Bones of the Noſe, ſo that the Matter which is diſcharged ſtinks

ſtinks moſt abominably, and it is of a reddiſh or blackiſh Hue, according as the ſpungy Bones are affected.

Now, as the *Glanders* are ſituate in the *Glands* at the upper Part of the Noſtrils, I think they will not be cured by inward, ſo ſoon as by outward Application; that is, they may be cured by an *Injection*, ſooner than by giving Medicines inwardly, in the ſame Manner, as we neatly, ſafely and ſurely, cure a *Gonorrhæa*, or *Clap*, in human Bodies of either Sex, with a particular Kind of *Injection* contrived for that Purpoſe. But then this Practice of curing *Claps*, altho' it is warranted both by *Theory* and *Experience*, yet People are ſo ſtupidly fond of keeping a Correſpondence with the Cloſe-ſtool, that they are not eaſy in their Minds, unleſs they are *boluſed* and *purged*, till they can hardly walk. But to return to a Running of another Kind, *viz.* the *Glanders*, for the Cure of which, when a Horſe is only ſlightly touched, I ſhall offer the following aſtringent and healing *Injection*.

Take of Roach-alum and white Vitriol, powder them, and calcine them to a Calx, or white Maſs, in a Crucible, or other Pot that will abide the Fire; then powder it again, and diſſolve it in a Quart of the Decoction of Roſe-buds made pretty ſtrong; laſtly, add half an Ounce of Camphire, diſſolved in one Ounce of Spirit of Wine, and ſhake all together every time it is uſed.

This Liquor ſhould be ſyringed up the Horſe's Noſe (moderately warm) two or three times a Day; and the *Syringe* or Squirt ſhould be a long one, for it cannot force the Medicine too far up; and, if it do not reach the Mouths of the *Glands* from whence the Diſcharge iſſues, it will not be of any Service in the Cure.

I have heard of ſeveral Things which are ſaid to ſtop the running of the *Glanders* for half a Day or the like, and that ſuch Medicines were given inwardly; but as there is no right Reaſon to ſupport ſuch Aſſertions, I ſhall not trouble my ſelf or the Reader with the Particulars; only ſo far I muſt tell him, that the beſt Way to ſcreen a Horſe that has the *Glanders*, from a Chapman's obſerving ſuch Diſtemper, is to waſh his Noſtrils well, by the help of a *Syringe* and a *Decoction of Roſemary*; and this, eſpecially if the Horſe has had a bruſhing Gallop a while before, will ſo clear the Paſſages and Cells of the Noſe from the Filth and Naſtineſs, that he muſt be a good Judge in a Horſe that perceives the Bite. But, *quere*, is this dealing above board?

There are, I muſt own, an innumerable number of *Receipts*, mentioned in Books of Farriery, for the Cure of a *Broken-wind*,

and the *Glanders*; but on looking them over, I find, they are not any of them worth tranſcribing; however, for a *Specimen* of the Tribe, I ſhall juſt mention one, which has the Sanction of *Probatum eſt* at the end of it, ſo they who pleaſe may try it.

" *Take Boars-dung, and dry it to Powder, and put a Spoonful*
" *of it into two Pints of Milk as it comes from the Cow, or*
" *otherwiſe heated luke-warm, and give it him. If you*
" *ſee that this Proportion will not make him ſick the firſt*
" *Time you give it, then give him two Spoonfuls more of the*
" *Powder, and in four or five Doſes it will perfectly cure a*
" *Broken Wind. This Drink muſt be given every third Day.*
Probatum eſt.

The Author of the above *Receipt* farther adds, that a Spoonful of the Powder of a *Hedge-hog*, by ſome called an *Urchin*, will infinitely help in ſuch Caſe: But I am of Opinion, neither the *Dung*, nor the *Hog* it ſelf, will cure a *Broken-Wind*, that is really ſo; therefore I apprehend, that many Men miſtake a ſevere Cold for the laſt mentioned Diſorder of the Lungs, and when the Cold goes off of itſelf (as the common Saying is) then, whatever *whimſical Hotch-potch* the *Farrier* may have preſcribed, is fooliſhly believed to have perform'd a Cure. And juſt thus it fares with relation to the *Practice of Phyſic* in general; for when a regularly bred ingenious Profeſſor of our Art has nearly freed the diſtempered Patient from his Illneſs, it is then, perhaps, ſome *old Woman*, or one every whit as ſilly, is called in, and by a few ill-contrived turns of the Pen, carries away the Credit of the *Cure*. This, nay this alone, is abundantly ſufficient to perſuade every underſtanding *Phyſician*, to educate his Child in a different way of Buſineſs to himſelf; ſince it appears plain, even to a Demonſtration, that *Quacking Empirical Fellows* get as much *Money*, nay, I might as well ſay, as much *Credit* too, as the moſt ingenious of the Profeſſion; witneſs the famous *Pill and Drop Gentleman*, that has gained ſo much by his *Noſtrum*, as to be able to provide in a liberal Way for the Poor.

I ſhall now proceed to give the Reader a few ſelect Preſcriptions for the ſeveral Diſorders incident to Horſes; altho', I muſt confeſs, I am very much againſt *Receipts* in general, by reaſon (as I have before hinted) People do more harm by the miſapplication of them, than the Diſeaſe would do, if left to it ſelf; and, as many Books are ſold by the Title, ſo *Receipts* are moſt approved, which are moſt commended by the *Authors*, notwithſtanding they are as ſtupidly contrived as 'tis poſſible to imagine.

FOR

For The Jaundice or Yellows.

Take half a Pound of living Millepedes, or Hoglice, and bruiſe them; add to them, Salt of Tartar, half an Ounce, Salt of Steel, three Drachms; of Saffron and Cochineal, each two Drachms; beſt Myrrh two Drachms; Zedoary and Galengal, of each half an Ounce: make theſe into Powder, and give the Horſe the whole Quantity for four Doſes, one every Morning mixed with three Gills of hot Ale and Treacle: But before the Uſe of the Powder it will be proper to purge the Horſe, provided he is not very lean.

It is a very eaſy matter to cure the *Yellows* in Horſes, as well as the *Jaundice* in Mankind, where the Liver is not grown hard and ſchirrous; as is the Caſe with thoſe who accuſtom themſelves too long to ſpirituous Liquors; But, as Brutes are free from this vicious Habit, we may entertain greater hopes of a Cure; for the *Yellows* in them generally proceed from a viſcid and ſlow-moving Blood, which may have been brought upon them divers Ways; as, *Firſt*, by low feeding, and that too, of Food which has not been good in its kind. *Secondly*, by ſurfeiting, either in Exerciſe or otherwiſe. Yet theſe things may be eaſily cured by keeping the Horſe, for about a Fortnight, to ſuch Medicines as I have ſet down, and altering his manner of living for the better.

If any reaſonable Care be taken about a Horſe, I am ſatisfied he will ſcarce ever have the *Yellows*; for *Good-keeping* and *Exerciſe*, together with the Uſe of my *Cordial Ball*, will ſecure him both againſt the *Doctor* and *Apothecary*; and, if your *Groom* be of a willing diſpoſition, let him only uſe warm Water to waſh his Legs every time he comes from travelling, or other Exerciſe, and dreſs him as he ought to do, and then you will not be plagued with the ſtupid Noiſe, that your Horſe is fallen into the Greaſe or Scratches, nor will the *Humours fall down to his Limbs*, as the fooliſh Fellows would inſinuate.

Good Keeping, Exerciſe, &c. ſecures a Horſe from the Doctor and Apothecary.

I think I may ſeveral times have mentioned the Neceſſity of a large Stall and clean Bedding; but I beg the Reader's pardon, if I now and then remind him of ſuch wholeſome Doctrine; ſeeing I am afraid it will be too little attended to; and as the *Parſon* ſaid when the *Biſhop* told him of his Pariſhioners complaining that he always preached over the ſame *Sermon*; even ſo ſhall I anſwer, *viz. that till I find the People take better notice of what I ſay, I muſt ſound it in both their Ears.*

OVER-REACH.

Over-reach, how to manage a Horſe when he has got it.

A Horſe is ſaid to have got an Over-reach, when he has cut his Fore-heel with the Point of his Hind-ſhoe.

In theſe Caſes, the *Groom* need only keep the Wound clean and dry, and apply a little of the common Wound-Ointment pretty warm, and cover it from the Air; for cold Air is a great Enemy to Wounds in brute as well as human Creatures.

There is very little danger in Wounds in theſe Parts, or about the upper Part of the Hoof, if they be kept dry; for *Gravel* ſeldom or never works its way downwards towards the Sole of the Foot; therefore one may more ſafely travel a Horſe an hundred Miles upon an Over-reach, or Hurt about the *Coronet*, than five when he has got a Prick thro' the Sole or Heart of the Foot (as it is called) by reaſon the Gravel and Dirt will always make its Way upwards; as appears, not only from Experience, but from the very Make and Conformation of a Horſe's Hoof: For, the *Fibres* which compoſe it, run in ſuch Directions and Terminations, that they continually puſh the *Gravel, &c.* towards the *Coronet* as he moves his Feet, inſomuch that unleſs you get quite beyond the black Part where the Gravel has lodged, you are never ſafe from the Danger of a *Quitter-bone*, by reaſon of an ugly fungous Tumour, which is moſt generally formed about the *Coronet*, or that Part between the Hair and Hoof.

The greateſt Nicety therefore, in Wounds of the Hoof, is to keep them dry and clean, after the foreign Matter is removed; and to apply warm deterſive Ointments, that have but little Greaſe in them, ſuch as the *common Wound-Ointment* already ſet down. For want of this proper Caution, I have ſeen many a Horſe troubled with a Quitter-bone that would otherwiſe have had a ſound Hoof.

A Horſe's Hoof is much of the Nature of a Man's Nail in one reſpect; for as the *latter* will grow knobbed and unſeemly, when there has been a Loſs of Subſtance about the Root of it, from the Diſtemper we term *Pernieo*, which is a kind of Abſceſs in that Part; even ſo, the Hoof of a Horſe will for ever grow rugged and uneven, if there be any conſiderable Loſs of Subſtance from a *Quitter-bone*; I mean, it will grow rugged in that Quarter of the Foot, and will be ſo brittle towards the Sole, that it will ſcarcely hold a Nail. And there is as much Difference in the Firmneſs and goodneſs of Horſe's Hoofs, as there is in the Nails of *human Creatures:* For Example, ſome Peoples Nails are thin and of ſuch ſlow Growth, that they will ſcarce ſprout out the Length of the Fingers, even in a Month's time, whilſt

whilſt others muſt be pared every Week, or elſe they become unſeemly. And juſt ſo it fares with Horſes; for ſome of them can hardly ſtep eaſy upon a Carpet, their Soles are ſo thin, and their Hoofs ſo brittle, whilſt others will run over the Side of a ſtony Rock, or travel in the hardeſt Roads, without a Shoe on, neither will they much complain. And really I have a very convenient opportunity while I am writing this Paragraph, of making my Remarks upon ſuch Particulars; for I am now in a Place where Horſes go, in a great meaſure, barefoot, and yet are ſeldom troubled with Corns; no more than the *wild Iriſh*, that never knew the Uſe of a Shoe. I ſuppoſe I need not tell the *Reader*, that my Habitation at preſent is in the *Iſle of Man*; altho' I can aſſure him, it is not of choice, and that ſo ſoon as the Wind and Water will permit me, I ſhall make for my native Country; for of all the Nations upon Earth through which I have travelled (and thoſe are not a few) I never ſaw a greater Face of Poverty or worſe Accommodation.

From hence we may learn, how neceſſary it is to chuſe a Horſe with ſound tough Hoofs, if we expect any great Service from him: and therefore I can't adviſe the *Reader* better, than to ſtudy the *Precept* of the famous *Lyric Poet*.

——ubi Equos mercantur, opertos
Inſpiciunt; ne ſi facies (ut ſæpe) decora
Molli fulta pede eſt——

Of the Spavin.

I do not know of any Ailment in Horſes, wherein Men are more miſtaken, than in relation to the Cure of the different Sorts of *Spavins*; for whether the ſame be of the bony Kind, or otherwiſe, the *Farrier*, forſooth, muſt ſhew his Dexterity of taking up the *Veins* (as he calls it) in order to ſtop the Feeding: becauſe, you muſt know, theſe Fellows imagine, that *Humours* are the Occaſion of all ſorts of Diſorders, yet they are not able to give the leaſt Account of the *Circulation of the Blood*, the Difference between a *Vein* and an *Artery*, nor the Doctrine of *Revulſion*, ſo far are they from underſtanding what relates to the common Term of *Humours*, which they have in their Mouths upon every Emergency, to ſerve as a Cloak to Ignorance and Stupidity.

In the *Bone-Spavin*, taking up the *Veins* has no more a relation to the Cure than if we were to bleed a Perſon for the Cure of a *Wen*, or any ſuch Tumour, or for diſſolving any *Exoſtoſes* of the Bones. And if People would only conſider a little, they would find, that the *Vein* which the *Farriers* take up,

is

is not at all dilated, but paſſes over the Tumour in its natural Shape. I ſpeak this, with relation to both Sorts of *Spavins* whether *Bog* or *Bone-ſpavin*. I will not ſay, that there is no ſuch thing as a *Blood-ſpavin:* No, I believe there may, in the ſame manner as we ſee *Varices*, or ſwell'd *Veins* in *Mankind*; more particularly the Female Sex are ſubject to thoſe ſort of Tumours in the Legs, when they are big with Child, and carry their Burdens low: But this is eaſily accounted for, from the Child's Head preſſing the aſcending *Iliac Veſſels*, on the inſide of the *Oſſa Innominata*, or Haunch-bones, (which in ſome meaſure) hinders the Circulation of the Blood in thoſe *Veins*, and conſequently occaſions the Tumours mentioned. But this can never be the Caſe in Horſes, for Reaſons before given, under the Heads of a *prone* and *horizontal*, and an *erect* or *upright Situation*, of an *animal Body*. I muſt ingenuouſly confeſs, that I never yet ſaw a *Blood-ſpavin*, neither do I believe that one in five Hundred is ſo, notwithſtanding this is the common Term they go by. If they were, that is, if the *Bog-ſpavin* was a Tumour formed from a Dilatation, or over-ſtretching the *Vein*, and that the Blood ran in a kind of Eddy in that Part of it, the thing would no doubt be very eaſily cured, by making a Ligature above and below the Tumour, and dividing the Veſſel in the tumefied Part, which may with great Safety be done. But the ill Succeſs that attends taking up the *Veins*, plainly ſhews the Ignorance of the *Operator*; for I don't ſuppoſe one *Spavin* in a Hundred cured by ſuch Practice; nay, I am of Opinion, that thoſe *Spavins* which *Farriers* are ſaid to have cured by taking up the *Veins*, would either never have grown bigger, or elſe have mended of themſelves, ſo little Faith have I in any ſuch Methods.

Varices or ſwell'd Veins in the Legs of Women with Child, and the Reaſon of it.

I muſt confeſs, I was led away myſelf, with the reſt of Mankind, in relation to the Notion of *Bogſpavins:* For when I wrote my *Firſt Volume*, I find I only gave the *Readers* an account of the *varicoſe Tumours*, without proceeding to that ſort of *Spavin*, which ought more properly to be termed a *Bog-ſpavin*; neither indeed had I ſo throughly conſidered the Thing then, or had ſo many Opportunities of obſerving the Nature of *Spavins*. However, the Method I have laid down, in my *Firſt Volume*, is the beſt and only one, provided the Coats of the *Vein* be dilated, and the Tumour under the ſtrict Denomination of a *Blood-ſpavin*; but where the ſame is of another Kind, taking up, or cutting the *Veins*, cannot avail, as will be ſhewn hereafter; for moſt *Bog-ſpavins* are produced from the ſame Cauſe as *Wind-galls*, and contain the ſame ſort of Matter. Therefore,

Definition and Cauſe.

A *Bog-ſpavin* is an incyſted Tumour or Swelling on the inſide of the Hough; or, in other Words, it is a Collection of browniſh

brownish gelatinous Matter, contained in a Bag or Cyst; and this Bag, I have great Reason to believe, is formed from the outermost Covering, or Coat of the *Tendons*, in Cases of *Wind-galls*, but, in the *Bog-spavin*, I think it is the lubricating Matter of the Joint, that becomes some how or other, vitiated by hard Exercise, Strains, *&c.* while the Creature is young, and this in Process of Time, may harden to the Firmness of a Bone, in the same Manner as the *Callus* of a broken Bone is formed, which is first as soft as the White of an Egg, before it grows to the consistence of a Bone; and therefore many People have their Legs crooked, by using them too soon after they have had the Misfortune of a broken Leg, and the *Surgeon* is often blamed without Reason: For if Men will offer to walk, in such Cases, before the *Callus* is sufficiently firm, what, in the Name of Goodness, have they to expect, but a crooked Bandy-leg; seeing, while the Fracture is uniting, the Limb will bend into any Form, like an *Osier* or Willow?

The Reason why Peoples Legs grow crooked so often after they have been broken and set by the Bone-setters.

I say, that *Bog-spavins* are mostly, if not always, the Matter or Jelly of the Joint increased and vitiated; and when the Swelling has been long, such Matter may have acquired some Degree of Acrimony, which hurts the common Membranes that include it, and this forms the *Cyst* or Bag. Now, for my Part, I don't see how any Man in his Senses should imagine, that taking up a *Vein*, or, what the Farriers call, taking up the *Veins*, shall any way contribute to remove the Complaint: Nay, it is far otherwise, as may be easily judged by those who are skilled in the *animal Mechanism*, and such are or ought to be the *Physicians* and *Surgeons*. But as to the *common Farriers*, we must not expect more of them, than the Man did from his dead Cat: For, I dare venture to say it, as well as make it out to a Demonstration, if I am put upon it, that not a *common Farrier* in the Universe, *knows what's what*, as the ingenious *Butler* has wittily express'd it in his *Hudibras*.

Farther Cause of Bog-spavins.

Taking up the Veins for the Cure of a Bog-spavin ridiculous.

Since the publishing of my *First Volume* of *Farriery*, I happened to have a Two-year old Colt, that put forth a *Bog-spavin*; upon which I apply'd to the best *Farrier* I could find, in order to have his Notion of the Matter, tho' I don't suppose the Reader thinks I was so stupid, as to pin my Faith wholly upon his Sleeve. His Opinion was, that *the veins must be taken up, to hinder the Feeding of the Swelling, was his Expression*; for, as it was fed that Way, I must expect no Cure, till the Humour was stop'd, by tying up the *Veins*, and cutting them, and after this was done, a *Blistering-charge* must be apply'd to the Part to perfect the Cure. This *Kind of Doctrine*, was what indeed I expected from *this Sort of a Fellow*; for their way of arguing is the most nonsensical possible. And how should it be otherwise, since they have no right Foundation to build

Common Farriers censured.

A Bog-spavin cured.

Common Farriers censured about their Manner of proceeding in order for the Cure of Spavins.

build upon, by reaſon they are ignorant of the two principal Requiſites, *viz. Anatomy* and *Mechanics?*

In fine, I determined to follow my own Reaſon and Judgment; for I could eaſily ſee the *Vein* paſs along ſuperficially upon the Out-ſide of the Tumour, and accordingly I ordered the Colt to be caſt and firmly faſtened, altho' I own, one may beſt feel the Nature of theſe *Bog-ſpavins*, when a Horſe bears his Weight upon the lame Leg, yet, a nice Finger will diſtinguiſh it well enough, even when a Horſe is caſt and tied.

The Operation and Cure of Bog-ſpavins.

I forgot to mention, that this Spavin was of ſuch a Nature, that when the Finger was preſs'd hard upon it, on the Inſide the Hough, there was a ſmall Tumour or Swelling on the Out-ſide the Joint, that would become bigger and much harder, ſo that I was ſure the gelatinous, browniſh Matter, paſs'd thro' the Joint to both Sides; however, I divided the Skin from the Tumour with one of my diſſecting Knives or *Scalpels*, which we uſe in anatomizing human Bodies, taking care to ſhun the *Vein* as much as poſſible; then I cut boldly into the Cyſt or Bag of Matter, and found my *Prognoſtic* true, *viz.* that theſe are *incyſted Tumours*, which contain a Sort of browniſh gelatinous Matter, of the ſame Kind that is common to *Wind galls*, or Tumours form'd from over-ſtretch'd Sinews, where the outermoſt Coat of the *Tendon* or *Sinew* becomes puffed up in this Manner; ſo that in the main they are more reaſonably called *Jelly-galls*, than *Wind-galls*.

Bog-ſpavins compared to Wind galls.

When I had pierced the *Cyſt* or Bag, I was indeed ſurprized to ſee the Quantity of browniſh gliry Matter that ran out, and really doubted of the Cure; tho' I thought I had as good kill him, as maintain him two Years longer, and he be ſtill lame.

When moſt of the *Matter* was diſcharged, (which was pretty ſoon, for I made the Inciſion large, by reaſon of the *Cyſt*) I put into the Cavity a little *corroſive Powder*, which I kept in by introducing a few *Doſſils* of Lint, tied in the Middle with Thread, and dip'd in warm *Oil* of *Turpentine*. This Powder was prepar'd of *calcined Roman Vitriol* lowered down, or made weaker, by one third Part of *burnt Allum*, and a little *Bole Armoniac* mix'd together, and by the Uſe of it every three or four Days, for about three or four Turns, I conſumed the *Cyſt* or Bag, which came away in Sloughs or Skins; and, by the Help of a *warm deterſive Ointment*, ſuch as is the common one with *Turpentine*, *Honey*, &c. before preſcribed, the Wound was ſafely healed, and the Colt made ſound, even without any viſible Scar.

I muſt not omit telling the Reader, that for ſome Days after the Operation, the Colt was ſo uneaſy, he would not lie down, altho' he had a very wide Stall, ſo I was obliged to force and hold him down; by which means, together with warm Fomentations with Flannel ſqueezed out of a Decoction of *Roſemary*, *Wormwood*,

A Fomentation.

Wormwood, *Savin*, *Penny-royal*, *Thyme*, *Elder-flowers*, *Juniper*, and *Bay-berries* bruiſed, the Swelling about the Joint ſubſided, and the Wound became good-condition'd. Yet I muſt confeſs, that of all Tumours, incyſted ones are the moſt difficult of Cure, and that for many Reaſons too tedious for me, at preſent, to enumerate.

In this Manner, no doubt, with good Judgment, and a nimble Finger, *Wind-galls* upon the lower Joints might be cured, eſpecially large ones; but the ſmall Sort can hardly be felt, when the Foot is held up, or the Horſe caſt in Ropes, becauſe the *Sinews* are not then ſo much upon the Stretch, therefore the Tumours become ſoft and leſs viſible. And for this Reaſon, when a Horſe has Reſt at Graſs, where he can lay himſelf down at Pleaſure, and ſtretch his Legs from his Body, this Sort of Tumours call'd *Wind-galls* grows leſs, till ſuch time as he comes again to his uſual Exerciſe.

The Reaſon why Wind-galls are leſs in Winter, or when a Horſe is at Graſs, than they are in Summer.

From hence we learn the Abſurdity of giving the Fire for the Cure of *Bog-ſpavins*, unleſs the ſame be done in ſuch Manner, as to penetrate the Jelly-bag. But this is ſeldom practiſed; for the *Farriers* only draw a few ſuperficial Lines with a hot Iron upon the Tumour, and then apply what they call a *bliſtering Charge*, which Method, they tell you, is the only one that will ſucceed; yet they cannot by any means give one a true Definition why, or in what Manner, this Method of theirs ſhould operate or perform a Cure; tho' perhaps they may tell you that ſuch Firing ſtops the *Veins*, and the *bliſtering Charge* draws away the Humours. But this, I ſay, is only talking like a common Farrier and that is, *bona fide*, talking like a F——l.

I muſt confeſs, that *Firing* may be of Service, with relation to *Bone-Spavins* and *Bone-excreſcences*; ſuch as Ring bones and the like, if it be given pretty deep, when the thing is recent and in its Infancy: For, by ſuch Means, a Flux of Humours is brought upon the Part, which if rightly managed, help to diſperſe the Cauſe rather than increaſe the Evil.

Bone-ſpavin and Bone-excreſcences, the Method of Cure.

This may ſeem a little odd, becauſe it claſhes with the common Way of talking which the Farriers uſe; for with them, to bring *Humours* to the Part, would be to increaſe the *Ring-bone* or *Spavin* of that Kind. But *true Philoſophy* teaches us, that there are many particular Caſes in *animal Bodies*, where the Diſorder muſt be made ſeemingly worſe before a Cure can be effected; for Example, in the Cure of old *inveterate Ulcers* in human Bodies, we are obliged to apply hot *corroſive Powders*, to rouſe the natural Heat of the Part, that is debilitate thro' the long continued Diſcharge of *animal Spirits* along with the *ichorous Pus*, and to raiſe an Inflammation, before we can procure a laudable white Matter from the Wounds: And it is the ſame, in a great many other reſpects. But, pray, what

what is it for, that the Farriers apply *Oil* of *Origanum*, that hot and almoſt *cauſtic Oil*, to theſe hard Excreſcences? Is not this Oil, in a great meaſure, what we call potential Fire? And does it not therefore raiſe an Inflammation upon the Part, in the ſame manner, as the *bliſtering Charge*, that moſt frequently ſucceeds? Surely it does, and by ſuch means aſſiſts Nature in diſſolving the *Spavin*, *Ring-bone*, *Splent*, &c.

The Air prejudicial to the Bones when thy are bare.

I have heard of ſome who pretend to raſp off theſe Kinds of Excreſcences, after dividing the Skin, and diſſecting it a little from the Part; yet, as I never ſaw the Method put in Practice, I cannot warrant it, becauſe it is dangerous to uſe the Bones in this manner, for fear of their growing foul and carious by the Effect which the *Air* is found to have upon them, when they are diveſted of the *Perioſtium*.

RHEUMATISM AND SCIATICA.

Rheumatiſm. Horſes ſubject to it.

Horſes will very frequently have the *Rheumatiſm*, or rather what we call the *Sciatica* or *Hip-gout*; And as the *Rheumatiſm* in human Bodies is produced from an obſtructed Perſpiration, or the taking Cold after Exerciſe or hard Labour; ſo, in like manner, brute Creatures, but more eſpecially Horſes, are ſubject to it, by reaſon of the many Viciſſitudes and Changes which their Bodies paſs thro' in very ſmall Spaces of Time.

Sciatica deſcribed.

The *Sciatica* is a continual, heavy, dull, gnawing Pain in and about the Hip-joint, and membranous Parts adjacent.

The Cauſe.

The Cauſe is ſuppoſed to be the ſame, in common with the *Gout* in other Parts of the Body; tho' I apprehend that in Horſes it proceeds, moſt commonly, from their being too ſuddenly expoſed to the cold *Air*, after their Blood has been heated by Exerciſe; for in general, Horſes are not ſubject to the *Gout*, their *vegetable Diet*, which is not diluted with any tartarous Liquor beſides Water, ſecuring them againſt that kingly, although painful Diſtemper.

This Diſtemper in Horſes is not dangerous, although it is painful and of long Continuance; inſomuch that I have ſeen them go ſo lame by it, that the *Farriers* were puzzled, one and all, what could be the Occaſion; ſometimes imagining that a *Spavin* was forming; at other times, that the Horſe was troubled with (what we term) a *Curb* on the Bend of the Hough, or that he had been ſtrained in the Stifle-joint, tho' they generally differed in Opinions, for there is no Diſtemper below the *Hip-joint*, but ſome of them fancied the Horſe troubled with it; ſo that I have ſeen ſuch poor Creatures undergo all the moſt painful and ill-contrived Operations of *rowelling*, *oiling*, *firing*, &c. which the Farriers could invent. Whereas I am well ſatisfied, that a different Method ſhould have been practiſed, becauſe the *Nervus Sciaticus*, where the Diſtemper is ſituate, lies ſo very deep and cloſe to the Joint, that outward Applications

tions are not of much Service, unleſs we were to bore Holes very deep into the muſcular Parts near the *Nerve*, according to the Practice of the *Arabians* in ſuch Caſes. Yet this would ſcarcely be comply'd with in our Days, by reaſon the *barbarous Operations* (as they are uſually called) are diſcountenanced. And were it not for this, I am ſatisfied we could cure a great many Diſtempers in *human* as well as *brute Creatures*, which at preſent are the *Opprobrium Medicorum*, or Scandal to our Practice.

Sometimes the Pain in the *Hip joint* of a Horſe is ſo exceſſive, and of ſuch long Duration, that the muſcular Fleſh apparently waſtes on that Side, and brings on a kind of *Palſy* or *Atrophy*; which laſt is a Sort of Conſumption, or waſting away of the Parts about the Place where the Pain is lodged.

The Cure of this Diſtemper conſiſts in preſcribing ſuch Medicines as have a Power of ſtimulating and giving a Shock to the *nervous Syſtem*, whereby they give a new Determination to the *animal Spirits*; for, in my Opinion, the Blood has not a great deal to do in this Matter, altho' we generally agree, that it appears inflamed in *rheumatical Diſorders*, as is plain from the white Cruſt that ſhews itſelf upon that Part of the Blood call'd the *Craſſamentum*, when the ſame is taken from the Arm of a Perſon in this Diſtemper; and yet, on the other hand, I have very frequently taken Notice of the ſame Kind of Blood taken from the Arms of People in Health, who were bled *Spring* and *Fall*, for they knew not what Reaſons; ſo that the external Air muſt have a great Effect, with relation to this Particular, as it is more or leſs ſtored with nitrous Particles when Blood is drawn away. The Cure.

I remember Dr. *Sydenham*, whoſe Writings (altho' he was no Conjurer in *Mathematics* or *Mechanics*) ought to be had in everlaſting Remembrance, ſays, where he is directing us in the Cure of a *Pleuriſy*, that Blood, when it runs along the Side of the Arm, or trickling down by ſlow Degrees, will appear with a thick white Cruſt, tho' the *Patient* has no ſuch Diſtemper upon him as a *Pleuriſy*. And I have often obſerved it ſo myſelf, even where the Perſon has enjoyed a good State of Health; ſo that this Appearance, or *Phænomenon*, may often be attributed to the Effect of the Air upon the *Blood*, when it flows thro' a ſmall Orifice, and happens to run down the Arm, inſtead of flowing out in the general Way; therefore we are not immediately, to conclude every Perſon ſick of a *Pleuriſy* when we ſee this white Cruſt upon the Blood, no more than we ſhould do ſo, upon every Pain in the Side, that may reſemble Stitches. The thick white Cruſt upon ſome Peoples Blood, and why.

I have obſerved, that the Cure of *Rheumatiſm* and *Sciatica* conſiſts chiefly in giving a Shock to the *nervous Syſtem*, tho' I well know the common Method is bleeding, and that too

very often repeated, provided a Perſon is *plethoric* or full of Blood, then *Vomits*, *Purgatives*, and proper *Alterants* take place. And, laſtly, a ſtrong Decoction of the *ſudorific Woods* is generally ordered to be drank to the Quantity of a Quart a Day, for a Month or ſix Weeks together. I ſay, this is common Practice, but it is tedious; for, if I was ill of a *Rheumatiſm*, and a Doctor ſhould tell me of a Courſe of Medicines for ſix Weeks, I ſhould ſooner venture to take *Ward's Pill* and *Drop*, than conſent to go thro' ſuch a Courſe; for that *Quack-medicine* will, (where the Body is robuſt, and the *Springs of Life* ſound and *elaſtic*) remove the Diſtemper in a few Days: I mean, it will moſt frequently do ſo, for the Reaſons before given, *viz.* the violent Shock it gives to the whole Body, by which means the offending Matter is removed and carried off by ſome Emunctory or Out-let, ſuch as *Sweat*, *Stool*, *Urine*, &c. Yet ſuch *antimonial Preparations* are not to be meddled with by People of little or no Underſtanding in the *Art* of *Medicine*, ſeeing great Evils may enſue, upon the too frequent Uſe of them, more eſpecially as one *Doſe*, (I mean the ſame Weight of the Preparation) is given to all Ages, Sexes, and Conditions of People. But to return to the *Rheumatiſm* and *Sciatica* in *Horſes*.

Dr. Ward's Pill and Drop frequently cure the Rheumatiſm, and why.

I have ſaid before, that Horſes cannot vomit but with Danger to their Lives; therefore it will be more difficult to cure them of *nervous Diſorders*, ſuch as is the *Hip-gout*, &c. Yet, if ſuch Lameneſs happen in Summer-time, I dare ſay, ſwimming them often thro' a River will be found of great Service; neither will there be much Danger of this Immerſion in cold Water in Winter, provided the Horſe is cool when he goes in, and is ſcraped, rubb'd, and cloathed well after he comes out; and as to the Water being *ſalt* or *freſh*, there is not ſo much in it as may be imagined: For altho' *Salt-water* is much heavier than freſh, and in that Reſpect may be more ſerviceable in diſlodging the obſtructing Matter; yet *cold Water*, by the *Stimulus* it gives the *animal Syſtem*, will be of more avail, ſo that Gentlemen in the inland Counties are not much out of the way of Cure for the *Rheumatiſm*, &c. provided they uſe the River firſt, and cold Springs afterwards. And therefore (in my humble Opinion) thoſe People who imagine themſelves to have received the greateſt Benefit from *Pſeucroluſion*, or bathing in *Salt-water*, where they have travelled a good Way to it, is wrongly judged; for the Change of Air, together with the Exerciſe upon the Journey, are more than the Difference between the *River* and *Sea-water*. Therefore ſwim the Horſe twice or thrice a Week thro' a moderately broad River, and when he is rubbed dry, let the Parts about the Hip-joint be well embrocated with the following ſpirituous Mixture.

Take

Take of Nerve-ointment and Soldiers-ointment, of each two Ounces; Camphire, two Drachms; Oil of Turpentine, and Oil of Petre, or Rock-Oil of each three Drachms; Spirit of Sal armoniac, two Drachms. Mix all theſe well, and keep it in a Pot, tied over with a Bladder and Leather, or the Spirit of *Sal-armoniac* will fly away. The Hair ſhould be ſhaved off after it is lathered with Soap, and when 'tis dry, anoint twice a Day, and heat it in a hot Fire-ſhovel or the like. But this ſhould not be uſed till he has been five or ſix Times in the River.

It may not be amiſs to mix the following Powder with ſome of my *Cordial-Ball*, and to give the uſual Quantity of the *Ball* Morning and Evening for ſome Time to prevent a Relapſe.

Take Gum Guaiacum in Powder, half an Ounce; Cinnabar of Antimony, one Ounce. Mix theſe with half a Pound of the common Ball, and add a little Syrup of the five opening Roots, if the Powders make the Maſs too ſtiff and brittle.

Aetherial Oil of Turpentine good in the Sciatica, &c. either in Man or Horſe.

It is ſaid, and with very good Reaſon, by the late learned Dr. *Boerhaave*, with whom I had the Happineſs of frequent Converſe, as well as his Inſtructions for the Study of Phyſick, that *Ætherial Oil of Turpentine* is an excellent Remedy for the *Sciatica*; and if any Gentleman will be at the Pains to procure it genuine from *Apothecaries-Hall* in *London*, he will not loſe his Labour nor think his Money ill beſtowed; for it is certainly a moſt excellent Medicine in the Diſtemper mentioned.

A ſtrong Man may ſafely take a Tea-ſpoonful, mix'd in half an Ounce of *Syrup of Marſh-mallows*, and ſtrive to ſweat upon it, and drink thin Whey, Sage-poſſet Drink; or, which is better, a *Decoction* of the *Woods* (as it is called) which may be had for Twelve-pence a Pint at any Apothecary's.

If you would give it to a Horſe, I think the beſt way would be to mix it in Yolks of Eggs, Treacle, and Ale. For Example, the following may be given the Horſe for one Doſe.

Take true Ætherial Oil of Turpentine, (not the common Oil, which the Apothecaries will not ſtick to tell you is ſuch, for you cant't aſk for a thing they have not, or its Succedaneum) *I ſay, take of the true Oil, as directed in* Boerhaave's Chymiſtry, *half an Ounce; Yolks of Eggs, Number three; Treacle, three Ounces: Mix theſe well, and then add half a Pint of White-wine, and give it cold out of a ſmall Horn, and repeat it every third Day for three Turns. He ſhould be well covered with thick Blankets, while he is under this Courſe, and have moderate walking Exerciſe.*

If you would purge him, he ſhould have one of the ſtronger Kind, provided his Conſtitution do not forbid it, and that ſeldom happens; for it is in *Brutes* as in *human Bodies* no doubt, *viz. there are Diſeaſes which ſeldom or never attack thoſe that are unſound, or have the Viſcera decay'd, or in a State of Corruption.* And the Diſtempers we call the *Rheumatiſm* and *Sciatica* are two of them, the ſoundeſt People being moſtly afflicted with them. For, as to the Pains and Uneaſineſs, which ſome weak People in a declining State, from other Cauſes beſides hard-drinking, complain of, it cannot be ſtrictly called a true and genuine *Rheumatiſm*, but more properly a Weakneſs of the *Nerves*, &c. The following is a good *Draſtic Purge* for a Horſe that is lame of the *Rheumatiſm* or *Sciatica* in the Joints.

Rheumatiſm or Sciatica, a Purge for either.

Take common Aloes, one Ounce; Gamboge, one Drachm; Mercurius Dulcis, half a Drachm; Salt of Tartar, three Drachms: Mix and make it up into two Balls *with* Syrup *of* Buck-thorn, *or the like, and give it to the Horſe by the Help of a Bull's-pizzle, and waſh it down with warm Ale and Nut-Meg. Give no cold Water while this is in his Belly, for the Nature of all* Reſinous Purges *(and the* Gamboge *is very much of that Kind) is to twitch and vellicate the Fibres of the inner Coats of the alimentary Tube; and by that means, they cauſe Gripings or convulſive Contractions of the nervous Fibrillæ, which ſometimes does hurt. But the above Compoſition is contrived ſo, that the* Salt *of* Tartar *corrects the griping Quality of the* Gamboge. *However, 'tis beſt to let the Horſe have warm Water till the Purge is wholly gone off.*

A Receipt for a *Strain* in any Part.

Take as much common Aloes as is neceſſary; pound it into little Pieces, and add to it, of White-wine Vinegar and Water, equal Quantities, pretty warm, till the Aloes be diſſolved to a Conſiſtence as thick as common Turpentine; then ſpread it upon a Piece of Leather, and apply it to the affected Part, tying it on, if the Place will allow it.

This *Plaiſter* was communicated to me by my very worthy Friend Sir *William Parſons* of *Birr*, Bart. Member of Parliament for *King's County* in *Ireland*, who aver'd to me, that he had try'd it divers Times, upon Horſes as well as Mankind, and that it always anſwered his Expectation as well as the *Patients*.

The Hair ſhould be ſhaved off before it is apply'd.

As to giving any Definition of the Manner of Operation of the *Aloes-plaiſter*, it is no more than in common with other adheſive or ſticking Plaiſters; only I believe, it may communicate more

more active Particles thro' the *Pores*, and by the Warmth of them, help to diſlodge the offending Matter about the Part affected. Therefore what I have mentioned it for is, the great Credit it has from the Country near *Birr*, where Sir *William Parſons* lives, and not from my own Experience; for, I muſt confeſs I never try'd it, by reaſon it eſcaped my Memory, otherwiſe there's no doubt but I ſhould have done it, from the Character it bears.

It is ſaid to cure a *Spavin* in the *Knee* or *Ancle*, ſooner than any *Plaiſter of the Shops*.

A Receipt for a Quincy *in human Bodies.*

Quincy in human Bodies, a Receipt for its Cure.

The ſame worthy Gentleman told me, he was often ſent to above twenty Miles, for a Secret he had for the *Quincy*; which was to ſhave the Head, and apply a large Toaſt of white Bread, ſoaked in Brandy to the Crown, and to let it lie on till 'tis dry'd: And with this (he ſaid) he had cured Scores of People; which indeed he might, if his Method was infallible, for he is now upwards of eighty-ſix Years old, and has had a Notion of *Quacking* moſt Part of his Time, So that from theſe Sort of Gentlemen, we may frequently learn ſomething worth obſerving as the famous *Boyle* tells us, *viz.* that he now and then gave twenty or thirty Guineas to *Itinerants* for Secrets that had been well atteſted.

I have alſo heard of another Secret for a *Quincy*, and I think it better than the former; it is a Poultis, prepared from *old Piſs*, *Chick-weed*, and the Herb *Ragwort*, and apply'd very warm all round the Throat. With this, I knew a Man to get a comfortable Subſiſtence.

A Receipt for the Gravel.

At the ſame time, the above-ſaid Gentleman told me a cure for the Gravel, which he had often found to ſucceed, *viz.* *Shred-onions and White-wine*, and to drink a Spoonful of the Infuſion pretty often. Yet this is no Secret; for moſt old Women in *England* know it. But, I apprehend, I have given the World a clear *Idea* of the *Gravel* and *Stone*, in my *Lithiaſis Anglicana*, lately publiſhed; to which ſmall Tract, I am about to add a Supplement, wherein I ſhall give my farther Opinion about Mrs. *Stephen*'s Medicines.

Of the Gravel, Ischury, *and* Strangury.

Horſes are frequently ſubject to Diſorders of the *Reins* and *Bladder*, tho' not ſo ſubject to the *Stone* and *Gravel* as human Bodies, by reaſon the *Ureters* are of a larger Diameter, and conſequently

ſequently the fabulous Matter, or *Tartarous Salts*, do not ſo ſoon come within the *Sphere* of one another's Activity or Attraction; but the greateſt Preventive is their manner of Feeding, which is plain and ſimple, and of ſuch a Nature not eaſily to produce the *animal Tartar*, as the *Germans* call it, in contradiſtinction to *vegetable Tartar* ſuch as *Wine*, *Stone* and the like.

There is indeed one reaſon, which would induce us to believe theſe Creatures might have the *Stone* and *Gravel* ſooner than *human Bodies*, *viz.* the horizontal or prone Poſition of their Bodies, which as the very ingenious Dr. *Stephen Hales*, Author of thoſe excellent Pieces, intitled *Vegetables* and *Hæmaſtatics*, tell us, is moſt likely to aſſiſt the *animal Tartar* in its Coaleſcence, or growing together; therefore he juſtly adviſes thoſe People who are ſubject to the *Gravel*, to lie high with their Heads, and low with their Heels, in the ſame Way as the Soldiers do in the *Barracks*, and by that means the *Tartar* of the *Urine*, or what the common People call the *Gravel*, will not have ſo much Time to coaleſce, and form a *Stone*, by reaſon the *Urine* will not lodge ſo long in the *Pelvis* of the *Kidneys*, in a *diagonal* as in a *horizintal* Situation of the Body: Yet, as I have ſaid before, the plain and ſimple Diet which this Creature lives upon, together with the Capaciouſneſs of the *urinary Canals*, ſufficiently compenſates for the prone Poſture of his Body.

Contrary to this *vegetable Food* is that from which Men (in general) ſubſiſt: for they ſwill and ſwallow down whole oceans of tartarous vegetable Liquids, ſuch as are *Wines* of all ſorts but more eſpecially the *Rheniſh*; and rather than forſake their beloved Bottle, are content to furniſh proper Matter for the *Gravel*, *Gout*, *&c.* and call the *Phyſicians* a pack of ignorant Fellows by reaſon they can't cure ſuch Evils. And for this Reaſon the *Gout* is ſtiled the *Opprobrium Medicorum*, tho' in my Opinion without any juſt Grounds; ſince, if People would behave according to *Rules*, I am perſuaded that it is poſſible to cure the *Gout*, as well as many other obſtinate Diſtempers. But I am told, the *Cure* is worſe than the *Diſeaſe*; which, in plain *Engliſh*, is not ſaying any thing more than that ſooner than I'll quit my *Bottle* and *Bon-Companions*, I'll even ſubmit to bear the torturing Pain of the *Gout*, *Gravel*, *&c.* Therefore let ſuch Men have their own Way; but then they ſhould not blame the Deficiency of our *Art*, becauſe we cannot effect Cures of this Nature, without Abſtinence and Regularity in Living.

Gravel and Stone.

The *Gravel* and *Stone* may proceed from the ſame Cauſes in Horſes as they do in Mankind, *viz.* from the urinary Paſſages being too ſtrait; or the Frame of the Body may be naturally diſpoſed to breed theſe Diſtempers. An obſtructed Perſpiration, and a cold or moiſt Air, is ſuppoſed by *Phyſicians* to generate

Gravel

Gravel in *human Bodies*; becauſe, ſay they, by this means the heavier Parts of the animal Fluids will be detained in the Body. But this way of arguing, altho' it may at firſt ſight appear reaſonable enough, yet I have ſhewn the Abſurdity of ſuch Notions, in my ſmall Treatiſe intitled, *Lithiaſis Anglicana*; or, a Philoſophical Enquiry into the Nature and Origin of the *Stone* and *Gravel* in human Bodies. And I believe whoever reads what I have advanced upon this Head, will be ſatisfied, that the *Stone* increaſes moſt when we perſpire moſt, and that therefore the *Ancients*, as well as the *Moderns*, were in an Error about this Matter. But the greateſt Cauſe of it in Horſes (in my Thoughts) is owing to their drinking ſuch Waters as by running thro' various *Strata* of the Earth, are impregnated with ſtony Particles. In ſhort, whatever can bring on an Accumulation of earthy or rather *tartarous Matter* in the urinary Paſſages, whether by obſtructing or leſſening the Capacity of the *Canals*, or by immediately or remotely producing the Subſtance itſelf, will cauſe *Gravel*, and in time the *Stone*.

The Diagnoſtic, or diſtinguiſhing Signs of the Gravel and Stone.

In *human Bodies*, there is for the moſt part great *Nauſea*, Faintneſs, and Vomitings, in Pains of the *Gravel*; but as Horſes cannot vomit except with the greateſt Difficulty, by reaſon of the ſpiral Windings and Length of the *Oeſophagus*, or Gullet, they are not diſcovered to have the *Gravel* by any ſuch *Symptom*. Therefore we can only judge of the Diſtemper from their frequently making water with Difficulty, and that but in ſmall Quantities; and when he is rid about, if the Piſs appear bloody, or of the colour of Moſs Ditch-water, it is a Sign he has the *Gravel*, but that it will not hold him long; I mean, the *Fit* will not continue long, by reaſon the more troubled and full of *Contents* the Piſs is, by ſo much the more will the *Paroxyſm* or *Fit* be ſhorter. And it is the ſame in *Human Bodies*; for, we find, that when the *Urine* is clear and pellucid, the Fit continues longeſt. The thing is plain, for it is percolated thro' a *Gravel-bed*, therefore the ſabulous Matter, is eaſily attracted by the Particles of a ſimilar Nature, and of conſequence there is a Collection or little Heap of *Gravel* formed; but when this is broken, either by the Shock of the *animal Fibres* in ſtraining to vomit, or in ſhaking the Parts, as in Horſes, or elſe by the Aſſiſtance of proper Medicines, I ſay, in ſuch Caſe, the *Urine* or *Piſs*, appears muddy and diſturb'd, or full of *Contents*, and therefore it is that the Cauſe of the *Fit* is taken away.

The largeſt Stone naturally capable of paſſing the Urethra, or Paſſage thro' the Yard in man, is ſuppoſed to be about the Bigneſs of a ſmall Hazel-nut; but in Women, one conſiderably larger may paſs the *Meatus Urinarius*; and in Horſes (I am of Opinion) one as big as a ſmall Peach-Stone may be voided.

The Cure. It has been found by Experience, that *Diuretics*, and lubricating Medicines, or ſuch things as make the Paſſages ſlippery, are the moſt proper in *Fits* of the *Gravel*; but in Caſes of the *Stone* forcing Medicines do harm.

The following Drink is ſuitable for a Horſe in the *Gravel*.

Take Balſam Capivi, half an Ounce; mix it well with the Yolks of two Eggs; then add two Ounces of Syrup of Marſh-mallows, and two Drachms of ſweet Spirit of Nitre; when theſe are incorporated, mix them in half a Pint of White-wine, and give it the Horſe cold, and let him ſtand three Hours without Food.

His Drink ſhould be White-water warm, with *Gum arabic* or *Tragacanth* diſſolved in it; or for want of theſe, a few Marſh-mallow Roots may be boil'd in a little of the Water, and ſuch Decoction added to cold Water ſo as to make a proper Quantity. But if he will not drink this medicated Water, you may keep him to Water and Oatmeal till the *Fit* abates.

It may be proper to bleed, if the Horſe is fat, and full of Fleſh; and a *Clyſter* is always convenient to empty the *Guts*, and give room for the *Gravel* to paſs.

It is common, in human Bodies, to adminiſter *Opiates*, or Medicines which eaſe Pain; for although there is not any *diuretic Quality* in ſuch thing, when given alone, yet they are of Service when managed by a ſkilful Perſon, and help towards a Cure, from a different Manner of Operation than that which is common to the ordinary Medicines in uſe on ſuch Accounts; for, as *diuretic Medicines* are properly ſpeaking, *Stimulants*, or what the *vulgar* call forcing Medicines; *Opiates*, on the contrary, ſooth, and, as it were, cauſe a kind of pleaſant Senſation upon the *nervous Fibrillæ* of the Stomach, from whence ſuch Titillation is communicated to the whole *nervous Syſtem*, and by this means there is a general Relaxation brought about, for which reaſon the Fluids in the containing Veſſels have more Room and Liberty to move, becauſe the *animal Fibres* are not in that State of Contraction which Pain in general cauſes; ſo that I ſay, the Gravel or *animal Tartar*, has more Liberty to paſs, or in other Words there is leſs Reſiſtance againſt its coming forwards to the Bladder.

Opiates good in the Gravel, and why.

For theſe Reaſons it is my Practice to adminiſter *Opiates* intermix'd with *Diuretics*, and have always found my Account in ſuch Method; for as the *firſt* lulls the *Patient* to a ſort of pleaſant Reſt, the *ſecond* helps to forward the *Gravel* which obſtructs the *Ureters*. And altho this may ſeem a contradictory Way of going on, becauſe *ſtimulating Medicines* act differently to *Opiates* or *Narcotics*, yet if my Time would permit, I could very eaſily ſhew, that the Thing is conſiſtent with right Reaſon and

and Experience; and therefore, for the preſent, let it ſuffice, if I only tell the *Reader*, that a *drunken Man* is not ſo ſenſible of *Pain*, or, in other words, he will bear more Smart when he is in *Liquor*, without complaining, than when he is *ſober*, and that *Opiates* operate, in a great meaſure, like ſpirituous Liquors.

From what has been ſaid, it may be obſerved, that *Opiates*, mixed with *Diuretics*, will be proper for Horſes troubled with the *Gravel*; therefore I adviſe the aforeſaid mixture, *&c.* ſhould be uſed in the Manner preſcribed, for the ſpace of three Weeks, twice a Week.

Iſchury what.

The *Iſchury* is a Diſorder of the Muſcles of the Bladder called *Detruſores Urinæ*, or otherwiſe when the Bladder is ſo full of Urine, that it is ſtretched beyond its *natural Tone* of Elaſticity, inſomuch that the Fibres cannot contract themſelves in order to perform, what we term, the *expulſive Faculty*; or, in plainer Words, it is a Diſtemper proceeding from the Weight of Urine in the Bladder, which is too heavy to be moved by the contractile Force of the *Fibres* deſtined to perform the Office of Expulſion. But this Diſorder does not happen very often in Horſes, tho' in Mankind it is very frequent, by reaſon they are often guilty of ſuch ill-timed Modeſty, that they hold their Water ſo long, that when they offer to get quit of it, their Attempts are fruitleſs and vain, till aided by the Help of a *chirurgical Inſtrument*, called a *Catheter*, or otherwiſe by performing a new and uncommon Operation, as deſcribed in my *Lithiaſis*. Which laſt I have been obliged to put in Practice ſeveral Times, or elſe I muſt inevitably have loſt my *Patients*; tho' perhaps, I might have ſaved my Reputation by telling the World, that they died of the *Stone* or *Gravel*; whereas the Diſtemper called the *Iſchury*, and *Strangury*, are as oppoſite to the *Stone* and *Gravel*, as the *Gout* is to the *Spleen*, or *Fluor Albus* to the *French-pox*.

Horſes not ſo ſubject to the Iſchury as Mankind, and why.

I ſay, that *Horſes* are not ſo ſubject to this Diſtemper as *Mankind*; becauſe when Nature prompts they will ſtale, altho' the King were preſent. But when they are afflicted with it, that is, when there is a Weight of *Piſs* in the Bladder, above what the Muſcles can move, there is no Way but two, *viz.* either to caſt the Horſe and paſs a hollow Inſtrument up his Yard into the Bladder, and empty it that Way; or, which oftner ſucceeds, to cut thro' the *common Integuments* into that Part of the Bladder towards its Neck, and ſo to empty it by the Orifice. But in order to this, it requires a perfect Knowledge in *Anatomy*, I mean, in the *Anatomy* of a Horſe: and if that be done, there is no fear of Succeſs, for the Operation is neither painful nor dangerous.

OF WIND-GALLS.

Every Perſon muſt know what we term *Wind-galls*, when they appear about the *Fetlock joint*; yet few are acquainted with the true Nature of theſe Sort of *Tumours*, no more than they are acquainted with ſeveral other Swellings in Horſes; and this Deficiency in Knowledge, is all owing to a wilful Neglect of ſtudying the *animal Oeconomy*, or the *Anatomy* of *animal Bodies*, and the *mechanical Principles* or *Laws* by which ſuch Bodies are affected and governed.

The word Humours miſapplied by the Vulgar.

For this Reaſon, I think, what I have ſaid in ſome of the former *Pages*, will be ſufficient to convince every conſiderate Man of the Abſurdity and Miſapplication of the Word *Humours*, which *Term*, as I have often hinted, is generally uſed by the ignorant and illiterate Part of Mankind. I mean this, *viz.* that very few People make uſe of the Word to its proper Purpoſe; and for this Reaſon, I have heard it applied even to *Wind-galls*, as that ſuch a Horſe is more ſubject to thoſe *Swellings*, becauſe he is full of *Humours*; whereas nothing can be more fooliſh and ridiculous, ſeeing the *Humours* have not any thing to do in the Affair: No, all *Animals*, as well as *Vegetables*, are a Compoſition of *Fibres* of one kind or other; that is, they are compoſed of *Fibres* which are *rigid* and *ſtiff*; or otherwiſe, of ſuch as are *delicate* and *tender*: And this laſt Sort, the *mechanical Phyſicians* very juſtly called the *lax Fibre*.

Different Diſeaſes affect differently diſpoſed Fibres.

It would be too large a Taſk for me at preſent, to undertake to give the Reader an Account of the different Diſeaſes which affect variouſly diſpoſed *Fibres*; but it is moſt certain, that all *Animals*, even thoſe of the ſame *Species*, differ exceedingly with reſpect to their Conſtitutions; or in other Words, with reſpect to Diſpoſition of *Fibres*; and therefore they are more or leſs liable to this or that Diſtemper, for ſome Diſeaſes are attendant upon the *rigid*, others upon the *lax Fibre*: And if this Doctrine was only rightly conſidered, Men would not argue ſo far out of Reaſon as they generally do.

I have been obliged to ſpeak of a *Fibre*, becauſe *Wind-Galls* are an Affection of the *Tendons*, or at leaſt, of their outward Coverings or Caſes, that is, they are *flatulent Tumours*, occaſioned by over-ſtretching the ſinewy Parts. And thus have I ſeen working People, eſpecially Women, who were uſed to great Waſhings, have flatulent Tumours or *Wind-galls* about the Wriſts; nay, I have ſeveral times ſeen them all over the lower Arms, and that too occaſioned from Strains and over-working. And whoever conſiders the *mechanical Account* of the different Elaſticity or Springineſs of the *Fibres*, will find that it is *Air*, which has the moſt to do in the matter; therefore, it is no wonder we ſee flatulent little Tumours, occaſioned from

from over-ſtretchings of the Tendons and fibrous Parts of *Animals*.

Wind-galls are ſoft yielding flatulent Tumours, or little Bladders, full of corrupt Jelly, and generally lie upon each Side of the Fetlock-joint, and are ſo painful in hot Weather and hard Roads, that they often cauſe a Horſe to be lame. Wind-galls deſcribed.

They are occaſioned by *Strains* and *Bruiſes*, or ſtanding in Stalls that have too great a Deſcent; for, when a Horſe ſtands upon a Floor that is too ſloping, he muſt of conſequence bear his Weight, or the greateſt Part of it, upon the Sinews of his hinder Legs, from whence proceed the Evils I am ſpeaking of; but, for any Man to ſay, that theſe Tumours will be bigger or leſs, according as *Humours* fall down to the Horſe's Limbs, is a Kind of *Roſicrucian Philoſophy*, fit only to be received by thoſe who would free themſelves from the Trouble of thinking, rather than take the leaſt Pains to find out the Truth and Reaſon of Things. Therefore when a Horſe gets a Hurt upon any Part of the Leg, if he is not a *good Lier*, as we call it, the Limb is ſubject to ſwell, inflame, and grow hot, which *Phænomena* are immediately, tho' falſly, attributed to the Foulneſs of the Blood, and the *Humours* falling down. But, *Lord! Lord!* what Reaſoning is this? Yet, *ſo it was*, and *ſo it is*, and *ſo it ſhall be*, I believe as long as the World endures. For, how many are there, that ever conſider the true Reaſon why a *Horſe* or *Cow* is not as ſoon ſick and faintiſh upon being bled, as a human Creature? Surely, if People would but think how the Parts of *Animals* are ſhaped, I ſhould ſay, how admirable and mechanically they are contrived and modelled by the *All-wiſe Author* of *Nature*, they would ſoon find out, that the true Reaſon why a *prone Animal* eſcapes being ſick upon copious bleeding, is owing to ſuch his prone Poſture of Body; and that when a Man is bled upon a *Bed* or *Couch*, altho' he was very apt to be ſick on former Bleedings, yet ſhall he not be ſo in the Poſture ſpoken of, by reaſon the *Fluids* in the *Arteries* and *Veins*, almoſt flow, or circulate round the Body without the Help or Aſſiſtance of the *Syſtole* or Contraction of the Heart, and therefore the *Syncope* or Swooning is prevented. Cauſe. Swooning, the Reaſon why Horſes are not ſubject to it upon Bleeding.

I do not ſay, that no Perſon will *ſwoon*, if bled upon a *Bed* or *Couch*, no, I am convinced of the contrary; but a few Exceptions help to ſtrengthen, rather than deſtroy general Rules: And, if this my Doctrine be attended to, I do not in the leaſt doubt, but he who tries *Experiments* of the kind, will be as thoroughly convinced as myſelf, and ſay with me, in ſome of my former Pages, *viz. that the Humours do not fall down to depending Parts*; altho' I readily own, that it requires a greater Force to raiſe them in a *perpendicular*, than a *horizontal Poſture*. But enough of this; only I muſt ſtill add one thing,

viz.

viz. that if no Perſon was to follow the Buſineſs of a *Phyſician*, *Surgeon* or *Farrier*, but thoſe who were ſkilled in the *Mechaniſm* of the Parts of *Animals*, and could reaſon well upon *comparative Anatomy*, and the Forces of Medicines, *Phyſicians*, *Surgeons*, and *Farriers*, would be thin ſtrown and far to ſeek. And, for this Reaſon, it would be much better at this Time, for *Mankind*, as well as for *brute Creatures* in general, if there was neither *Phyſician* nor *Farrier* in the Kingdom; for, in the main, when you ſend for either of the two *Profeſſions*, unleſs the Perſon be *honeſt* and *learned* (which two wiſh'd-for Qualifications few are poſſeſs'd of) I ſay, if you ſend for one of the *common Sort*, every where to be met with, you only ſend for a *Man* to combat againſt *Nature*, which is the very worſt you can do, ſeeing *Nature*, *beneficent Nature*, or what we underſtand by that *Term*, is perpetually acting for our Good and Welfare. And many a time have I been ſurprized, ſhe did not ſuccumb and ſink under the terrible Weight of ill-contrived Compoſitions, too often toſſed into the Bodies of Animals, by ignorantly ſtupid and injudicious Men.

A Watch compared to an animal Body in a mechanical way.

A *Watch* is a curious *Machine*, but an animal Body is much more curious, tho' it is ſubject to the ſame *Laws* of *Motion*, with reſpect to ſeveral of its conſtituent Parts: And, if a *Watch* were out of order, what Man in his Senſes would ſend it to a *Blackſmith* to put it to rights? Yet the order of *Nature* is ſo far perverted, that we every Day ſee more ridiculous *Scenes* than this.

The Cure of Wind-galls.

The Cure of *Wind-galls* conſiſts in giving the Horſe reſt, if he is young, with a Winter's running; and by this means, his *Sinews* will be hardened and become more able to endure Fatigue. Yet, if this do not anſwer, (as it is ſeldom but they appear again when the Horſe comes in Exerciſe, provided they were large and of long ſtanding) I ſay, if reſt and Running at Graſs do not anſwer, the beſt Method is to cut into the Tumours with a very ſharp *Biſtaury* or *Pen-knife*, and thereby diſcharge the browniſh gelatinous Subſtance, contained in the *Cyſtis*, formed by the Dilatation of the outermoſt Coat or Sheathing of the *Tendon* that is overſtretched; and this may ſafely be done by a nimble and quick Finger, according to the Direction of the tendinous Fibres; for if you cut into the Bag, in that Direction, you are the leaſt liable to raiſe an Inflammation and Flux of Humours on the Part. Yet, I do not ſay, theſe Humours fall down; no, on the contrary, from making a Wound or Solution of Continuity, there is a *Tenſion* or Contraction of the *Fibres*, whether they be *carnous*, *tendinous*, *membranous*, or *nervous*, towards each of their Extremities or Ends: And this brings on the Inflammation and Pain, which chiefly makes the Horſe keep upon his Legs. Thus the

Evil

Evil is increaſed for as much as the Humours lodged about the Part, are in a Kind of Ferment, or rather in a putreſcent State: but ſo ſoon as the Limb is put into an horizontal Poſture, by lying down (as we call it) theſe *Humours* are again taken up by the refluent Blood without the leaſt Inconvenience.

I fancy I may have lately mentioned the word *Humours* in ſuch a way, as that the *unintelligent Reader* will imagine I am confounding my own Doctrine; therefore I beg leave to inform him, that when I mention the word *Humours*, I mean the *Blood* and other *Juices* which conſtitute the *Fluids* of an *animal Body*. And in this Senſe ſuch *Term* ought ſtrictly to be uſed, ſince every *illiterate Coxcomb* of the Profeſſion, nay Coblers in all Profeſſions, can eaſily apply the Word *Humours*, without any true *Idea* of its real Meaning. But to return.

When the Inciſion is performed, the Horſe ſhould be upon his Legs, and the oppoſite Foot held up, that by this means the *Wind Galls* may be the more full and apparent; for if you try to feel theſe Swellings when the Leg is held up, I mean if you try to feel the *Wind-Galls* when the Horſe does not ſtand upon the Leg you want to examine, you can ſcarcely perceive he has any, and therefore it would be difficult to perform the Operation rightly when a Horſe is caſt, or to perform it upon the Leg that is held up. And this ſhews, that *Wind-galls* are an Affection of the Sinews, or what we term the *Tendons*, by reaſon they will not riſe and puff up, unleſs the Tendons are on the Stretch. And it is the ſame with reſpect to a *Bog-ſpavin*; for if the Horſe is lying down, the *Spavin* is not near ſo big and hard as when he ſtands. Yet I allow there is a deal of *Joint-Water*, as the *Farriers* call it, concerned in the latter Caſe, which makes it ſo difficult to heal; tho' indeed all kinds of incyſted Tumours are very difficult to manage.

The beſt Way when the Bag of the *Wind-gall* is pierced, or rather cut thro' its whole extent, is to apply the following eſcharotic Powder to conſume the *Cyſt* or *Bag* for the Wound will heal much ſooner, when ſuch membranous Skin is deſtroyed.

The univerſal eſcharotic Powder.

Take equal Parts of Allum and white Vitriol in Powder, and calcine or burn them together in a Crucible placed over a hot Fire, or upon a red-hot Fire-ſhovel, until you reduce them to a fuzy white Calx, which pulveriſe, with equal Weight of red Precipitate, and keep the whole in a dry Bottle well-corked for uſe.

This Powder may alſo be uſed in fiſtulous Wounds in any Part of the Body; for it deſtroys the *Callus* or hard horny Subſtance

ſtance which hinders ſuch Wounds to unite after they are ſufficiently laid open, and that too without damaging the *Tendons*; for it is not of ſo violent a Nature as *Corroſive Sublimate* and the like, in common uſe with the moſt of *Farriers*, who fear nothing, but drive at all. Yet I cannot find it the ſame with ſuch neither, as it is with reſpect to *Empirics* in the *medicinal Art*; for theſe Sort of Men (witneſs the *Pill and Drop Gentleman*) often perform Cures beyond a regular Phyſician's daring; for altho' the latter can argue truly of the Manner how ſuch *Cures* happen to be performed by ſuch or ſuch *Empirical Medicines*, yet he dare ſcarcely venture out of the common Style of preſcribing, for fear of being either laughed at by the *Apothecary*, or proſecuted by the Fraternity for *Malpractice*. And this no, doubt, is the very reaſon why more *Cures* are not performed by *Mechanical Phyſicians*, for if it ſhould ſo happen, that any Gentleman who practices in the mechanical Way, perform a difficult *Cure* by the adminiſtration of ſome *antimonial* or other ſtrong Medicine, he would, notwithſtanding ſuch his *Cure*, be condemned by a Jury of immechanical Profeſſors, and perhaps ſuffer, becauſe, ſay they, he might have killed his *Patient* by ſuch a Medicine.

After the Powder aforeſaid has been applied, and repeated, as the Neceſſity of the Caſe requires, that is after the ſame has raiſed a ſufficiently thick Eſchar or Slough by corroding the little *Sacculus* or Bag that contained the *Flatus's*, &c. then it is proper to apply a ſtrong digeſtive Ointment, ſuch as the following:

Take of common Turpentine of the ſilver Fir, and Honey, of each four Ounces; of Straſbourg Turpentine two Ounces; melt theſe well together, and when the Compoſition is ſomething more than milk-warm, ſtir into it the Yolks of four Eggs that have been beat together; theſe will make the Turpentines ana Honey incorporate the better; and, laſtly, add about an Ounce of fine wheat Flower, and the ſame quantity of Powdered Scoriæ, *ſcraped off the Bottom of an old Braſs Pan; and when it is ſtirr'd till it is near cold, let it be put in a Pot for uſe.*

This *Ointment* ſhould be ſpread upon Pieces of *Lint*, or what we call Pledgets of Lint; and when it is ſo ſpread, it muſt be warmed well over a Candle or Fire, and apply'd very hot to the Part.

It is a neceſſary Piece of Advice, to give either *Surgeons* or *Farriers* that have to do with Wounds, *viz.* let all *Ointments*, eſpecially thoſe which have any of the *Turpentine* in their Compoſition, be applied very warm (if the Wound requires a ſtrong *Digeſtive*, as is the Caſe with moſt old and fiſtulous Sores)

Sores) becauſe the native Head about the Sore is weak and debilitate, by the conſtant Diſcharge of the *Humours* of the Body.

Here again, I have uſed the Word *Humours*, in a Senſe (as ſome would imagine) quite contrary to Reaſon; ſince, ſay they, how can any Part of the Body be made worſe, or become debilitate, by a Diſcharge of *Humours*; becauſe when the *Humours* are diſcharged, the Body muſt certainly become more healthful and ſtrong? Yet I would have ſuch People know, that the Matter which is diſcharged from old Wounds, is only the Blood that has loſt its florid Colour, and, in reality, is as good Blood, and perhaps, more ſpirituous, than any in the whole Body.

When the Sores, made by the Biſtaury or Penknife, are healed with the above *Ointment*, I think the Horſe ſhould alſo have a good deal of Reſt; becauſe any ſtrong Exerciſe will be too apt to raiſe other *Wind-galls*, until ſuch time as the *Tendons*, or what the Vulgar call the *Sinews*, are become cool, and ſufficiently elaſtic.

I have been a little tedious and prolix in treating of *Wind-galls*; but what I have ſaid on that Subject will eaſily point out to the *diſcerning few*, the Methods proper to be practiſed with relation to ſeveral other Diſorders of the *Tendons*. I muſt now proceed to a farther Account of the Diſtemper called the *Scratches* in Horſes; for altho' I have ſaid much before, about that Matter, yet as the Severity of the preſent *Froſt* can ſcarcely be parallell'd amongſt us, I muſt inlarge a little upon the Subject, by reaſon ſuch Sort of Weather affords me new Matter to comment upon with relation to the aforeſaid *Diſtemper*.

A farther Account of the SCRATCHES *in Horſes.*

As the Severity of preſent *Froſt* furniſhes me with Matter ſufficient to inlarge upon the Diſtemper term'd the *Scratches*, I muſt beg the Reader's Indulgence a little, altho' I have in ſome of the former Pages ſaid a good deal upon the ſame Head. But indeed the *Scratches* is ſo common a *Diſtemper*, or rather ſo common a Caſe in Horſes, that too much Pains can ſcarcely be taken, to bring People into a right Way of thinking with relation thereto.

And in order to do this effectually, it may not be improper for me to ſhew the Nature and Riſe of *Chilblanes* in the Hands and Feet, and what are commonly called *Kibes*, in the Heels of *human Bodies*.

It will be hard to find any true Derivation for the Word *Kibes*, altho' ſome of our *Etymologiſts* pretend it is of *Welſh* Extraction;

Extraction; however, the Diſtemper is ſufficiently known to moſt People, and it proceeds from the following Cauſe, *viz.* a Stagnation of the *Blood* and *Juices* in the Hands or Feet, but more eſpecially in the *Heels*, attended with Inflammation, Heat, Pain, Tumefaction, and Itching. They ſometimes ſuppurate, or break and run, but often go away of themſelves without breaking the Skin, provided the Part be defended againſt the external Cold: For, in froſty Weather, the *Nitre* in the *Air* penetrating the Parts of our Bodies, where the Circulation of the Blood is moſt languid, as in the *Fingers*, *Toes*, *Heels*, &c. a Stagnation of the *Juices* is brought on, and a *ſlight Mortification* occaſioned, which ſpreads only ſo far, as the *Icicles* of Nitre, if I may ſo call them, have penetrated. But ſuch *Mortification* ſeldom proceeds farther than the ſmall *capillary Veſſels*, for where the Blood circulates more ſwiftly, as in the larger Canals, and that it does ſo is plain, by comparing the Sum of the Diameters of the *Branches*, with that of the *Trunk*: I ſay, where the Blood circulates more ſwiftly, the *native Heat* is much ſtronger, and the Progreſs of the *Mortification* hindred, inſomuch that the dead Part is generally ſeparated from the ſound, without the help of *Art*: Altho' indeed, I have frequently ſeen *young Practitioners* in *Surgery* arrogate to themſelves the Credit of performing what was, *in Fact*, *Nature's Handy-work*, and make a great Buſtle and Noiſe in the Neighbourhood, what a *wonderful Cure* they had performed. And this is the Caſe in general, with moſt of the Fraternity, as I have before hinted, whether *Phyſicians*, *Surgeons*, or *Farriers*.

The Cauſe and Symptoms.

The true *mechanical Account* of *Kibes* in the *Heels* is, that when the Cold, or nitrous Particles in the Air, have occaſioned a Stagnation of the Blood, the Obſtacle continuing, and freſh Blood arriving at the Part, the Veſſels are gradually diſtended, and at length burſt.

Mechanical Account of Kibes.

Theſe Tumours ſeldom appear, but in *Winter*; and the preſent *Winter* has been much more productive of them, by reaſon of the Intenſeneſs of the *Froſt*, than any other, that I remember, thro' the Courſe of above twenty Years of my Practice; yet, if People would only take care in time, they might eaſily ſhun the Pain which others feel in the Diſtemper mentioned. But it is in this, as in ſeveral other Caſes, *viz.* the Method how to prevent or hinder the catching of any *contagious Diſeaſe* is ſeldom ſought after, and as ſeldom put in practice by reaſon Mankind are ſo indolent and negligent of their own Eaſe and Welfare, with reſpect to *Health*, that *they ſcarce ever ſeek the Ladle, till the Pot boils over*.

If we want Matter of Admiration, we need only ſcan over what is termed the *Idioſyncraſy*, or peculiar *Temperament* and *Diſpoſition* of *Bodies*, and we ſhall be furniſhed with a very copious

copious Subject for our Reflection, by reaſon there is ſcarce one animal Body that correſponds with another in every reſpect, with relation to their being affected with this or that diſeaſe, or operated upon by this or that *Drug* or *Medicine:* Neither ſhall the ſame Body be acted upon alike at all Times, by the ſame Medicine; for, as the *Scripture* elegantly expreſſes it, *A Man that is born of a Woman, hath but a ſhort Time to live, and is full of Miſery: He cometh up, and is cut down like a Flower, he fleeth as it were a Shadow, and never continueth in one Stay.* So that thus far the Scripture may be called a *Syſtem* of *Philoſophy*, as well as a Rule of *Faith*, becauſe it is certain, no Man can keep at a *mathematical point of Health*, for the Space of two Moments of Time; therefore, we may juſtly be ſaid, *never to continue in one Stay.* And herein there is Matter of conſideration for thoſe People, who employ *Practitioners* of little Experience in the Cure of Diſeaſes; becauſe the beſt *Theoriſt* in the *Univerſe* will find himſelf very deficient, when he enters into the Practice of *Phyſic*, the peculiar *Temperament* and *Diſpoſition*, or, in other Words, the Contexture and Elaſticity of the *animal Fibres*, differ ſo widely.

What I have mentioned the *Idioſyncracy*, of Bodies for, is to ſhew the Reader that ſuch Principle ought very attentively to be obſerved, by reaſon we find it predominant even in ſo ſlight a Diſorder as the *Kibes* in *Mankind*, and *Scratches* in *Horſes*; for ſome particular *animal Bodies* are ſooner affected by the *Froſt* than others. Thus, we find many People ſubject to what's called a *Kin*, or Crack in the lower Lip, during the cold Months in Winter, whilſt others are as free from ſuch troubleſome Companions. Again, ſome have *Chilblanes*, *Kibe-heels*, &c. whilſt their Neighbours eſcape the *Evil*. But enough of this, ſo I ſhall proceed to a ſhort Account of the *Cure* of theſe Diſorders.

As I have over and over again hinted to the Reader, that *Motion* hinders *Unition* in Wounds, *&c.* ſo nothing verifies my Doctrine more, than what happens to *Kibed-heels* and the *Scratches*; for, as a *Kin*, or Crack in the Lip, is made to bleed, or, at leaſt to open and be uneaſy, every Time we laugh, or move the Parts in that Direction, even ſo are the *Kibes* and *Scratches* made more inveterate by moving the Limbs from Place to Place; ſo that I ſay, nothing can be worſe than *Motion* where *Unition* is intended. This is moſt plain with relation to *Vegetables*; for, if after you have *grafted* or *budded*, in order to produce a young Tree, you ſuffer the *Graftſlip* or *Bud* to be frequently moved at its Juncture with the *Stock*, you will thereby hinder the Inoſculation of the Sap veſſels, and conſequently render your Operation fruitleſs. Cure.

I muſt confeſs, that in my younger Years, I my ſelf was very much plagued with a *Kin*, or Crack in my Lip, and that I apply'd one Sort of Plaiſter or other to it a long Time without any good Effect, ſo that, in the main, it went away of itſelf (as we ſay) when the warm Weather came on; but it would ſometimes continue ſo long, that I have been often told by *Phyſicians* and *Surgeons*, that I was in danger of having a *Cancer* upon my Lip; which Story, I muſt confeſs, gave me no ſmall Uneaſineſs. Yet theſe Gentlemen were meer *Novices*, and Dabblers in our *Art*, otherwiſe they might have told me, that I might cure myſelf by the conſtant Application of a common *Glue-patch*, of the Size a little larger than the Wound, and that ſuch *Cure* was not performed thro' any balſamic or healing Quality in the *Glue* itſelf, but from its ſteady Adheſion, or cleaving to the *Fibres* all round the *Sore*, and that this hindered the *Fiſſure* from opening, as well as kept out the *Air*, which laſt is agreed by all to be an exceeding great Enemy to Wounds.

Kin in the Lip. the Cure.

I cannot help mentioning, in this Place, the Simplicity of our Fore-fathers, with reſpect to curing Wounds by *Sympathy*. They indeed were ſo full of ſuch Conceit, that they imagined great Cures to be performed by a *ſympathetick Powder* of Sir *Kenelm Digby*'s; for by ſprinkling ſome of his Powder upon the Blood (as we are told) which iſſues from the Wound, and is ſaved upon a clean Cloth, and lapping up the Inſtrument that occaſioned the Diſtaſter in clean Linnen, the Feat is done.

I am not ſure whether ſome of the Powder is not to be ſprinkled upon the Inſtrument or the Blood that may happen to ſtick to it; but let that be as it will, the Thing is mere Farce and Nonſenſe, becauſe ſuch *Cure* is not performed by the Powder, but by keeping the Limb or Part at reſt, and covered from the *Air*, ſo that, as I have ſaid before, nothing is more common with us than to attribute *Effects* to wrong *Agents* or *Cauſes*. Thus we ſay, ſuch an Application, or ſuch particular Management, wrought ſuch a Cure; whereas it is forty, nay, a hundred to one, but *Reſt*, *Time*, and *Patience*, were the *real Agents* from whence the Good accrued.

From what has been ſaid, it plainly appears, that *Reſt* and *Cleanlineſs* are two neceſſary Requiſites in the Cure of Wounds or Sores of any Kind, and that without theſe, the beſt Salves, or other Applications, howſoever dignified and diſtinguiſhed, are of little avail.

It may be imagined by the haſty judging Reader, that I am now confounding my own Doctrine, becauſe, (as I remember) I a while ago, when I was treating upon the *Scratches*, order Horſes to be turned out in the Day-time. But in anſwer

anſwer to that Objection, I ſay, if a Horſe would lie down, and ſtretch his Legs out, the Diſtemper called the *Scratches*, or *Greaſe*, would ſoon be cured by common healing Ointments: So that I would not have it ſuppoſed, that the Clefts or Cracks in a Horſe's Heels are at reſt, altho' the Horſe is continually kept in his Stall; no, he is continually ſhifting his Feet to eaſe himſelf, and thereby hinders the uniting of the Wounds. Therefore, for this Reaſon, it is much the beſt Way to turn the Horſe out in the Day-time, with his Clothes on if he is uſed to be covered, and by ſo doing, the *Humours* will be kept from ſtagnating, or from a Tendency (as much as may be) to a putrefied State, whereby the *Inflammation* and *Heat*, which uſually attend the *Scratches*, will be allay'd, or elſe totally prevented. So that, unleſs a Horſe has naturally fleſhy Legs, we have little elſe to do beſides cooling the Inflammation, either by turning the Horſe out of Doors a longer or ſhorter Time, according to the Urgency of the Symptoms, and defending the *Sores* from the Injury of the cold Air, which laſt may be effected by the common *white Ointment* of the Shops, or any other *Ointment* of the like Kind. Yet if the Horſe is fat, a proper Purge or two at due Intervals may be very requiſite; for altho' I cannot quite agree that *Humours* fall down, yet I readily acquieſce with the Reader in this particular, *viz.* a *fat Horſe* has more Juices in his Body than a *lean one*, therefore there may be a greater Redundancy of *Humours* about the Heels of the *firſt*, and conſequently, a greater *contractile Force* of the *Fibres* is neceſſary to circulate ſuch *Juices* or Humours round the Body, more eſpecially in the *Canals* of the Legs of a Horſe when he is in a ſtanding Poſture; I ſay, for this reaſon a *Purge*, nay, I will allow, that even *two* or *three* may be neceſſary to promote a different Diſcharge and Determination of the *Fluids*, ſeeing, *as one Evacuation is increaſed, another is leſſen'd*, Yet as I have before hinted, I think the *Greaſe* and *Scratches*, both of them proceed from Uncleanlineſs, and Sloth in the *Groom*, as well as from Want of exerciſing and keeping the Horſe as he ought to be; therefore if any of my Horſes ſhould happen to ſuffer from the *Scratches*, *Greaſe*, &c. I muſt own, I ſhould think my *Groom* a very *idle Fellow*, and more qualified, in ſuch reſpect, for a *Maſter* than a *Servant*.

As to the Cure of the *Scratches* by the Application of any particular *Ointment*, the following may be ſaid to have the Preference.

Take of Turpentine of the ſilver Fir, four Ounces; Honey and Sheep's Sewet, of each two Ounces; beſt pure Quickſilver, one Ounce.

All but the laſt may be conveniently melted together; but as to that Part of the Compoſition it ought to be added when the *Ointment* is near cold, and ſtir'd in for an Hour at leaſt, otherwiſe its Particles will not be ſufficiently divided, nor the ſame ſo effectual as deſigned.

It is a very odd and *out-of the-way Notion*, which the Vulgar entertain, with relation to (what they call) killing of *Quick-ſilver*; for they imagine, that when the Parts of it are ſo divided that they cannot ſee them, they may ſafely uſe any ſuch *mercurial Compoſition* for the Cure of the *Itch*, or other cutaneous Foulneſs of the Body: Yet this is judging from our Eye-ſight alone, as I have often ſaid, and as often ſhewn to be a very erroneous Way of judging; for, by the dividing the *mercurial Globules* into very ſmall Particles, it ſooner enters the *Pores* of the Skin, during ſuch Frictions for the *Itch*, &c. and thence brings on a *Salivation*, according to the mechanic Principles with which *Quickſilver* is endowed.

I have often thought that the *Scratches* or *Greaſe* might be ſoon cured, provided a Horſe would lie down at Command; which he might be eaſily taught according to the Method I have ſhewn in my *Firſt Volume* upon this Subject. But if Men will not be at the Charge or Pains to make their Horſes do this, the beſt Way will be to cure them in the Manner before hinted.

The *Reader* may perhaps think me a little remiſs in not preſcribing a proper Purge for the *Greaſe* or *Scratches*; but as I imagine there is not any Neceſſity for ſuch Evacuation, I mean in moſt Caſes of this Kind, and as theſe Diſtempers may be moſtly cured by the Methods laid down in this and the former Chapter upon the *Scratches*, *Greaſe*, &c. I purpoſely have omitted any Preſcription of that Sort. However I muſt thus far inform the Reader of my Opinion relating to *Purges* of this or that Kind, *viz.* It is my Belief, (and I have very good Grounds to form ſuch belief upon) that there is not, in Strictneſs, any ſuch thing as elective Purgation, and that therefore there are no ſuch Purges that expel the *Bile*, *Lymph*, and *Pituita*, as they are termed, and yet leave the reſt of the *Humours* of the Body untouched; for, altho' the Ancients run their Diviſions of purgative Medicines into *Eccoprotics*, or ſuch Medicines as only expel the *Fæces Alvi*, or operate in the *primæ Viæ*. *Phlegmagogues*, or thoſe which draw off pituitous Matter or *Phlegm* by *Stool*. Thirdly, *Chologogues*, or thoſe which *ſtimulate* with ſo much Force as not only to expel the *Mucus* or ſlimy Coverings of the Guts, but alſo being received by the *meſenteric Veſſels*, increaſe the *Solution* and *Motion* of the Blood in the *Liver*. Such Medicines are termed *Semi-Cauſtics*; as *Scammony*, *Jallop*, *Mercury*, &c. which are ſaid to carry the *Bile* or *Gall* down from the *Liver* into the *Guts*, and thence expel

Elective Purgation exploded.

expel it. Fourthly, *Hydragogues*, or thoſe which 'tis preſumed expel the *Bile* or *Gall* as well as the *inteſtinal Mucus*, and even the *pancreatic Juices*. This is effected from the Hinderance ſuch Purges give to any thing that ſhould enter the *lacteal Veſſels*, which uſually returned into them. In Mankind this is occaſioned from a very ſlight Cauſe; for let any one walk in a *cold Air*, ſo that his Feet be cold to a Degree, the whole Body, as well as the *inteſtinal Glands* and *Abdomen*, or lower Belly, will be conſtringed by the *Cold*, the excretory *Ducts* will be ſqueezed, and the *Ducts* which carry the Liquids into the Blood will be cloſed; hence therefore the *Reflux* will be hindered, and *Gripes*, that is, ſpaſmodic or convulſive Contractions will follow. The Medicines which effect this Sort of Purging, are ſaid to do it by increaſing the *Secretion* of the Liquids, and eſpecially the *pancreatic* Juice, and that of the *inteſtinal Glands*; which is done by diminiſhing the *Reſiſtance* of the ſecretory Veſſels, and increaſing the Motion of the Liquid, both *ſpecial* and *general*, thro' the whole *animal Body*. And the *Drugs* which produce the Effects, are termed poiſonous; as the *black* and *white Helebore*, *Euphorbium*, *Lapis Infernalis*, *Boyle's Pilulæ Lunares*, &c. Yet tho' theſe be accounted poiſonous, the *Doſe* may be ſo proportioned, as to produce many and good Conſequences.

It is very odd, that ſuch two ingenious Men as *Paracelſus* and *Van Helmont* ſhould affirm that all Purges are poiſonous; and that the latter of theſe, who was truly a very great Man, ſhould endeavour to prove the Aſſertion, namely, Firſt, becauſe in an *increaſed Doſe* they always occaſion Death. Secondly, becauſe *Venice-Treacle*, which reſiſts *Poiſons*, helps to take off the *Power of Purgatives*. But to theſe Arguments we may juſtly anſwer, *Firſt*, That not only *Purges*, but whatſoever elſe is moſt ſalubrious, if taken in too large a Quantity, proves mortal and deadly. And thus we frequently ſee People die of Surfeitings with *Fruit*, &c. which, moderately uſed, would rather nouriſh than hurt the Body. His other Objection, or rather Argument, to prove all Purges poiſonous, *viz.* becauſe *Venice Treacle*, which reſiſts Poiſon, ſtops the Power of a *purgative Medicine*; I ſay, this Argument has nothing of Weight in it; becauſe the *Opium*, which is contained in the *Venice-Treacle*, mechanically ſtops the *contractile Motions* of the Solids for the preſent: whence there is a *ſmaller Expulſion* of the *Liquids* by the *ſecretory* and *excretory Veſſels*.

Melanagogues conſidered.

Fifthly, and laſtly, there are in Medicine, what we term *Melanagogues*, which are ſuppoſed to draw or carry off the *black Matter* by the Way of the *Inteſtines* or *Guts*. This is what the *ancient Phyſicians* termed *Atrabilis*; for when they obſerved ſuch a coloured Matter to be ejected by Perſons afflicted with *Melancholy*, and a Swelling of the *Spleen*, on taking a ſtrong

Purge, they immediately concluded the ſame was collected from *aduſt*, or blackiſh Blood, and depoſited in the *Spleen* as in a Sink, or a common Reſervoir for ſuch Purpoſes, and thence they imagined it carried into the *Guts*; yet they did not pretend to tell us by what particular *Canals*. But it is well known at this time a Day, that the *Spleen* remits whatſoever it receives, thro' the *Gaſtro-epiploic Veſſels* into the *Vena-porta* and *Liver*. Moreover, if the *Efflux* of the Blood from the *Spleen* is impeded or hindered by the Veſſels being obſtructed from any Cauſe whatſoever, it is *coagulated* and becomes *black*; and if it is then moved by vehement Purges, it is driven towards the Liver, and there making an *Impetus*, or Stroke, being aſſiſted by a ſtrong Succuſſion of the whole Body, and of the *Abdominal Muſcles*, which ariſes from the *Stimulus* of the *Purge*, it dilates the *Biliary Veſſels*, or burſts them, and thus makes way for itſelf into the *Inteſtines*. And therefore, to move ſuch a Subſtance, there is need of a very great, and as it were, *cauſtic Power*, which may diſturb both the *Solids* and *Fluids* of the *Body*, and excite *ſpaſmodic Motions* of the *Animal Fibres*. Yet we muſt not imagine, that this *bilious* or black Excrement is never produced without the Aſſiſtance of a *ſtrong Purge*. No, it is often produced by the milder Sort, called *Eccoprotic Medicines*, a very little augmented, or from ſtraining the Body in hard Exerciſe. But Horſes are ſo exceeding hard to vomit, that an over-doſed Purge frequently kills the Beaſt; whereas Mankind can vomit with very little Trouble, inſomuch that one would really be induced to think, the *Omniſcient Being* had formed the *Human Species* with this Faculty of vomiting with eaſe, by reaſon of the Intemperance he knew they would be guilty of.

Before I cloſe this ſecond Diſcourſe of the *Scratches*, it may not be unacceptable to the Reader, if I mention the beſt Method of curing *Kibed Heels* in human Bodies, ſeeing they are a very ſore and painful Diſorder.

Method of Cure for Kibed Heels in human Bodies.

The moſt common Method amongſt the *Vulgar* is to roaſt the *Heels* over hot Embers; but I think, that ſuch Method would ſucceed better, provided the Heels were moderately well rubb'd with *Snow*; for as the nitrous Particles, which float abundantly in the Air in froſty Weather, penetrate like ſo many Daggers, the Parts of our Body where the *vital Heat* is leaſt prevailing, as in the *Heels* upon the *Tendo Achillis*, the *Noſe*, *Ears*, *Fingers*, *&c.* I ſay, theſe Particles of *nitrous Salts*, by being too ſuddenly expoſed to the Fire, are put into ſuch a violent Motion, that the partial *Mortification* or *Gangrene* is brought on, as may appear from the livid black Lips of the Wounds which happen on ſuch Occaſions. I have ſaid, that on this account a partial *Mortification* only happens; but it is otherwiſe when the whole Body is affected by ſuch

nitrous

nitrous Particles, as is the Caſe with thoſe who are frozen to Death (as the common Expreſſion is) for, if theſe be too ſuddenly expoſed to a hot Fire, immediate Death, from an *univerſal Mortification*, or Stagnation of the Blood and Juices, enſues, and that for the very Reaſons before cited; and therefore the moſt proper Method will be to rub the Part with *Snow* or *Ice-cold Water*, or rather to dip a Cloth in the latter, if the firſt cannot be had, and apply it ſeveral times as it grows dry; I ſay *Snow* or *Ice-cold Water*, by reaſon *ſimilar Salts* attract *ſimilar Salts* moſt ſtrongly, therefore as *Snow* and *Ice-cold Water* contain abundance of *nitrous Salts*, the pointed *Spiculæ* of the ſame Nature, which ſtick in the *Heels*, *&c.* will be diſſolved and attracted by the *Snow*, *&c.*

It may be here objected, that more *nitrous Salts* may as ſoon enter our Bodies on the Application of *Snow*, *&c.* upon theſe Emergencies; to which it is eaſily anſwered, that as *Snow* or *Ice-cold Water*, contains moſt *Salts* of this kind, that therefore the leſſer Number will be attracted by, and coaleſce with the greater: and this is the known Property of *Salts* in *Cryſtallization*, as appears to every one acquainted with *Chymiſtry*, or, what we call *natural Magic*.

There was a remarkable Inſtance this rigorous Seaſon, of a *Poſt-boy* that performed the ſixteen Miles Stage between *Litchfield* and *Stone*, who loſt his Life by being brought to the Kitchen-fire when he was *Froſt-nipt* all over his Body; for, as I juſt now hinted, the *nitrous Particles* were thereby put in ſo violent a Motion, that they occaſioned an *univerſal Mortification*. But the Reader may, without doubt, aſk me how I can be ſure the Boy died by being too haſtily expoſed to the Fire, or whether he might not have died without it? To which I reply, that although no Man can die twice, ſo as to try experiments, and thereby ſhew the *Philoſopher* from the *Empiric*, yet *Truths* of this kind muſt be drawn from other *ſimilar Caſes*, where *Experience* has taught the *Natives*, as in *Lapland* and *Ruſſia*, to rub the Part with *Snow* or *Ice-cold Water*, which they have learnt by Trials to be the beſt and ſafeſt means to preſerve the Circulation of the Blood, and conſequently the Life of the Perſon that happens to be touch'd with the Froſt to ſuch a Degree as that it cauſes an Inſenſibility of the *Nerves*, *&c.*

After the *Snow* or *Ice-water* has been applied for the Space of about half an Hour, or according to the Indication of the *Symptoms*, the beſt Method is to bring the Patient near the Fire, and rub his Body well with warm Flannel, and afterwards to put him to Bed, and adminiſter *Burnt-wine* and *Spices*, warming Cordials, *&c.* by which means the vital Warmth will be ſafely and ſecurely carried on from the *Center* to the *Circumference*, and the *Blood* and *Spirits* freely paſs along the ſmall

capillary Tubes, without being obſtructed by the *nitro-ſaline Spiculæ* above-mentioned.

From what has been ſaid, it appears that *Kibed-heels*, before the Skin is broken, or the *Inflammation* too far advanced, are beſt cured, or rather beſt prevented in *human Bodies*, by rubbing the *Heels* with *Snow*, and afterwards Friction, or rubbing, and roaſting them if you pleaſe; but not to heat them firſt, as many do, and thereby bring about the partial tho' *gangrenous Mortification* mentioned.

The beſt application for the *Kibes* (when they have proceeded ſo far as to occaſion Sores or Wounds) is the following Ointment; and tho' I never knew it applied to a Horſe that had the *Scratches*, yet I am of Opinion, nothing can exceed it even in that Caſe.

Take Ointment called Diapompholigos (which is about three Halfpence an Ounce) two Ounces; and mix with it, of Sugar of Lead, and Camphire each two Drachms. Let the Compoſition be well mixed together, and it will be much more effectual.

The manner of applying it is to anoint the Sores twice a Day, after the Heels are waſh'd and rubb'd dry with a *linnen* not a *woollen* Cloth; for the firſt is as venomous to Wounds as Wool is to the young Tendrils or Shoots of Plants and Shrubs. And for the ſame Reaſon too, *viz.* as *Wool*, on viewing with a *Microſcope*, is of ſuch a particular Contexture, inſomuch that it cleaves to all ſorts of things with rough Surfaces, therefore the *Accretion*, or budding forth of Plants, is very much hindred by it, when it happens to ſpread over the Ends of the Branches; and this is all the venomous Quality it contains, which indeed is enough to make the vulgar ſort of People imagine there is ſomething of a malignant or poiſonous Quality in *Woollen* when applied to Wounds, *&c.* yet 'tis nothing more, than the Parts, or ſmall Threads of Wool, which hinder the *Gramulation* or Increaſe of Fleſh at the Extremities of the *Capillary Veſſels*, and conſequently retard the healing of *Wounds* in animal Bodies.

A CURE *for the* FARCY, *alias* FARCIN.

" *Take Chick-weed and Hemlock, of each one Handful; bruiſe*
" *them in a Mortar, and ſtrain them; then take of Hen-*
" *bane-Seed an Ounce and half; three Spoonfuls of White-*
" *wine Vinegar, and a Pennyworth of Quickſilver kill'd*
" *in faſting Spittle; put all theſe into a Pint of ſtrong Ale*
" *warm, and give it the Horſe, keeping him cloathed, and*
" *without Meat for Twenty-four Hours.*

The

The above Receipt directs the *Quick-ſilver* to be killed in *faſting Spittle*; but it is all one whether it be *faſting* or other *Spittle*, ſeeing the main thing, is to divide the *mercurial Globules* ſufficiently; therefore if the ſame be mixed in a little Treacle very well, and then wrought up with about half an *Ounce* of my *Cordial Ball*, before deſcribed, it will be beſt, becauſe otherwiſe it will fall to the Bottom of any Liquid it is given in, altho' it was ever ſo well killed, as the common Expreſſion is.

When the Horſe has had the above Doſe, the following Mixture is to be ſewed or tied up in his Ears for Twenty-four Hours.

" *Take about half an Ounce of the Juice of Rue; a Spoonful*
" *of Beaſt-gall, and a Spoonful of Brandy; mix theſe well,*
" *and put it equally into each Ear, and tie them up for the*
" *ſpace of Twenty-four Hours, as aforeſaid.*

The Sores are to be dreſſed with the following Compoſition, *viz.*

" *Take of white Mercury, commonly called white Arſenic, ſix*
" *Drachms; of Armenian Bole, half an Ounce; beat theſe*
" *very fine, and add three Spoonfuls of ſweet Soap, and*
" *the like Quantity of ſtiff Yeaſt, or Barm, and after the*
" *Sores are cauterized, or burnt with a hot Iron, let the*
" *Ointment be applied to them, ſpread on Tow.*

I muſt acknowledge myſelf indebted for the above Receipts, to my worthy Friend the Reverend Dr. *James Fenton*, Vicar of *Lancaſter*, a *Divine* worthy of Imitation for his exemplary Life and ſound Doctrine. This Gentleman hearing that I was writing a ſecond Volume in *Farriery*, was ſo kind as to lend me a parcel of *Receipts* or *Recipes*, in this way, for the publick Benefit; tho' I did not find any elſe worth tranſcribing. And indeed it is the ſame with the Collections in moſt Gentlemen's Hands; for take them all together, they make up a moſt finiſhed Piece of Ignorance and Abſurdity; therefore I am ſurpriſed (if it were poſſible to be ſo, from any *Folly* the major Part of Mankind can be guilty of) that Men of Senſe, I mean Men that know moſt Things, except *Chymiſtry* and *Natural Philoſophy*, ſhould be led away with odd out-of-the-way Notions and Whims with relation to the ſpecific Virtue of this or that *Compoſition*. And really if we do but make an impartial Scrutiny, we ſhall find, that moſt or all of the old *Receipts* for this or that *Cure*, nay, *in fine*, all the old *Noſtrums* in Farriery, are *Nonſenſe*; becauſe whatſoever *Application outwardly*, or *Adminiſtration*

miniſtration inwardly, will not ſtand an Examination according to *mechanic Principles*, is ſo. And the Reaſon why I condemn the whole Tribe of old *Noſtrums* is, becauſe I never yet ſaw a Preſcription of the Kind, that would bear reading; for if you happen to find a few Things that properly correſpond with the curative Intention, you preſently diſcover others of a quite different *Character*, inſomuch that we very ſoon judge of the *Author*'s Incapacity and want of Knowledge in the *phyſical* and *ſpagiric Arts*.

Laſtly, I ſhall add a proper Water for the Cure of the *Scratches* in Horſes.

" *Take two Quarts of Smithy-trough Water that has been ſo*
" *long in the Trough as to be well impregnated with the*
" *Virtue of the Iron that has been from time to time quench-*
" *ed in it; put it in a clean Pan, and boil it with half a*
" *Pound of white Vitriol, commonly called white Copperas,*
" *the like Quantity of Roch-Alum, and a quarter of a Pound*
" *of Verdigreaſe, all in a fine Powder; boil it till one*
" *fourth Part is conſumed, then ſtrain, and keep for uſe.*"

The above Wound-water is proper for waſhing any Sore or Wound in Horſes, before the Application of Ointments; for fungous Fleſh, or what the Vulgar call Proud-fleſh, is exceeding ſubject to bud forth in Wounds upon *Horſes* more than *Men*, inſomuch that a Farrier is often put to it to keep it down.

After uſing the Water warm to the *Scratches*, the common Farriers green Ointment may be apply'd till the Chinks or Clefts are healed; and then Curriers Dubing, with proper Management, ſuch as before deſcribed, will keep the Horſe ſound and healthful.

A Receipt for the Cure of an initient or beginning CATARACT.

Take of the Turbith-Mineral powdered, two Drachms; and of the Powder of the Herb Aſſarabacca half an Ounce: Mix, and keep it in a Bottle that is clean and dry, and well cork'd.

The Method of uſing the above Powder is to blow it up the Horſe's Noſtrils once a Day, and I think as much as will lie upon a Sixpence ſufficient for one Noſtril, provided the Horſe's Conſtitution be not averſe to the Evacuation ſuch Preparation promotes, *viz.* a running of thin *Lymph* or *ſerous Liquid*, by ſome called *Humours*, from the Brain and Glands adjacent, and by that Means not only purge the Head, *&c.* but alſo give ſuch a *Stimulus* to the *nervous Syſtem*, as to alter the Courſe of, I would ſay, alter the Vibration and Undulation of the

nervous

nervous Tubuli, and Fluid therein contained, and of conſequence, ſhake off the initient or beginning *Cataract*, before it has too much alter'd the outward *Laminæ* of the *Chryſtalline Humour* of the Eye.

The Uſe of this Powder may be continued a longer or ſhorter Time, according as it operates upon the Horſe in making his Noſe run; but it is impoſſible to ſet down the preciſe Quantity that may be neceſſary, ſeeing, as I before hinted the *Idioſyncraſy* or peculiar Temperament and Diſpoſition of all kind of Animals differs prodigiouſly as to their Proneneſs to this or that Evacuation, for they are differently affected even by the ſame Compoſition; ſo that I ſay 'tis beſt to begin rather with an *under* than *over Doſe*, and by ſuch Means, as it were, to grope out the particular Conſtitution of every Animal we have to do with.

The above Powder muſt be excellent in any Diſtemper of the Brain, whereby the Veſſels that ſupply the Eyes with Nouriſhment appear full and diſtended; as is the Caſe in the Diſorder, by the *Phyſicians* ſtiled an *Ophthalmia*; for tho' Bleeding and Purging may be convenient, yet nothing ſo immediately relieves what we call inward Diſtempers of the Eyes, as *Sternutatories*, or *Sneezing powders* of this Sort properly adminiſtered.

I ſhall give an Inſtance of the Succeſs of *Turbith*, as it is related by the great *Boyle*, in his *Treatiſe of the Uſefulneſs of experimental natural Philoſophy*, altho' he gives us a Caution not to be too free with ſuch Preparations; yet I am of Opinion, that our over Timorouſneſs, with relation to the moſt efficacious Medicines, is the ſole Cauſe why *common Empirics*, or thoſe who practiſe without *phyſical Reaſoning*, perform *Cures*, which the regularly educated Phyſician durſt not venture upon, for the Man that knows no Danger, fears none. Yet it is far otherwiſe with thoſe who are acquainted with the *animal Oeconomy*, and the different *Mechaniſm* of the Parts, for theſe Gentlemen are ſenſible how eaſily the Machine is put out of Order; and therefore, as I have ſaid, dare not venture upon harſh or rugged Preparations. Yet I muſt acknowledge, that they are in ſome ſort blameable; for where we find the *Viſcera*, or *Brain*, *Lungs*, *Liver*, *alimentary Tube*, &c. ſound, we may, with ſound Judgment enough, venture to preſcribe out of the common Road or Practice, and thereby perform Wonders: But where we meet with a *mud Wall* or *weakly Tabernacle*, that is ſhaken or ſhattered with a continued Series of Debauches, or otherwiſe diſordered from the Misfortune or Inheritance of the *Mala Stamina*, I ſay, in theſe Caſes, we muſt not preſcribe the rough *antimonial*, *mercurial*, or other the like chemical Preparations, nor any Compoſition from the vegetable Kingdom of that Sort; becauſe it would

would be laying heavy Timber upon a Wall not able to ſupport the Weight. Yet ſo far are the common Quacks, ſuch as have gone before, and may (without all doubt) come after the preſent *W——d* with his *Pill* and *Drop*, inſenſible of this Doctrine, that they adminiſter the ſame Doſe to all *Ages*, *Sexes*, and *Conditions*; ſo that, altho' ſome may be cured by the *Preparation*, many may, and I dare ſay do, loſe their Lives; yet only thoſe who receive Benefit muſt be publiſhed forſooth, whilſt the other Side of the Queſtion is ſlur'd over, or ſunk in the deep *Abyſs* of Oblivion; as is the Caſe with relation to the Trial of Mrs. *Stephens*'s *Medicine for the Stone*, for inſtead of taking Accounts of miſ-ſtated Facts, *Phyſicians* in each Diſtrict of the Kingdom, aſſiſted by able *Surgeons*, ſhould have ſent up their Opinions, touching the Trials ſuch Medicines had been put upon in their Neighbourhood. But what cannot the Members of both Houſes do? Therefore to return to the Matter in hand.

" The Caſe I propoſe to relate is this, *viz.* " Monſ. *de Vatte-*
" *ville*, Commander of a Regiment of *Switzers* in *France*, who
" fell into a violent Diſtemper of his Eyes, which in ſpite of
" what his *Phyſicians* and *Surgeons* could do, did in a few
" Months ſo increaſe, that he loſt the Sight of both his Eyes,
" and languiſhed long in a confirmed Blindneſs, which continued
" till he heard of a certain *Empiric* at *Amſterdam*, commonly
" known by the Name of *Adrian Glaſs-maker* (for indeed he
" was a *Glazier*) who being cried up for prodigious Cures he had
" done with a certain Powder, this Colonel reſorted to him;
" and the *Empiric* having diſcourſed with him, undertook his Re-
" covery, if he would undergo the Torment of a Cure; which
" the Colonel agreeing to, he made him ſnuff up his Noſtrils
" about a *Grain* of a certain *mineral Powder*, which in a
" ſtrangely violent Manner wrought with him almoſt all imagi-
" nable Ways, as by *Vomit*, *Siege* or *Stool*, *Sweat*, *Urine*, *Spit-*
" *ting*, and *Tears*, and within ten or twelve Hours that this
" Operation laſted, it cauſed his Head to ſwell very much;
" but within three or four Days after this ſingle taking of the
" *draſtic Medicine* had done working, he began to recover
" ſome Degree of Sight, and within a Fortnight attained to
" ſuch a one, that he himſelf aſſured the Relater, he never was
" ſo ſharp-ſighted before his Blindneſs. And the Relater aſſured
" me, that he had taken Pleaſure to obſerve, that this Gentle-
" man, who is his familiar Acquaintance, would diſcern Ob-
" jects farther and clearer than moſt other Men. The Prepa-
" ration of it, which a *Chymiſt* did me the favour to tell me by
" Word of Mouth, as a thing himſelf had alſo made, was in
" ſhort this: That the Remedy was made by precipitating
" *Quick-ſilver*, with good *Oil* of *Vitriol*, and ſo making a
" *Turbith*, which is afterwards to be dulcified, by abſtracting

" from

" from it twenty or twenty-five times, pure *Spirit of Wine*, of " which freſh muſt be taken at every Abſtraction. But I would " not adviſe you (ſays the Relater) to recommend ſo furious a " Powder to any that is not a very ſkilful Chymiſt, and *Phyſi-* " *cian* too, till you know the exact *Preparation*, and particular " Uſe of it."

Hence we ſee the Effect of *Turbith* in *human Bodies*, with reſpect to its being a violent *Sternutatory*. And for my own part, I have had ſufficient Experience of the *Aſſarabacca* Snuff; therefore the Powder I have directed, will be proper in all inward Diſeaſes of the Eyes, or where they are outwardly inflamed, ſo that an *Evacuation* is required. But few, nay, very few People can judge what Part of the Eye is affected; therefore they apply *Powders*, *Waters*, *Ointments*, &c. to the Outſide, without any Diſtinction; whereas, in moſt Caſes, theſe Things might with as much Succeſs be apply'd to the Horſes Hoofs. But where there is a Speck or Film, or a Wound by a Twig or Whip, upon the horney Coat, or outward Part of the *Eye*, the *Ointment* I have for ſuch Purpoſes preſcribed in my *Firſt Volume*, is the only Remedy: Yet to enter into a Detail of the Diſtempers affecting this admirably-contrived Organ, would take up more Room than the Compaſs of this Book; therefore I muſt refer the *Reader* to the Peruſal of my *Tranſlation* of Monſ. *Maitre Jan*, printed for Mr. *James Hodges*, on *London-Bridge*.

Juſt at the Time I am writing this Account of the Eye and its Diſeaſes, I happened to be aſked my charitable Advice by a Neighbour that had a young Horſe blind from a Pain in the Head, and being willing to oblige any Perſon in ſuch Caſe, I went to view the Horſe, and found that the Pain had been ſo exceſſive, that the whole Body of the *Chryſtalline Humour*, or at leaſt, a great many of its *Laminæ* were ſo altered that the Rays of Light could not paſs thro' ſo as to paint any Object properly upon the Fund or Bottom of the Eye, that is, it was turned from a cryſtalline tranſparent Colour, to a kind of dark Blue; and as the Eyes continued in their natural State, with a regard to their Bigneſs and Clearneſs of the *horney Coat* or outward Parts, it would have been difficult for a *Chapman* to tell whether the Horſe was blind or no: And, for this Reaſon, unleſs *Gentlemen* will be at the Pains to ſtudy, and ſtand by, while the Parts of the Eye are ſevered or diſſected, it will be next to an impoſſibility to teach them how to underſtand the Diſtempers incident to this *Organ* of the *Body*. What I mean is this, *(viz.)* unleſs People will take the Pains to ſee the Diſſection of the Eye often performed, they might as well ſend their *Watches* to be mended by *Houſe-carpenters* and *Joiners*, as pretend to cure Diſeaſes of the Eyes, or even to judge when a Horſe has good or bad Eyes.

Laſtly,

Laſtly, I muſt acquaint the Reader, that the Horſe I now ſpeak of, was, in all likelihood incurable; by reaſon, if the Operation of *Couching* had been performed, it would have been neceſſary to ſcrape off with the Needle ſo many of the *Laminæ* or ſeparate Coverings of the *Chryſtalline*, that by ſuch Means it would have been rendered of ſo plain a Surface, that the Pencils of Rays emitted from Objects, could not have been contracted to a proper *Focus* upon the *Retina*, or that Part of the Eye where the Images of Objects are painted in order for their farther Conveyance to the common *Senſorium*, or Place in the Brain where Ratiocination is performed.

In theſe, and the like Diſtempers, therefore, it is moſt likely, that *Mercurial Sternutatories*, or Sneezing-Powders, will do moſt Service, ſuch as is the following:

" *Take of Turbith Mineral one Scruple; of Mercury Sublimate*
" *ſix Grains; and of Aſſarabacca Leaves in Powder half*
" *an Ounce. Mix and make a Powder, which keep cloſe*
" *corked in a dry Bottle for uſe.*"

Blow this Powder every Morning up the Horſe's Noſtrils, a little at a time, and in an Hour or thereabouts, walk him about, and be careful he don't catch Cold about the *Glands* or Kernels of his *Throat* and *Ears*, for it frequently opens the Head (as 'tis called) prodigiouſly, and cauſes the Noſe to run like a Tap; for which reaſon, he will ſnort and ſneer much; therefore be careful to throw Litter into his Manger when he has done his Feeds, otherwiſe he may loſe his Appetite, by eating up Part of the Powder along with the Matter diſcharged.

As to the Cure of a *Gutta Serena*, or that Sort of Blindneſs where the Eyes appear in their natural State, we ſuppoſe it proceeds from a too great Turgidity or Fulneſs of the *Lymphatics*, which are largely diſperſed through the *Retina*, as that very ingenious Anatomiſt *Ridley*, in his Diſſection of the *Brain*, has demonſtrated; and we alſo find, that the *Cure* (if any be to be had) muſt reſult from Applications of the like Kind with the Powder above-mentioned; yet not as they act *ſpecifically* upon the Eyes alone, but by an univerſal Operation on the whole Body; for the Concuſſion brought about by this Kind of *Stimuli*, helps to diſlodge and ſhake off the Enemy before the Diſeaſe is too far advanced. And therefore, I ſay, it is not thro' any *ſpecific Property* in the Medicine itſelf, ſeeing the ſame *Effects* may be produced by different *Cauſes*; and 'tis all one whether an *Inflammation* be in the Eye or any other Part, becauſe it ought certainly to be treated as an *Inflammation*; that is, we ſhould diligently enquire what Fault there is in the *Solids* or *Fluids*, and by what Means ſuch Diſtemperature was occaſioned, and then the *Cure* muſt be inſtituted from general Indications.

And

And hence therefore, thoſe Medicines are ſaid to be *Ophthalmics*, which remove *Sanguineous* ſerous or *Lymphatic*, and *Nervous Inflammations*, for it is the ſame in all.

From hence it appears, that by what Medicine or Method ſoever we remove Diſorders of the Eyes, ſuch Medicine or Method may truly be termed *Ophthalmic*; and for this Reaſon, *Opiates* are *Ophthalmics*, as well as *Odontalgics*, *Otalgics*, &c. and a *Purge*, ſo far as it helps to remove an Inflammation of the Eyes may be ſtyled an *Ophthalmic*; therefore it is plain, that our *Phyſical Terms* are too much confined, and that there is ſcarce any ſuch thing as a *Specific* in the whole *Materia Medica*; altho' many of the beſt *Phyſicians* are fond of the Title of *Specific*, by reaſon they always imagine that ſomething is ſpecifically required in the Cure of *every Diſtemper*.

Of the EARS.

Pain of the Ears.

I have great Reaſon to believe that Pain in the *Ears*, is often the Occaſion of what we term the *Stavers* or *Staggers* in Horſes; for the exquiſite Workmanſhip and Contrivance of this Part of the Body, as well as many others, is ſurpriſingly wonderful. But, in order to give the Reader a better *Idea* of their Diſtempers, I ſhall briefly run over a Deſcription of the particular Parts of this admirable Organ.

It is ſuppoſed, perhaps, that *Mankind* have the Senſe of *Hearing*, in greater Perfection than *brute Creatures*; yet, Experience ſhews us the contrary in many Inſtances; particularly *Horſes*, we find, are ſooner awaked from Sleep, that is, they hear better than many other Creatures; and an Aſs, for the ſame Reaſon, would hear more minute Sounds, only his *Fibres* are dull and ſluggiſhly diſpoſed; for his *Ears* are larger, tho' he can't hear quite ſo far as he is emblematically ſuppoſed neither. The Truth of this, I mean, that a large Ear ſhould hear the beſt, may be diſcovered, by holding a Conk-ſhell, as they are called, or any ſuch-like Shell to the *Ear*; for, on the Application of it, the *Vulgar* ſay, they can hear when the Tide is flowing, fooliſhly imagining, that ſome peculiar *Sympathy* remains between the inactive Shell and the Flux of the *Sea*; no, it only adds to the Perfection of the *Senſe of Hearing*, in like manner as we uſe *Spectacles* to ſupply the Deficiency of the *chryſtalline Humour* of the Eye; for as that, by Age, *&c.* becomes flat or of too plain a Surface, we muſt aid our *Sight*, by looking through a convex *Lens*; ſo the *Drum* of the *Ear* is affected to a greater Degree than common, by applying ſomething of like Configuration with the outward Ear. And hence we may be fully ſatisfied, that all our *Senſes* are groſs and heavy, in compariſon with the Minuteneſs of *Matter* throughout the whole *Creation*; for, we ſcarce (with our naked Eye) ſee

ſee a millionth Part of it; therefore the moſt knowing Part of Mankind will very readily confeſs their Deficiency and finite Capacity with relation to this Particular. But now to the Point.

Deſcription of the Ear.

The *Ear* is divided into the *external* and *internal*. The firſt is that Part which a Horſe moves backwards and forwards at Pleaſure, and is ſo well known that little needs be ſaid about it. Its Uſe is partly for Ornament; but the greateſt Advantage accrues to Brutes from the Form and Shape which gathers Sounds, and tranſmits them to the *internal Organs* of Hearing.

The other, *(viz.)* the internal Ear conſiſts of ſeveral Parts, which are exceedingly curious, and theſe are ſeated in the Cavity of the *Os Petroſum*, or rock-like Bone.

The Hollow of the internal Ear, is termed *Concha*, from its Reſemblance to a concave Shell; and in the Middle is the *Alvearium*, which leads to the *Tympanum*; this Hole or Paſſage to the *Drum* or *Tympanum*, is called *Meatus Auditorius* by the *Latins*.

Reaſon why human Ears do not move upwards and downwards.

Anatomiſts have obſerved, that it is the continual binding down of the *Ears*, while we are young, that hinders us from moving our *Ears* a great deal more than we are wont to do; for each Ear of a human Body has two *Muſcles*, which ſhould draw them upwards and downwards, provided ſuch Motion was not impeded for the aforeſaid Reaſons.

Ear-Wax its Uſe, and how produced.

On the back Side of the inner Lining or Membrane of the *Ear*, there is a great Number of ſmall *Glands*, whoſe excretory Ducts, or diſcharging Pipes, bring into the *Meatus* or Paſſage to the *Drum*, a yellow kind of excrementitious Subſtance, whoſe Bitterneſs and Viſcidity hinder Inſects from approaching the Membrane of the Drum, which it likewiſe preſerves againſt the Injuries of the Air.

The inner Extremity of the *Meatus* or Hole, is cloſed with a thin tranſparent Membrane of an oval Figure, and is believed to be an Expanſion of the *auditory Nerve*.

The Drum of the Ear deſcribed.

This Membrane, called the *Drum* of the *Ear*, is very dry, the better to contribute towards vibrating Sounds; and ſtrong, that it may endure loud ones: And it is this which ſeparates or divides the *external* from what we term the *internal Ear*.

This Membrane, in *human Bodies*, as well as *Brutes*, does not wholly cover the bony Circle, for there is a ſmall Paſſage left open; and I have ſeen People blow Tobacco-ſmoke thro' it when they had a Mind to ſhew ſomething extraordinary, and out of the Power of many of their fellow Creatures: Yet this Paſſage is ſo well known in the *King of Morrocco's Country*, particularly at *Mequinez*, in the Kingdom of *Fez*, that the Inhabitants make a common Practice of ſitting croſs-leg'd ſmoaking Opium mixed with Tobacco, and blowing it, I mean,

blowing

blowing the *Fume* of it, out of the *Noſtrils*, *Ears*, &c. in order the ſooner to intoxicate themſelves; for we obſerve in general, that moſt Part of the World run mad after *Inebriation*, and beſotting themſelves by ſome Means or other: And the *Turk*, altho' he denies himſelf the Uſe of *Wine*, cannot be ſaid to be more ſober than an *Engliſhman*, or a drunken *German*, who freely allows himſelf the Uſe of ſpirituous Liquors, becauſe he gets drunk with *Opium*, whoſe Effects differ very little from thoſe occaſioned by the too free Indulgence in the Uſe of *Wine*, *Punch*, &c. So that, in this reſpect, as well as in many, I had like to have ſaid moſt others, the *brute* excels the *human Part* of the *Creation*.

The Uſe of the Hole or Paſſage thro' the Drum.

I apprehend, that the principal Uſe of this *Hole*, is to ſuffer a ſmall Portion of the *Air* that is contained under the *Drum* to eſcape, when the ſame is acted upon by the outward vibrating Air which conveys Sounds; for, if there was no ſuch Paſſage, it is probable, the confined Air could not receive the proper Impreſſion to be communicated to it, ſo as to carry on the Action of *Hearing*. Neither would the Membrane of the *Drum* be ſo ſafe from breaking; for we find, that our common *Drums* that are uſed in Battle, have Holes in the Sides for the like Purpoſes.

Three Bones upon the Drum of the Ear.

There are three ſmall Bones fixed on the Drum of the Ear or *Tympanum*, viz. the *Hammer*, the *Anvil*, and the *Stirrup*; they are thus called, from the Reſemblance they bear to theſe Utenſils and Conveniency. Theſe three Bones are attached together in ſuch manner, that they all move when the Vibrations of the outward Air are ſtrong enough to ſhake the Membrane of the Drum.

I ſhall not take upon me, in this Place, to particularize farther about the reſt of the Parts of this ſo nobly contrived Organ, by reaſon it would be tedious to the Reader; altho' I muſt own in the main, that no one can be juſtly pronounced a perfect Maſter of the *Art of Healing*, if he is in the leaſt deficient in Knowledge, with reſpect to the component and conſtituent Parts of the *Machine* he undertakes to manage and repair, when diſordered and out of Frame; therefore, how unfit many Gentlemen are to practiſe *Phyſic* or *Surgery*, I leave to the very learned Part of our Profeſſion to judge. And as to the Art of *Farriery*, I muſt inſiſt upon it, that it is the more ſkilful Buſineſs of the two, that is, it requires more Judgment and Learning to be an *expert Farrier* than an *expert Phyſician*; and, in my Opinion, he that thoroughly underſtands the firſt, underſtands both Profeſſions; therefore a Man cannot be one without the other, ſeeing, without the Help and Aſſiſtance of *Comparative Anatomy*, and the Knowledge of the Difference of Operation, with reſpect to this or that *Drug* or *Medicine*, upon *human* and *brute Creatures*; I ſay, without this Requiſite,

More Skill required to make a good Farrier than Phyſician.

the Man who follows the *Art of Healing*, is only a meer Ignoramus, and a whimſically obſtinate Coxcomb; or theſe Qualifications dwell together, ſince no one is harder to be convinced than the dull Blockhead, who imagines himſelf every thing, when he is worſe than nothing.

I have ſaid, that I ſhould not take up the Reader's Time with a farther Deſcription of the *Ear*; ſuch as giving him an Account of the two *Windows*, the *Labyrinth*, in which is ſituate the *Veſtibulum* or Porch, and the Cavity or ſpiral Winding in the Manner of a Whelk ſhell: and all theſe forming (what we term) the *Os Petroſum* or rock-like Bone, thro' which paſſes the *Hole*, called *Meatus Auditorius*, into which, and near the *Drum*, the auditory Nerve is inſerted; therefore, I ſhall beg leave to mention the moſt common Diſeaſes to which the *Ear* is ſubject. And firſt,

I am of Opinion, that moſt of its Diſorders proceed from Inflammation, whether of the *Glands* or Membranes that compoſe the inward Parts of the Ear, but moſtly the *Glands* are the Seat of the Diſorder; and by an Inflammation and Tumefaction of theſe *Kernels*, as the *Farriers* call them, the Senſation called Pain is brought about. But before I preſcribe any thing for the *Cure*, or ſhew the *Cauſe* and *Symptoms* of Inflammation in the *Ear*, I muſt take up a little Time in giving my Readers a ſhort Account what, or rather how *Pain* is brought about. And, therefore, *firſt*,

I ſay, *Pain*, is nothing elſe than *a Separation of the Parts of a nervous Fibrilla cauſed by the Force of an acrid Particle.*

This is a mechanical Account of Pain, and demonſtrable enough, if my Time would permit me to do it.

Now, as *Pain is an uneaſy Senſation, which accompanies the Diſtention of a nervous Fibre*, ſo there can be no *Tenſion* in any Part of an animal Body, without creating *Pain* in ſome Degree or other.

When I ſpoke of *Pain*, occaſioned by the Force of an *acrid Particle*, I meant that Sort of *Pain* which accompanies moſt painful Diſorders; but I muſt own, that *Pain* may be created without an *acrid* or *corroſive* Body; and this is plain from the Tortures of an Executioner: And yet, if any Part is bound too tight, or is too much preſſed, bruiſed, corroded, cut, or deſtroyed by Fire, then all Senſe of *Pain* is loſt in ſuch Part. For,

Pain an account of it and how produced.

If you cut the *Nerve* of a Dog's *Leg*, the Dog will not afterwards feel any Pain in that *Limb*, notwithſtanding you handle it ever ſo roughly: And, for this Reaſon, no Animal can feel any corporeal Pain, unleſs a *Nerve* be hurt. And hence, according to the different Degrees of that Injury, different Pains are excited in us.

The

The firſt Degree of *Pain* can ſcarcely be called by ſo hard a Name; for as *Diſcords* in *Muſic* make the ſweeteſt Sounds, ſo a ſlight diſtractile Motion of the Fibres of an animal Body, excites a kind of Titillation or Pleaſure: And this is the Reaſon why we teach, that there are three Degrees of Diſtraction of a *nervous Part*, and of the Senſation called *Pain*.

I have ſaid, that the firſt Degree is a Sort of Pleaſure, becauſe it is no more than the ſtretching of a Nerve to a certain Pitch, ſo as that the Mind only perceives that the *Force of the Fibres* ſtill exceeds the Force uſed; whence ariſes an Itching or Titillation, that is, ſomething of a Senſe which reſembles both Pleaſure and Pain; and therefore, whatſoever cauſes the irritated Part, by a ſlight Tenſion or Stretching, to remain in the ſame State, I ſay, this will excite Joy for the Mind, or, what we may term the *cogitative Soul*, which Brutes enjoy as well as Men, perceives in ſuch Caſe that the Force of the Fibres ſtill exceeds the Force that is uſed to the Nerve.

Secondly, the next Degree of Pain is, when the nervous Fibres are ſo diſtracted, or forced aſunder that ſome Perception of Pain ariſes; which Senſation is greater or leſs according to the Degree of Diſtraction.

Thirdly, and laſtly the higheſt Degree of Pain happens, when what we call the Continuity is diſſolved, or rather at the Point of ſuch Diſſolution; for, after the Solution of Continuity really is performed, then the Titillation, as well as Pain, ceaſes in the diſſolved Parts.

For theſe Reaſons, too much Tenſion or Diſtraction cauſes Pain two Ways, *(viz.) firſt*, on account of what preceded the Solution of Continuity of the *nervous Fibrillæ*, ſuch as Inflammation, Eroſion, *&c.* from whence a Diſtraction ariſes. And, *ſecondly*, an Account of thoſe Things which follow this Diſſolution, namely, the Deſtruction of the Tenor of the Fibres; ſo that what was before ſuſtained by five Fibres, for Example, is ſuſtained after the Diſſolution, only by one.

Let A, B, C, D, in the Figure adjoined be a Nerve, conſiſting of four Fibres; if now any Cauſe diſſolves the Fibres contained betweeen C D, which ought all to ſuſtain the *Impetus* or Force of the Points A B, in ſuch Manner as that only one remains uninjured, then this one will be obliged to ſuſtain the whole Force, and thence a Pain will ariſe; but if the whole Number of Fibres which conſtitute a Nerve or Tendon, be broken, then all Senſation and Pain will be loſt in that Part.

For this Reaſon, we are often obliged to cut Tendons, or what the Vulgar call Sinews, quite thro', when it happens that ſo many of the Fibres are broken by Accident, or cut by

an Inſtrument, inſomuch that the few remaining, are ſcarce able to ſuſtain the Force of Contraction in the Belly, *&c.* of the Muſcle which conſtitutes ſuch Tendon. And this Practice is grounded on Reaſon and Experience; for if the Tendon was not to be uſed thus, the Tenſion and Pain would be ſo exceſſive, as that a *Gangrene* or *Mortification*, might (in all Probability) enſue.

This may be obſerved, when a Horſe gets *clapt* in the *Back-ſinews*; for when he is quite let down (as the Jockeys call it) the Tendon is quite broken, and the Pain, as I have before hinted, is leſs than if only ſome of its Fibres had been either broken or overſtretched; and there is ſcarce any Diſorder or accidental Maim in a Horſe, that requires longer Time to remove, than relaxed or *over-ſtrained Sinews*, more eſpecially the Back-ſinew of the Leg; and altho' many ignorant unthinking Mortals may imagine that they perform *Cures* in ſuch Caſes, yet ſuch *Cures* are often attributed to wrong Agents; for, when only a very few Fibres which conſtitute the Tendon, are relaxed or over-ſtretched by any Accident whatever, the Grievance is more eaſily removed, ſeeing, *the Degree of Pain is in Proportion to the Number of Fibres hurt*; and nothing cures ſuch Ailment better than Reſt and moderately cooling Applications; for, in Horſes, it is long before the Leg, or rather the Tendon, will become ſtrong enough to ſupport the Rider, together with the Horſe's own Weight. And what adds to the Misfortune, a Horſe will keep upon his Feet, and bear his Weight very often upon the lame Leg, whereas nothing is more prejudicial to the Cure; for if it could be contrived, that he might lie down for a Month together, without Inconveniency to the other Parts of his Body, it would be the very beſt Remedy towards a Recovery of Strength and Firmneſs in the Sinew; and that this Doctrine is ſound and orthodox, any one, who is acquainted with the Nature and Power of Reſtitution in an *animal Fibre*, will very eaſily acquieſce in.

I have, in ſome Degree, ſhewn in what Manner Pain is produced; I ſay, in ſome Degree, becauſe, if I were to run thro' all the Diviſions, and explain ſuch affection thro' all the Stages, *(viz.)* from an Itching or Titillation, to the higheſt Pitch of Torture, produced by (what we call) *Eſcharotics*, *Cauteries*, or Burning-irons, *&c.* it would thwart with my intended Brevity; therefore I muſt conclude, with telling my Readers, that all Medicines whatſoever that excite Pain, from the firſt Degree of Titillation, to the laſt of Deſtruction, differ only in Degree, as ſome operate *more*, and others leſs violently, and that none of thoſe Medicines, except *Fire*, act by their own Power; for, if they are applied to a dry Skin, and there remain unmoved, they do nothing; but if they are mixed with the Liquids in the Body, which are always in Motion, they produce

produce vehement Effects; And thus the ſtrongeſt *Oil* of *Vitriol* congealed has no Effect, if apply'd to a dry part; yet it has a violent one, if mixed with the Liquids of a living Body.

Heat, therefore, is the exciting and ſtimulating Cauſe of all the Effects produced by theſe Sort of Medicines, ſo far as it increaſes the Velocity of their Motion; for *Sceptics*, as Oil of Turpentine, *&c.* apply'd hot, are wont to operate with the greater Force; and therefore theſe Sort of Medicines will act according to their different Degrees of Heat, and conſequently prove either ſtimulating, attenuating, or putrefying.

Laſtly, The Cauſes which excite theſe Things into complete Action, are Heat and Moiſture together, or conjoined; for it is not ſufficient for them to be diſſolved in the Moiſture, unleſs Heat is added for a *Stimulus:* And hence they act beſt of all upon an animal Body, by reaſon of its Heat and Moiſture.

As I have given the Reader a ſhort Sketch of the Manner how Pain is produced in any part of a *living Body*, viz. that all Cauſes which produce Pain, howſoever they may act on the Liquids of an animal Body, and change them, can never create a painful Senſation, unleſs their Effect be ſuch a Change as may affect the Solids; and, therefore, all Pain ariſes from the Action which excites ſuch a Motion in a *Fibre*, which, if it were continued, or encreaſed, would neceſſarily deſtroy the Continuity of that *Fibre:* And this we may learn from all Hiſtories of Pain whatſoever. And hence alſo all *great Pain*, enduring a long Time, has for its End, a Rupture of the Veſſels, and a Deſtruction of the Part. And thus, from a ſimple Inflammation, at length ariſes a *Suppuration* and a *Gangrene*; and from a *nervous Pain*, ariſes an Inſenſibility. I ſay, as I have ſhewn how and in what Manner Pain is produced, it is but reaſonable, that I ſhould ſhew, what Sort of Methods muſt be uſed in order to eaſe it; for I have heard it reported of a *ſtoical Gentleman*, who was in the Gout, and was unwilling to complain, that he ſaid, *Sickneſs is Sickneſs, but Pain's the D——l.*

We generally ſtyle thoſe Medicines which take away Pain in general, *Anodynes*, and under ſuch Head are contained *Paregorics*, or thoſe Things that aſſwage Pains. Secondly, *Hypnotics*, which take away Pain, by cauſing *Sleep*. Thirdly, *Narcotics*, or thoſe Things which take away Pain by cauſing a *Stupidity*. And, Fourthly, *Nepenthes*, as expreſſed in *Homer*'s *Odyſſes*, properly ſignifies a Medicine that takes away Pain; for this renowned *Poet* tells us, in his fourth Book, that *Helen*, to make the Gueſts of *Menelaus* chearful, mixed it with their Wine, and ſhe herſelf had received it from an *Egyptian*, (viz.) *Polydamna*, the Wife of *Thone*. The Poet affirms farther, that this *Nepenthes* was endued with ſuch Virtue and Power, that whoſoever ſwallowed it ſhould entirely forget all Evils, and

would not weep for that Day, tho' his Father and Mother ſhould die, or his Son and Brother be killed before his Face.

This *Nepenthes*, no doubt, was what we now call *Opium*, or ſome Compoſition of it, ſeeing it is produced chiefly in *Egypt*, where it was preſented to *Helen*; and we are the more induced to believe, that the *Nepenthes* of the Ancients was a Preparation of this Drug, or elſe the very *Opium* itſelf, by reaſon it in the ſame manner exhilarates thoſe who are uſed to it, and has a Faculty alſo of diſpelling Fear from the Mind, as is abundantly manifeſt from the example of the *Turks*, and other Oriental People. And hence alſo the *Chymiſts* have transferred the Word to a certain *Compoſition* of *Opium*, which they term *Nepenthes Aureum Angeli Salæ*, and is deſcribed by that Author in his *Opiologia*, *Pag.* 1610.

I have been a little more prolix in this particular, ſeeing there is not any one *Drug* or *Compoſition* in the whole *Materia Medica*, that exceeds *Opium*, as an *Anodyne* or eaſer of Pain; for it will not only do it by inward Adminiſtration, but likewiſe by mixing it with outward Applications; and it performs this by a kind of pleaſant Senſation, which it communicates to the *Nerves* that are ſpread about the pained Part, and hence it has obtained a Place amongſt the Applications for the *Gout*; nor do I think any Thing can exceed the *Balſamum Anodynum* in *Quincy's Diſpenſatory*, where the Caſe admits of any Relief from ſuch Things.

I might yet run ſeveral Diviſions upon this *Topic*, but am afraid the moſt Part of my *Readers* will ſay, I talk like an *Apothecary*, becauſe I may happen to talk foreign to their Underſtanding, therefore I muſt deſiſt. Only thus far I would advertiſe the *Reader (viz.)* that not one Perſon before me, (if I may be allowed an *Egotiſm,*) who has treated upon the Science of *Farriery*, (except Mr. *Gibſon*, in ſome degree) I ſay, not One Single Perſon has writ intelligibly about it; for their whole *Compoſitions* and *Arguments* are meer, meer, downright and inſupportable Nonſenſe, that will not bear the *Touch-ſtone* of *Truth*, when put to a Scrutiny by thoſe who underſtand *Nature*, and the manner how this or that *Drug*, or *Medicine*, produces this or that *Effect*.

Cure for Pain in the Ear often miſtaken for the Mad-ſtaggers.

I come now to the *curative Indications* for Pain in the *Ears* of *Horſes*; and *Firſt*, I muſt begin with that ſort of Pain which is occaſioned by catching Cold, for this oftner happens than any other.

This ſort of Pain is ſometimes cured by taking away the external Cauſe; that is to ſay, by keeping the *Ears* from the *Cold* and *Wind*, and by dropping about a Tea-ſpoonful of the *Anodyne Balſam* mentioned in *Quincy's Diſpenſatory*, warm into the *Ear* for three or four Turns, Night and Morning, and ſtopping a little Wool, of any Colour (for *White* is as good as *Black*

if

if it be as greaſy;) I ſay, by the Help of theſe *Drops*, and ſtopping the Ears with Wool, the Pain will be alleviated.

If the Horſe is *Plethoric*, or full of Blood, he ſhould loſe accordingly of that *Fluid*; but as to Purging, I think it will do little Service, notwithſtanding we have ſuch *Purges* as are term'd *Head-Purges*, *&c.*

I have often heard from good Hands, but I own I never try'd it myſelf, that Milk warm from a Woman's Breaſt, is an Excellent Thing for Pain in the Ears; therefore I communicate the Thing on Hearſay only. But there is Reaſon to believe it may do good, as it is a Fomentation that is mild and ſoothing, and as the *Nerves* of the Ears are ſenſibly affected, as ſoon as any Thing is put into them in a *liquid Form*.

Worms in the Ears.

I have good Reaſon to believe, and we are well aſſured by *Foreſtus* and *Skenkius*, as well as by many of the *German Journals*, that Worms of different Size and Figure come out along with the *Pus* or Matter that iſſues from the Ears of *Human Bodies*; that and theſe are, without Doubt, produced from the *Ova* or ſmall *Eggs* of *Inſects*, that are brought to Life by the Warmth of the Part, together with the Aſſiſtance of the *corrupt Matter* wherein they happen to be lodged; for as the Wax of the *Ear* is deſigned to hinder *Inſects* from running into our *Ears*, being of a bitter Taſte, and tenacious Subſtance, I ſay, as this Excrement is differently, (I mean as to Quantity) produced in *Animals*, thoſe which have but little *Ear-wax* are moſt ſubject to take *Cold*; and where this glutinous Matter happens to be very deficient, it may ſo fall out, eſpecially in Horſes, whoſe *Ear* are ſituate for the Purpoſe, I ſay, where the *Wax* is deficient, the *Ova* of Inſects are moſt likely to fall in, and be hatch'd; ſo that when the *Maggot* is grown to any Bigneſs, it creates intolerable *Pain*, inſomuch that the Horſe will knock his *Head* againſt every Thing, and ſhew the ſame *Symptoms* as if he had the *Mad-ſtaggers*, or *Fever* of the *Brain*.

The Cure of this Affection of the *Ear* from *Worms*, is perform'd by the following ſpirituous Mixture, *viz.*

" *Take Tincture of Myrrh-Aloes two Drachms, Oil of Worm-*
" *wood and Savin, of each one Drachm, mix'd.*"

Let this be diſtill'd, or put into the Ears, about two Teaſpoonfuls at a Time, Night and Morning, for three Days, and it will deſtroy any *Inſect* in the *Ear*, either of Man or Beaſt.

From what has been ſaid, it appears, how conſonant to right Reaſon the Practice is, of cutting away all the downy Hair from the Inſide of the Ears, as ſome *Grooms* do; for, by that Means, the *Inſects* that fly about in the Air (and there are indeed an incredible Quantity more than the naked Eye can diſcern)

I ſay by cutting away the downy Hair, theſe *Inſects* have a much more proper Opportunity of dropping their *Eggs* into Horſes Ears, and theſe *Ova* will come to Life ſooner or later, according to the Nature and Degree of the *Ear-wax*; for if *that* be deficient in Quality, and that there is the leaſt Tendency to any ulcerous Diſpoſition, or ichorous Diſcharge from the ſmall Bones, or thin Membrances of this moſt admirable *Organ*, I ſay, in this Caſe the *Ova* will vivify, or come to Life ſooner than when the *Ear-wax* happens to be ſufficient in Quantity and Quality.

The beſt way therefore, is only to order your Groom to cut away the Hair that is grown too long without the Cavity of the *Ears*, being that which frequently becomes dirty and clammy; but too great Nicety in theſe Matters, only expoſes your Horſe to the Danger of Cold, and other Diſtempers, which are frequently miſtaken to have their Origin from different *Cauſes*.

The Decoction of *Coloquintida*, or Bitter-apple, as well as the Chymical Oil procured from Box, are admirable for deſtroying Inſects in the *Ears*, and the *Journal des Sçavans*, for the Year 1677, tells us, that Spirit of Wine is an infallible Remedy for the Purpoſes before ſpoken of; but there are many Errors in the Books intitled *Journals des Sçavans*, or rather little Miſtakes, for I would not by the Lump decry any Body of People; I ſay this is a Sort of Omiſſion in them, for had they rightly conſidered the Thing, they muſt have been of Opinion, that *Spirit of Wine* ſingly is not near ſo efficacious in deſtroying *Inſects*, as when it contains or ſuſpends ſome *reſinous Subſtance*; but even then, it is out-done by oily, tenacious, and glutinous bitter Compoſitions, for theſe at once choke up and ſtop the *Bronchæ* of the *Windpipe*, and immediately ſuffocate the *Reptiles*.

Fabricius Hildanus, in his *Fourth Obſervation* of the *Firſt Century*, gives us a very remarkable Hiſtory of a young *Girl*, about Twelve Years old, who had the Misfortune of letting a ſmall Glaſs Ball fall into her Ear; and, as it may ſerve us by Way of Compariſon between the *Human Species* and *Horſes*, I ſhall beg leave to relate it as follows.

The young Woman having got the Glaſs Ball into her Ear, and all Endeavours having been uſed, tho' without Succeſs, to extract it, ſhe was ſeized with acute Pains all over the ſame Side of the Head, which were ſucceeded with a Numbneſs in the Arm and Hand, and afterwards in the Thigh and Leg of the ſame Side alſo; ſhe was worſe in the Night than Day; *(this is common in all Kinds of Pain,)* and her Brain was ſo affected, as to cauſe *Epileptic Fits* with an Emaciation or Waſting of her Arm.

About

About eight Years after this (if we may believe the Author) he, by ſome Contrivance or other, extracted the Glaſs Ball, and then the *untoward Symptoms* vaniſhed.

I ſhall not inlarge farther upon this Point, ſeeing the Reader will eaſily take my meaning, *viz.* that many *Farriers* miſtake Pain in the Ears, for what they call the *Mad-ſtavers* or *Staggers*, which is a very great Error, and ought carefully to be avoided, by applying the aforeſaid *Medicaments*, or ſome of them, ſo as that they may paſs into the Ears, and deſtroy the *Inſects*, if any happen to lodge there; for altho' there are none in the Ears of Horſes that knock and bang their Heads about, I mean, tho' there ſhould not happen to be any of theſe, yet ſuch Applications will rather do Good than Hurt, provided they are apply'd warm, as a *Fomentation*.

Syringing the Ears of Horſes with a Decoction of Roſemary, Savin, and Wormwood, will alſo be of Service in this Caſe; and if it be ſuſpected that the Horſe has got any hard Body in his Ear, it will be proper to caſt him, and ſyringe the Ears with their Points as much downward as poſſible.

I know that it is not very common for Horſes to be troubled in the manner I juſt now ſpoke of; but it may happen, eſpecially to thoſe whoſe Maſters will have them trim'd to the Purpoſe, and it is therefore that I mention the Thing.

Inflammations of the Membrana Tympani.

I am ſatisfied that the *Membrana Tympani*, or fine Skin called the *Drum* of the *Ear*, is often inflamed in *Horſes*, as well as *Men*; and that it is occaſioned, moſtly, from catching Cold, as we ſay.

This will cauſe intolerable Pain, and a Sort of Frenzy, reſembling the *Mad-ſtaggers*, If I may be allowed to uſe the *Farriers Term*, tho' in the main, they have very few that convey to us any juſt *Idea* of the Diſeaſe to which thoſe Adepts moſt frequently apply them; I ſay, that Inflammation of the *Membranes* and *ſmall Glands* of the *Ear*, will imitate the *Mad-ſtaggers*, and that the Cure conſiſts in Evacuation by *Bleeding*, *Purging*, &c. together with ſome Drops, ſuch as the following, diſtilled into the Ears moderately warm.

Take Anodyne Balſam, deſcribed in Quincy's Diſpenſatory, and Philonium Romanum, of each a Drachm: Spirit of Wine camphorated, half an Ounce.

Mix, and put ſome little into each Ear twice a Day, for three or four Days, and ſyringe every Day, about Noon, with the Decoction aforeſaid, and keep Wool in the Ears a few Days.

If the Glands, called the *Parotide Glands*, behind the *Ears*, which the *Farriers* call the *Kernels* of the *Throat*, be ſwell'd and tumefied, there is more Reaſon to believe that the Horſe has Pain in the *Ear* or *Ears*; for nothing is more common, than to

hea

hear People, when they have taken Cold, complain of the *Ear-roots* being down, which, in fact, is *down-right Nonſenſe*; for there is no ſuch Thing, it being only an Affection of the *Parotide Glands*, behind the Ear; and therefore ſtroking the Roots up, as practiſed by the good old Women, helps ſo far indeed towards a Cure, as that it cauſes a more free Perſpiration and Circulation of the offending Matter that obſtructs the *Glandular Emunctories*.

I ſhall beg leave to add an excellent Wound-Water or Injection for the Cure of Wounds that are fiſtulous; for theſe Sorts of Wounds are moſt frequent in Horſes, eſpecially about the *Withers*, occaſioned from Cruſhes of the Saddle, or the like.

" *Take of White Vitriol three Ounces, of Camphire one Ounce*
" *and half; powder, and mix theſe together, and burn them*
" *to a Calx in a Crucible; then powder the Maſs, and mix*
" *it with a Quart of Spring-Water, that has two Ounces*
" *of Bole Armoniac powdered thrown into it, and every Day,*
" *two or three Times, ſhake up the Mixture; do thus for a*
" *Week, but when you uſe it, you muſt only decant off what*
" *you want.*"

This Injection ſhould be uſed very warm, or rather hot, as the Part will bear it, by the help of a Syringe if the Wound be ſinous, or fiſtulous; but if ſuperficial, you need only dip a Rag ſeveral times doubled when the Liquor is hot, and bind it upon the Sore, and by ſo doing, it will heal the Breach (in many Caſes) ſooner than *Ointment*, &c.

I muſt confeſs the above *Receipt* or *Recipe*, is taken from the Works of the famous *Boyle*, who was a Perſon ſo knowing and ſkilful in the *Spageric Art*, as well as the *Art of* Medicine, that I have heard the late renowned *Boerhaave* declare he learned the *Engliſh* Language for no other Reaſon, but to read his Writings; and yet notwithſtanding, this Gentleman himſelf if rightly conſidered, like many more, ſeems too fond of a multiplicity of Receipts for the Cure of *Diſtempers*, than which nothing can be more prejudicial, I mean in the Hands of the Vulgar, who are far from being able to ſeparate the *Grain* from the *Chaff*, or the true from the baſe Metal.

The Way to cure *Fiſtulas* effectually (as I think I have before hinted) is to deſtroy the *Callus*, or horny Subſtance all along the Inſide of theſe Wounds, and then to apply ſtrong Digeſtives warm, ſuch as the *Black Ointment with Turpentine*, deſcribed in ſeveral of the former Pages.

The firſt of theſe Means is anſwered by making a Tent of Bees Wax with Cotton-Wick and when the ſame is yet warm, to dip it in ſome ſharp *Sarotic*, or eating Powder, and introduce it into the *Sinus* or hollow Pipe from which the *Fiſtula* has its

its Name; and when the *Callus* is corroded and deſtroy'd, you may, by the help of *warm Digeſtives* apply'd hot to the Part, cauſe the Fleſh to *granulate*, and the Blood Veſſels to *moſculate*, or join together, ſo that the Wound may be cloſed in its whole Length, from the Fund to the outward Orifice.

It may not be amiſs to inform the *Reader*, that fiſtulous or hollow old Wounds, are often occaſioned by the Uſe of ſharp corroding *Injections*, or *Tents* that have been ſkrew'd in for too long Time; therefore ſuch Things require Judgment in the uſe of them.

It is the ſame in other Caſes, with relation to inward Medicines; for tho' the ſame Drug or Compound will, by a proper and timely Application, cure the Diſeaſe, yet if miſapplyed, the Patient very often pays for it with a witneſs; and it is but a poor Sort of a Story to tell a Child, *viz.* that his Father died in learned Company, and therefore could not be found *Felo de ſe*, ſeeing he did not kill himſelf by his own Preſcription, as many had done before him.

I ſhall now cloſe this my *Second Volume* of *Farriery* and leave the learned World to judge of the Performance; but as to the *great* as well as the *ſmall Vulgar*, I muſt own, I do not think that ever I ſhall be ſo happy as to reclaim them from their ignorant Notions of Things; altho', inſtead of this ſmall Book, I ſhould write a large Folio, which indeed it were very eaſy to do, and yet leave as many Things untouch'd; for as I have before expreſs'd it, *A great many Things go to all Things.*

FINIS.

An Account of the Prices of DRUGS of Compounds, when purchaſed from the beſt Hand.

A.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
AGaric, per pound	0	2	0
Aloes, Barbadoes, per pound	0	0	2
Ditto, Succotrine, per pound	0	8	0
Alum, common, per pound	0	0	2½
Ditto, Roch	0	0	4
Ambergreaſe, per ounce	1	2	6
Almonds Bitter, per pound	0	0	8
Ditto, Jordan	0	1	3
Antimony Crude, per pound	0	0	3½
Arſenic White, per pound	0	0	6
Ditto Yellow	0	0	6
Antimony Diaphoretic, per ounce	0	0	4
Aniſeed, per pound	0	0	6
Ægyptiacum, per pound	0	1	8
Æthiops Mineral, per ounce	0	0	6
Ariſtolochia, per pound	0	1	0
Arum-Root, per pound	0	1	6
Aurum Moſaicum, per ounce	0	1	6
Aqua Fortis, double, per pound	0	2	8
Ditto, ſingle	0	1	8
Arcanum Corrillium, per ounce	0	2	8
Ditto, Duplicatum, per ounce	0	0	4
Aſſa Fætida Gum, per pound	0	3	6
Apoſtles Ointment, per pound	0	0	10

B.

Balſam Capivi, per pound	0	3	0
——— of Gilead, per ounce	0	0	10
——— of Peru, per ounce	0	1	4
——— of Toulon, per ounce	0	7	0
——— of Polychreſton, per ounce	0	0	4
——— of Sulphur aniſated, (true) per pound	0	8	0
——— of ditto, with Turpentine, per pound	0	2	0
——— called Lucatelli, per pound	0	2	6
Bole Armoniac, per pound	0	0	3
Borax, per pound	0	3	6
Burdock Seed, per pound	0	1	0

Bees

	l.	s.	d.
Bees Wax, per pound	0	1	2
Balauſtines, per pound	0	4	8
Brimſtone in Rolls, per pound	0	0	2½
Butter of Antimony, per ounce	0	1	4
Burgundy Pitch, per pound	0	0	6
Beaſt Spice, per pound	0	0	9
Benjamin Flowers, per ounce	0	8	0
Bezoar Mineral, per ounce	0	3	4
—— Oriental—per drachm	0	18	0
Bark of Peru, commonly call'd Jeſuit's Bark, from 7 s. to 16 s. per pound.			
Biſtort Root, per pound	0	0	8
Buckthorn Syrup, per pound	0	1	0
Baſilicon Ointment, black or yellow, per pound	0	1	0
Benjamin Gum, per pound	0	4	0
C.			
Camphire, from 35 s. to 40 s. the preſent Price	0	4	0
Cantharides, per pound	0	6	0
Caſtor Ruſſia, per ounce	0	3	4
Ditto, from New-England	0	1	0
Ceruſe, commonly called White-lead, per pound	0	0	3
China Root, per pound	0	2	0
Cinnabar Native, per ounce	0	2	4
Cochineal, per ounce	0	1	4
Coloquintida, per pound	0	3	4
Coralline, per pound	0	0	6
Cream of Tartar, per pound	0	0	8
Cardamons, the greater, per pound	0	4	4
Coriander Seeds, per pound	0	1	8
Cinnabar, Factitious, per pound	0	6	8
Ditto, Levigated, per pound	0	8	0
Coral, white, per pound	0	1	3
Ditto red, per pound	0	4	0
Ditto, ſecond Sort, per pound	0	3	0
Ditto, ſmall, per pound	0	2	0
Caſſia Fiſtula, per pound	0	1	3
Ditto, Lignea, per pound	0	5	0
Cinnamon, per pound	0	8	6
Cow Itch, per ounce	0	0	6
Confection of Alkermes, per ounce	0	1	0
Calomel, per ounce	0	1	0
Cauſtic Lunar, per ounce	0	10	0
Ceruſe of Antimony, per ounce	0	0	9
Cinnabar of Antimony, per ounec	0	0	9
Colcothar of Vitriol, per ounce	0	0	4
Crocus Martis Aſtringens, per pound	0	4	0
Ditto, Apertive, per pound	0	2	8

Ditto

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
Ditto, Metallorum, per pound	0	1	8
Cubebs, per pound	0	2	8
Caſſumumar Root, per ounce	0	0	4
Contrayerva, per pound	0	3	0
Coſtus Dulcis Root, per pound	0	8	0
Cypreſs Root, per pound	0	1	0
Colcothar, per ounce	0	0	5
Camomile Flowers, double, per pound	0	2	0
Ditto, ſingle	0	1	4

D.

Diagridium, per ounce	0	1	4
Dates, per pound	0	1	0
Dragon's Blood, the beſt, per ounce	0	0	10
ditto, ſecond Sort, per pound	0	6	0
ditto, third Sort, per pound	0	4	0
Diaſcordium, per pound	0	2	0
Diaſenna, per ounce	0	0	8
Daucus Seed, common, per pound	0	0	8
ditto, from Crete, per pound	0	4	8
Diapente, true, per ounce	0	0	9
Diapalma Plaiſter, per pound	0	0	8
Diachilon, ſimple, per pound	0	0	8
ditto, with Gums, per pound	0	1	8
Duobus Pills (ſo called) per ounce	0	1	0
Dialtheæ Ointment, per pound	0	1	2
Diapompholigos, ditto, per pound	0	1	4
Drachms and Grains, in Sets, per Set	0	0	6
Dittany of Crete, per pound	0	1	8

E.

Elaterium, or Juice of Wild Cucumber, inſpiſſated, per ounce	0	10	0
Ens Veneris, per ounce	0	0	9
Extracts of Opium, per ounce	0	1	6
ditto of Rhubarb, per ounce	0	2	8
Epithimum, per pound	0	4	0
Euphorbium Gum, per pound	0	1	2
Enula Campana, commonly call'd Elicampane Root, per pound	0	0	6
Eringo Root, per pound	0	1	0
Epiſpaſtic, or Bliſtering Plaiſter, per pound	0	2	8
Elixir Proprietatis, per ounce	0	0	8
Elixir Salutis, commonly called Daffy's Elixir, per pint	0	2	6
Elixir of Vitriol, Myrchyct's per pound	0	5	4
ditto, Volatile Vigonis, per pound	0	6	8
Eſſence of Lemons, per ounce	0	1	6
Extract of Wormwood, per ounce	0	0	4

Extract

	l.	s.	d.
Extract of Centaury, per ounce	0	0	6
ditto, of Jeſuit's Bark, per ounce	0	4	0
ditto, of Saffron, per ounce	0	3	8
ditto, of Helebore per ounce	0	0	10
ditto, of Gentian, per ounce	0	0	6
ditto, of Opium, per ounce	0	1	6
ditto, of Rhubarb, per ounce	0	2	11
ditto, of Rudius, per ounce	0	1	6
Elebore, white or black, per pound	0	0	8
Electuary Lenitive, per pound	0	0	10
Emetic Tartar, per ounce	0	0	6
F.			
Flowers of Sulphur, per pound	0	0	4
ditto, Balauſtines, per pound	0	4	8
ditto, of Lavender, per pound, dry'd	0	3	4
ditto, Lilly of the Valley, dry'd, per pound	0	8	0
ditto, of Stæchas, per pound	0	2	0
Fœnugreek Seed, per pound	0	0	4
Frankincenſe, per pound	0	0	5
Fennel-ſeed, common, per pound	0	0	8
ditto, ſweet	0	0	10
Flos Unguentorum, per pound	0	1	6
French Barley, per pound	0	0	2½
ditto, Pearl, per pound	0	0	4
G.			
Grains of Paradiſe, per pound	0	1	0
Gamboge, per pound	0	3	0
Gum Elemy, per pound	0	2	8
Gum Guaicum, per pound	0	5	0
——— Ammoniacum, from 6 s. to 7 s. per pound			
——— Strained, true, per pound	0	6	8
——— Arabic, per pound	0	0	8
——— Myrrh, the beſt, per pound	0	2	8
——— Tragacanth, per pound, the beſt	0	2	4
Guaiacum-wood, or Lignum Vitæ Raſpings, per pound	0	0	2
Glaſs of Antimony, per pound	0	2	0
Gum Galbanum, per pound	0	7	6
ditto ſtrain'd (true) per pound	0	9	0
Gum Lacc. Seed, per pound	0	3	6
——— ditto, Shell, per pound	0	2	0
——— Maſtic, per pound	0	5	4
ditto, ſecond Sort	0	4	0
——— Olibanum, per pound	0	1	8
——— Opoponax, per pound	0	1	4
——— Sarcocolla, per pound	0	4	0
——— Scammony, from Smyrna, per ounce	0	0	10

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
Gum Seneca, per pound	0	1	6
Gum Styrax Calamit, per pound	0	6	0
ditto, Liquid, per pound	0	2	0
Taccamahac, per pound	0	2	0
ditto, Strained	0	2	8
Guttæ Vittæ, per ounce	0	0	9
——Goddard, per ounce	0	1	0
Gentian Root, per pound	0	5	0
Galengal, per pound	0	1	4
Gum Juniper, per pound	0	1	2
H.			
Honey, per pound	0	0	4
Horſe Spice, per pound,	0	0	6
Hermodacts, per pound	0	1	8
Henbane Seed, per pound	0	1	4
Helebore, black, per pound	0	0	8
ditto, white, per pound	0	0	8
Honey of Roſes, per pound	0	1	4
Hierapicra Species, ſo called, per pound	0	12	0
I.			
Juniper Berries, per pound	0	0	3
Jeſuits Bark, per pound	0	7	0
——ditto, beſt, per pound	0	12	0
Jalap-Root, per pound	0	4	6
Iriſh Slate, per ounce	0	0	4
Indian Leaf, or Malabathrum, per pound	0	8	0
Ipecacuanha Root, per pound	0	8	0
Iſinglaſs, the beſt, per pound	0	5	0
——Second Sort	0	4	4
——Third Sort ditto	0	3	4
Jews Ears, per pound	0	2	6
L.			
Lapis Calaminaris, per pound	0	0	3
Laurel Berries, per pound	0	1	3
Lapis Infernalis, per ounce	0	0	6
—— ditto, Medicamentoſus, per ounce	0	0	3
Liquid Laudanum, per ounce	0	0	8
Lead, white, per pound	0	0	3
ditto, red, per pound	0	0	2½
ditto, black, per pound	0	1	4
Liquorice-Root, the beſt, per pound	0	0	5
ditto, powdered, the beſt, per pound	0	0	8
ditto, ſecond Sort	0	0	4
London Laudanum, per ounce	0	4	0
Lemnian Earth, per pound	0	0	6
Litharge of Silver or Gold, per pound	0	0	2½
Lac Sulphuris, per pound	0	4	0

	l.	s.	d.
M.			
Mercurius Dulcis, per ounce	0	0	7
ditto, Præcipitate, red, per pound	0	8	0
ditto, Sublimate, corroſive, per pound	0	6	6
Maſtic Gum, the beſt, per pound	0	5	4
ditto, Second Sort	0	4	0
Mecoacan Root, per pound	0	5	0
Melilot Plaiſter, per pound	0	0	10
Milk of Sulphur, commonly called Lac Sulphuris, per pound	0	4	0
Mithridate, per pound	0	3	4
Muſk, per drachm	0	3	6
Myrobalans, all the different kinds, per pound	0	1	4
N.			
Nitre, or Salt-Petre, per pound	0	0	10
Nux Vomica, per pound	0	0	8
Nerve Oil, common Sort, per pound	0	0	6
O.			
Opium, per pound	0	10	0
Oil of ſweet Almonds, per pound	0	2	4
—— of Chamomile, common, per pound	0	1	4
ditto, Chemical, per ounce	0	5	0
—— of Swallows, per pound	0	1	4
—— of Bays, per pound	0	1	2
—— Linſeed, cold drawn, per pound	0	1	4
—— of Worms per pound	0	1	4
—— of Olives, the beſt, per pound	0	1	0
—— of Petre, per pound	0	1	8
—— of Spike, common, 'tis a rank Cheat, for the true Oil of Spikenard, is never made in *England*, nor can any true be procured for Money, altho' the Apothecaries ſell you *Oil of Turpentine, tinctured with Barbadoes* Tar, for the true Oil of Spike, at 8 *d. per* ounce			
Oil of Turpentine, per pound	0	0	6
—— of Aniſeed, per pound	0	8	6
—— of Juniper, per pound	0	7	0
—— of Bricks, per pound	0	2	4
—— of Caraway-ſeed, per ounce	0	1	0
—— of Cloves of per ounce	0	2	4
—— of Cinnamon, per pound	1	16	0
—— of Lavender, per ounce	0	5	4
—— of Mace, by Expreſſion, per pound	0	18	0
—— of ditto, Liquid per ounce	0	1	0
—— of Nutmegs, per ounce	0	8	0
—— of Mint, per ounce	0	5	4
—— of Rhodium, per ounce	1	0	0

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
——of Amber, common per pound — —	0	2	0
——ditto, rectified, per pound — — —	0	4	0
——of Sulphur, by the Bell, per ounce —	0	0	4
——of Vitriol, per pound — — — —	0	2	0
——of Saſſafras, per ounce — — — —	0	1	0
——of Savin, Chemical per ounce — —	0	5	4
——of St. John's Wort, per pound — —	0	1	4
——call'd Palm Oil, per pound — — —	0	0	8
—— of Scorpions, per pound — — —	0	2	6
Oxycroceum true, per pound — — — —	0	7	0
ditto, ſecond Sort per pound — — — —	0	2	4
Oxymel of Squills, per pound — — —	0	1	4
Ointment, ſee, Unguent.			
P.			
Peper long, the beſt, per pound — —	0	1	6
ditto, 2d Sort — — — —	0	0	10
ditto, Guinea, per pound — — —	0	0	8
Parmaſitty, or Sperma Ceti, per pound —	0	4	6
ſometimes 'tis 8 or 10s. per pound			
Pelitory of Spain, per pound — — —	0	1	4
Pills called (ex duobus) per ounce — — —	0	1	3
ditto, Matthew's, per ounce — — — —	0	1	3
ditto, Rudius, per ounce — — — —	0	1	7
ditto, Ruffi, per ounce — — — — —	0	1	3
ditto, Gum, per ounce — — — —	0	1	8
ditto, Cochiæ, the greater, per ounce — —	0	1	8
ditto, leſſer, per ounce — — — — —	0	1	4
Plaiſter call'd Adhernium, or Rupture Plaiſter, per pound — — — — —	0	1	6
ditto, of Bay Berries, per pound — — —	0	2	0
ditto, of Bolearmoniac, per pound — —	0	1	6
ditto, Cephalic, per pound — — — —	0	2	0
ditto, of Hemlock, with Amoniacum or Spleen Plaiſter per pound — — — — —	0	6	0
ditto, of Cummin, per pound — — —	0	1	6
ditto, Diachylon Simple, or Diapalma per pound	0	0	8
ditto, with Gums, per pound — — —	0	2	0
ditto, Bliſtering, per pound — — —	0	3	0
ditto, Melilot, Green, per pound — — —	0	0	10
ditto, Red-lead, per pound — — — —	0	0	8
ditto, Mucilages, per pound — — — —	0	2	6
ditto, Oxycroceum true, per pound — —	0	7	0
ditto, ſecond Sort —— —— —— ——	0	2	4
ditto, of Paracelſus, from 1 s. 6d. to 2s. 6d. per pound — — — — —			
ditto, Stomcah, per pound — — —	0	3	0
Pomatum, per pound — — — —	0	1	3
Powder of Turmeric, per pound — — —	0	0	8

of

	l.	s.	d.
——of Elicampane, per pound — —	0	0	6
——of Liquorice, the beſt per pound — —	0	0	8
——ditto, ſecond Sort — — —	0	0	4
——of Jallop-Root, per pound — —	0	6	8
——Arum-Root, compound, per ounce —	0	0	8
——Crabs Claws, compound, per ounce ——	0	14	0
——ditto, without the Bezoar, per ounce —	0	1	0
——Cornachini, per ounce — — —	0	0	8
——Diaſenna, per ounce — — —	0	0	8
——ad Guttetam, or Powder againſt an Epilepſy, per ounce — — — —	0	1	8
——Haly, per ounce — — — — —	0	1	0
——Counteſs of Warwick, or Earl of Warwick's Powder, per ounce — — — —	0	1	2
——of Crabs Claws, per ounce — — —	0	0	8
——of Coral, both red and white per ounce —	0	0	8
——of Pearl, per ounce — — — —	0	2	8
——of Amber, per ounce — — — —	0	0	8
——of Egg-ſhells, per ounce — — — —	0	0	6
——Precipitate Red, per pound — — —	0	8	0
——ditto, White, per ounce — — —	0	1	●
——ditto, Green, per ounce — — —	0	1	11

Q.

Quickſilver, per pound — — — — —	0	5	0

R.

Rhubarb, the beſt at this time is 1 l. 10 s. per pound, but it is often 4 l. or 5 l. a pound.

Royal Styptic Water, per ounce — — —	0	0	4
Regulus of Antimony, per pound — — —	0	4	8

S.

Saffron, Engliſh, per ounce — — — —	0	2	4
Senna, the beſt, per pound — — — —	0	4	0
Snake Root, per pound — — — — —	0	3	0
Sal Armoniac crude, per pound — — —	0	2	0
Soap, Black per pound —— —— ——	0	0	6
Staves-Acre Seed, per pound —— —— ——	0	1	0
Soap of Tartar, per pound —— —— ——	0	0	6
Spaniſh Juice, per pound —— —— ——	0	1	2
Spirit of Wine, per gallon —— —— ——	0	4	6
Syrup of Marſhmallows, per pound —— ——	0	1	2
—— of Diacodium, per pound —— ——	0	1	2
——of Balſam, per pound, —— —— ——	0	2	0
——of Saffron, per pound —— ——	0	3	0
——of Buckthorn, per pound —— ——	0	1	0
——of Colts-foot, per pound —— ——	0	1	4
Sago, per pound —— —— —— ——	0	2	6

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
Sal Volatile, per pound	0	5	4
Seeds of Cardamom, per pound	0	4	6
Salt of Wormwood, per ounce	0	0	6
——— of Steel, per ounce	0	0	3
——— of Glauber, commonly call'd Globe Salt, per pound	0	1	6
——— of Polycreſton, per ounce	0	0	3
——— of Prunella, per pound	0	1	4
——— of Amber, if true and genuine per ounce	0	9	0
——— of Tartar, per pound	0	2	8
——— of Vitriol, per ounce	0	0	3
——— of Vipers, if genuine, per ounce	1	16	0
——— of Hartſhorn, per ounce	0	0	9
——— of Sal Armoniac Volatile, per ounce	0	0	7
——— of Nitre, or Salt-petre, per pound	0	0	10
——— Enixum of Paracelſus, per ounce	0	0	2
Sarcocolla Gum per pound	0	4	0
Scammony of Smyrna, per ounce	0	0	10
Spaniſh Flies, per pound	0	6	0
Species Diambra, per ounce	0	1	6
——— Hiera Picra, per ounce	0	0	10
Storax, per pound	0	6	6
Sublimate Corroſive, per pound	0	6	6
ditto, ſweet, per pound	0	8	0
Sugar of Lead, commonly called Saccharum Saturni, per ounce	0	0	4
Spirit of Hartſhorn (per ſe) per pound	0	3	4
ditto, cum calce, per pound	0	2	8

True ſpirit of Hartſhorn is well worth 8 *s.* per pound; but unleſs we make it ourſelves, it is exceeding hard to be got without Sophiſtication with Human Urine and Quick Lime, ſo that the *Salt* of *Hartſhorn* of the Shops, is more a *Cauſtic* than a *Cordial*; whereas, if it were truly prepared, there is ſcarce a Medicine in the whole *Materia Medica* that is more effectual in recruiting the *animal Spirits*, after *Fevers* that have been ſo unmerciful as to leave the *Nervous Fibrillæ* in a parch'd and worn-out State

Spirit of Juniper, per pound	6	1	8
——— of Lavender compound, per pound	0	3	4
——— of Caſtor of New-England, per pound	0	3	6
——— of ditto, from Ruſſia, per pound	0	8	6
——— of Scurvy-graſs ſimple, per pound	0	1	10

——— ditto,

	l.	s.	d.
——— ditto, purging, per pound ———	0	3	6
——— of Nitre common, per pound ———	0	3	6
——— ditto, ſweet, per pound ———	0	2	4
——— of Sal Armoniac, per pound ———	0	2	9
——— of ditto, with Tartar ———	0	3	6
——— of Salt common, per pound ———	0	1	6
——— ditto, ſweet, per pound ———	0	2	8
Sarſaparila Root, per pound ———	0	3	6

T.

Tar Barbados, per pound ———	0	1	4
Turpentine common, per pound ———	0	0	3
——— ditto Straſburg, per pound - - - - - -	0	1	8
——— è Chio, per pound ———	0	6	0
——— from Cyprus, per pound ———	0	4	6
——— of Venice, per pound ———	0	0	9

This laſt is manufactured by the Wholeſale Dealers, from the common Turpentine, by boiling it up to a thicker Conſiſtence; and it may not be amiſs to take notice that our *New-England* Traders have got a Way of imitating, or coming very near to the fineſt *Turpentines* and *Balſams* of the *Eaſt*, from Trees of their own Growth; inſomuch, that there are not many People can diſtinguiſh them; tho' the true *Balm* of *Gilead*, the *Chio* and *Straſbourg Turpentines*, are yet ſingular in their Characteriſticks, particularly their Delicacy of Flavour.

The Counterfeits which ſome make in *England*, are knowable in a little time by keeping, for there is a Separation of them into thinner Parts, almoſt like an *Oil*, and the thicker like a *Coagulum*; but it is ten thouſand Pities People ſhould be ſo cheated as they are in the finer Kinds of *Turpentine*, ſeeing no one Thing in Nature is endowed with ſuch ſovereign Virtues, in reſpect to healing of outward, as well as inward *Wounds* and *Ulcers*; and I make no doubt of the Poſſibility of managing the Matter ſo, that an *animal Body* (by the uſe of ſome of the Tribe of *Turpentines* at proper Times and Seaſons) may be made Proof againſt the Inclemencies of the Air, and continue in a hale and vigorous State down to a great old Age; but I ſhall deſiſt at preſent from any farther *Encomiums* in praiſe of this noble and moſt valuable Production of Nature, and leave it to a more fit Opportunity, when I think of publiſhing my Thoughts

Thoughts with reſpect to the ſeveral and different uſes of this *Tribe*, unleſs ſome more ingenious Pen ſhall take the Hint, and by that Means anticipate my Deſign.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
Turmeric, per pound	0	0	9
Treacle London, per pound	0	2	8
Turpeth Root, per pound	0	5	4
U.			
Vipers per dozen	0	10	0
Vitriol White, per pound	0	0	10
ditto, Roman, per pound	0	1	6
ditto, Green, or what we call Coperas, per pound	0	0	1
Verdigreaſe French, per pound	0	2	0
ditto, Engliſh, per pound	0	1	0
Vermicelli, per pound	0	1	6
Venice Treacle, per pound	0	2	4
Unguent call'd Egyptiacum, per pound	0	1	10
ditto White, with Camphire, per pound	0	1	3
——— of the Apoſtles, per pound	0	0	10
——— Baſilicon Yellow, per pound	0	1	0
——— ditto, Black, per pound	0	1	0
——— Dialtheæ, per pound	0	1	3
——— Diapompholigos, per pound	0	1	6
——— of Gum Elemi, or Linamentum Arcæi, per pound	0	1	8
——— Martiatum, or the Soldier's Ointment, per pound	0	1	6
——— Nervinum, per pound	0	1	4
——— Nutritum, per pound	0	1	4
——— Pomatum, per pound	0	1	3
——— of Soplar, per pound	0	1	4
——— of Roſes, per pound	0	1	6
——— Red drying, per pound	0	1	2
——— of Elder, per pound	0	1	4
——— of Tutiæ, per pound	0	1	8
——— of Opodeldoc, per pound	0	2	6
W.			
Worm Seed, per pound	0	4	0
Z.			
Zedoary of the Eaſt-indies, per pound	0	1	0
ditto, Turkey, per pound	0	2	0

THE

THE

INDEX.

A.

ACIDS, their manner of operating in human Bodies explained 117
By what manner of operating they cure the Scurvy 118
Animal Bodies very differently diſpoſed 144
An animal Body compared to a Watch 172
Anatomy, &c. requiſite to make a good Phyſician, Surgeon, or Farrier 28

B.

BItch-daughter, a whimſical Notion 117
Bitch-daughter, the ridiculous Notion of a Horſe's being rid by it 74
Bleeding, Receipt to ſtop Bleeding 144
The different Preparations of it *ibid.*
Manner of its Application 145
How it acts *ibid.*
A particular Inſtance of its Efficacy *ibid.*
Clotted Blood muſt be removed before it is applied *ibid.*
Bog-ſpavin the Nature of it explained 37
Abſurdity of the Farriers Practice in the Cure *ibid.*
An Inſtance of a Bog-ſpavin cured 157
Farriers Practice therein exploded *ibid.*
The Operation and Cure of Bog-ſpavins 158
Bog-ſpavins compared to Windgalls *ibid.*
Receipt for a Fomentation 159
Farther Cauſe of Bog-ſpavins 157
Taking up the Veins for the Cure of a Bog ſpavin ridiculous *ibid.*
Bone-ſpavin and Bone Excreſcences, the Method of Cure 159
The Air prejudicial to the Bones when bare *ibid.*
Phyſical Reaſons for a Bone-ſpavin, Curb, &c. 40

C.

CAtaract, a Powder for the Cure of it 187
The Method of uſing it *ibid.*
A particular Inſtance of the Succeſs attending this Remedy 187, 188, 189
Cautery actual, its uſe in different Diſeaſes 146
Sciatica cured by it *ibid.*
An Inſtance of a Cure performed by the Potential Cautery *ibid.*
Choice of a Horſe, Directions to chuſe a good one 52
How to avoid being cheated *ibid.*
Horſes lying down often a bad Sign 59
Turning the Toes out a bad Sign 61
Every Look and Action ſhould be obſerved 60
Of Chronical Diſeaſes 118, 119
Clap in the Back Sinews not ſoon cured 142
The Reaſon why *ibid.*
Cold, the Time requiſite to cure a Cold *ibid.*
Particulars to be obſerved in the Cure of a Cold 141
Receipt for a Cold *ibid.*
The Danger of Colds, Surfeits, &c. 119

Cold Weather, the Effects of it upon the Skin of Man or Horſe 128
Slight Colds may be cured without Medicines 142
The cure of more deſperate Colds 143
Sweating a Horſe proper for a Cold *ibid.*
Colour of a Horſe 12
His goodneſs gueſſed at by it *ibid.*
Author's Sentiments upon it *ibid.*
Indications of his Goodneſs and Temper may be drawn from it 13
What Colours beſt *ibid.*
The Colour muſt be obſerved 53
How he ſtands in his Stall *ibid.*
Thin-ſhoulder'd a good Sign 54
View his Shoulders, Back, and Quarters *ibid.*
Afterwards his Limbs 55
White Animals in general, the moſt tender 14
Horſes of the ſame Colour odd and uncouth *ibid.*
Conſumptions, the Nature of them 140
Coſtiveneſs a Sign of a ſtrong Conſtitution 82
Curb, the Nature of it 38
Sickle-houghed Horſes moſt ſubject to Curbs *ibid.*
Cure for a Swelling of the Glands or Kernels of the Neck 24
Cure for Pain in the Ear often miſtaken for the Mad-ſtaggers 198
Cutting, Receipt for a Horſe's cutting 150

D.

DEath proceeding from old Age, the natural Cauſe of it 82
Diſeaſes, many more now than formerly 71
Different Diſeaſes affect differently diſpoſed Fibres 170
Difference between Acute and Chronic Diſeaſes 142
Symptoms often miſtaken for Diſeaſes themſelves 72
Dogs, the Reaſon of their eating Graſs 87

E.

EAR deſcribed 192
Reaſon why human Ears do not move upwards and downwards *ib.*
Ear-wax, its Uſe, and how produced *ibid.*
The Drum of the Ear deſcribed *ibid.*
The uſe of the Hole, or Paſſage thro' the Drum of the Ear *ibid.*
Three Bones under the Drum of the Ear *ibid.*
Epilepſies, Horſes not ſubject to Epilepſies or nervous Diſorders like Men 149
Exerciſe prejudicial to ſome Horſes, and uſeful to others 111
An Inſtance of it *ibid.*
The Reaſons why *ibid.*
Horſe ſhould be exerciſed according to the Diſpoſition of his Fibres 80
A waſhy Conſtitution how diſcovered *ibid.*
Abſorbent Veſſels, their Uſe *ibid.*
Exerciſe beſt for the Preſervation of Health 68
Exerciſe the beſt Phyſick 71
The Diſeaſes produced for want of Exerciſe 74
Horſe high fed, without Exerciſe, not fit for a Journey 72
Subject to a fizy Blood *ibid.*
Want of Exerciſe ſubjects the Blood to Putrefaction 73

F.

FArcy, a Cure for it 184
Several Receipts for the ſame 185
Farriers Practice not to be confided in 42
More Skill required to make a good Farrier than Phyſician 193
Common Farriers cenſured 157
Farriers ignorant of the Nature of Purges 67
Farriery the Study of it recommended to Gentlemen 22

Foals ſhould run with the Dam a Year 99
Their proper Food afterwards *ibid.*
Lying in their own Dung bad *ibid.*
Colt three Years old, how to be managed *ibid.*
Backing of Colts, the right Method 100
Foals ſhould be uſed to the Halter and Bit 101
Starting, the Reaſon of a Horſe's ſtarting when firſt back'd 102
Why Cart Horſes ſtart at an uncommon Load *ibid.*
Gait of a Horſe diſtinguiſhable when a Foal *ibid.*
Foal's Motion like to continue the ſame when grown old *ibid.*
Rather grows worſe than better at Horſe's Eſtate *ibid.*
His Motion depends on his natural Diſpoſition *ibid.*
Colts, when to be taken into the Houſe 103
Running Cattle, how ſpoiled *ibid.*
Three Years old a proper Time to take in Running Horſes *ibid.*
Foals, Method of raiſing them good 46
The *Arabian* Method of raiſing them *ibid.*
Their Care in the Genealogies of Horſes *ibid.*
Reaſon why an *Arabian* Horſe will out-do ours in travelling 47
Food, what proper when taken from Graſs 104
Why a young Horſe galls ſooner than an old one 120
Food for Horſes, the Nature of it 76
Oats and Beans the beſt Provender *ib.*
Little Horſes ſometimes require more Food than larger 82
Horſe may eat much, and yet be unhealthy 83
Horſe's Feed ſhould be proportioned to his Labour 117
Too long at hard Meat bad, without Exerciſe 75
Food unwholeſome, creates many Diſorders in the Body of a Horſe 67
Little Feeders often the beſt Horſes *ibid.*
Hay and Graſs alone poor Feeding *ibid.*
Should not feed too faſt 68
Food and Exerciſe, the common Errors with relation to them 66
Inconveniency of Horſes living upon Hay alone 85
Horſe will eat more indifferent than good Hay *ibid.*
Barley the common Food in *Italy* and *Spain* 77
Wheat purges Horſes unuſed to it *ib.*
Change of Diet wholſome *ibid.*
Hay, none better than our own *ibid.*
The Quantity of Corn neceſſary for Horſe's Feed *ibid.*
A Horſe eating a moderate Quantity may perform as well as one that eats more, and why 81
Old Men eat more than Middle-aged, and why *ibid.*
Dunging too frequently a Sign of Weakneſs 82
Reaſon of young Horſes eating much, and not looking fat 80
The moſt juicy Hay the moſt healthy 86
Voracious eating of Hay the Cauſe of Diſorders at the Stomach 84
What Allowance of Corn proper for one Day *ibid.*
The Quantity for Horſes that do little Work *ibid.*
Horſes not to be fed with Hay alone, and a ſcanty Feed of Oats 78
An Inſtance of the Death of a Coach-horſe by it *ibid.*
A Horſe ſhould always be fed above his Work 78
A young Horſe requires more Feed than a Middle-aged one 79
Foul in the Body, what is meant by it 85

Glanders,

INDEX.

G.

Glanders, the Cauſe of them 74
Glanders not catching 140
Glanders where ſituated 150
An Injection for the Cure 151
Farriers Receipt for the ſame 152
Greaſe and Scratches proceed from the want of Exerciſe 67
Greaſe, &c. mechanically accounted for 115
Greaſe and Scratches may be cured without Phyſick 127
Scratches no Diſtemper in the Blood 129
Scratches, a farther Account of them 175
The Cauſe and Symptoms of them 176
Another Remedy for the Scratches 128
Purging uſeleſs *ibid.*
Horſes eaſily cured of it, provided they would lay down 180
A Water for the Cure of the Scratches in Horſes 186
The common Wound-Ointment good againſt Scratches 127
An Ointment for the Scratches 179
Gravel, the Reaſon why Horſes are not troubled with it 149
Stone, the beſt Poſture to prevent it *ibid.*
Gravel, a Receipt for it 165
Horſes ſubject to it *ibid.*
Gravel and Stone proceed from the ſame Cauſe in Horſes as in Men 167
Signs of the Gravel or Stone *ibid.*
The Cure 168
A Receipt for it *ibid.*
Opiates good in the Gravel, and why *ibid.*
Green Sickneſs in Maidens accounted for 86
Of Gripes in Horſes 147
Groom, his neceſſary Qualifications 103
Receipts of little Uſe to them *ibid.*
Ought to be directed by their Maſters *ibid.*
May be allowed ſome external Applications *ibid.*
Groom, his proper Weight 105
Grooms not to be intruſted with the Management of inward Medicines 104
Manner of Riding or keeping a Seat 124
The Perſon beſt qualified for riding 120
Directions for Grooms 127

H.

Habits and Temper of Horſes 65
Of the good and ill Habits of Horſes and their Keepers *ibid.*
The moſt certain Method to know whether a Horſe has any natural or acquired Habits 65
Horſes Tempers alter with their Years *ibid.*
Diſpoſition of Horſes different 100
An Horſe's Inclination may be known by the Motion of his Ears 50
Training up Colts lays a Foundation for good or bad Habits 63
An Inſtance of it *ibid.*
Horſes out of their Sphere as well as Men 15
The Breed ſhould be obſerved 16
Padding the beſt Method of curing ill Habits 102
Head-ach from hard-drinking, mechanically accounted for 71
Horizontal Poſture of a Horſe the Cauſe of Diſtempers 104
Horſes pulling their Hay under their Feet, not ſo bad a Sign as is believed 86
Why Horſes Diſtempers are cured with Difficulty 142
Hoof, the Nature of it 32
Horſe's ſhould be dark and ſhining *ibid.*
The parts moſt liable to Accidents *ibid.*

Too

Too much Care cannot be taken in chuſing them ſound *ibid.*
White Hoof the moſt brittle *ibid.*
Thoſe ribbed with white worſe than black *ibid.*
Trick play'd by Dealers in Horſes to hide Blemiſhes of the Hoofs 33
An Account of the Author's being impoſed upon by a Dealer in Horſes *ibid.*
The Reaſon why we are ſo often cheated with bad Horſes *ibid.*
Hoof ſeldom good after a Quitter-bone 34
Should be plain and even 35
Thoſe with Wrinkles a Sign of a hot-beaten Hoof *ibid.*
What Greaſe is beſt for the Hoofs 122
Oily Medicines moſt proper for brittle Hoofs 123
Humours, a very dark Term 28
Humours falling down, a vulgar Error *ibid.*
Operation of the Body, and Humours mechanically explained 70
Prone and horizontal Poſture, the Difference it makes with Relation to the Juices *ibid.*
Swell'd Legs mechanically accounted for *ibid.*
Situation and Poſture of the Body too little attended to *ibid.*
Falling down of Humours an Impropriety 114
The Word Humours miſapply'd by the Vulgar 170
The ſoundeſt Horſe is full of Humours 85

I.

JAundice, a Receipt for it 153
Incubus or Night-mare, accounted for 75
Incubus, occaſioned by Dreams *ibid.*
Indigeſtion what 87
Jockeys, no credit to be given to them 16
Jockeys Boys, three Perfections 18
Jockeys, an account of their Knavery *ibid.*
Their Stable Exerciſe deſcribed *ib.*
Dealers, how to proceed when you buy Horſes of them 44
Dealers Tricks expoſed 52
Dealers Excuſe for Horſe's going lame 61
Dealers, Remarks on their Proteſtations 56
Iſchury what 169
Horſes not ſo ſubject to it as Men 170

K.

GOOD Keeping, Exerciſe, &c. ſecures a Horſe from the Farriers 154
Kibes, a mechanical Account of them 176
Reaſon of their appearing in Winter 177
Their Cure 178
Method of Cure for Kibed-heels 182
Danger of approaching too near the Fire when exceſſive cold *ibid.*
A fatal Inſtance of it 183
The Practice of the Laplanders, and Ruſſians in this Caſe *ibid.*
Sudden Heat endangers a Mortification *ibid.*
An Ointment for them when they are ulcerated 184
The Manner of applying it *ibid.*
Kin in the Lip, how cured 178

L.

LAmeneſs not cauſed by old Shoes 59
Litter, the Reaſon why a Horſe eats it 85
Lungs, how they ſhould be made 92
Conſumption of the Lungs, how defined *ibid.*

M.

MAllenders, what 57
Mankind moſt ſubject to Diſeaſes 147
Marks, the Doctrine of them more owing to Cuſtom than Experience 14
Folly of cutting Horſes Tails expoſed *ibid.*
Beſt Marks in the Feet 14
White-leg'd moſt ſubject to the Scratches *ibid.*

Feathers, or different Turnings of the Hair, no Sign of Goodneſs or otherwiſe 15
Soleyſell's Opinion of the Marks of Horſes *ibid.*
Medicines doing the moſt Good are generally leaſt eſteemed 83
Mrs. *Stephen*'s Medicines, an Account of them 115, 116
Many Medicines prejudicial 113
To purify the Blood 114
The Uſe of alterative Medicines *ib.*
Excellency of my Ball 141
Manner of uſing it *ibid.*
A cordial alterative Ball *ibid.*
Millepedes, which beſt 141

O.

OVer-reach, how to manage a Horſe when he has it 153

P.

PAIN, an Account of it, and how produced 194
Pavement, how it ſhould be ordered to prevent Diſtempers in Horſes Heels 103
Phyſicians, too numerous 84
Phyſicians Ignorance a publick Diſadvantage 110
Plants, the Analogy between them and Animals 131
Piles, *&c.* uncommon to Horſes 147
The Reaſon why 148
Purges, their ill Conſequences in Jockeys Hands 105
Why frequent purging improper *ib.*
Farriers Miſtake of the Matter diſcharged by purging 105
What Purge is neceſſary when there is Occaſion for one 128
Receipt for the common Aloes Purge 129
Elective purgation exploded 180
Manner how different Purges operate 181
The Opinion of *Paracelſus* and *Van Helmont* concerning Purges *ibid.*
Melanagogues, or Purges of black Bile, conſidered *ibid.*
What Method to be taken with Horſes after purging 111
Author's Opinion of the common Method of giving Phyſick 83
A proper Drink when Horſes purge 148
Purging, when neceſſary 112
Exerciſe, how to be managed with a proper Purge 106
How to be taken *ibid.*
Proper Feed after a Purge *ibid.*
Reſinous Purges, their ill Effects 106
The Reaſon why *ibid.*
Many Horſes are killed by them *ibid.*
A Remedy for Irritations of the Guts by a Purge *ibid.*
Method of preparing it 107
Evils ariſing from reſinous Purges cannot be too much guarded againſt *ibid.*
Lixivial Salts proper to correct the Acrimony of ſuch Purges *ibid.*
Inſtance of the ill Conſequence of theſe Purges *ibid.*
The Symptons before Death *ibid.*
Diſcovery upon opening the Carcaſe *ibid.*
Ill Effects of them upon the Stomach 108
Difficulty of relieving a Horſe in this Condition *ibid.*
From whence it proceeds *ibid.*
Judicious People not to be deterred from the uſe of ſuch Purges *ibid.*
Ought not to be entruſted in the Hands of Farriers *ibid.*

Q.

QUickſilver, the killing of it what 180
Quincy, a Receipt for it 164

R.

RAT Tails what 14
How cured *ibid.*
An Ointment for it *ibid.*
Receipt for Eſcharotic 130
How it ſhall be uſed *ibid.*
A Deſcription of Balſams, with their Virtues 131
The Difference of them *ibid.*
A Receipt for Phagedenick Water 133

Method

Method of uſing it *ibid.*
Receipt to make Cordial Balls 112
Receipts in general, only proper to confound the Vulgar 111
Rheumatiſm explained 147
Rheumatiſm, or Sciatica, an oleous Mixture for it 41
Horſes ſubject to theſe Diſeaſes *ibid.*
Sciatica deſcribed 160
The Cauſe of it *ibid.*
The Cure of it 161
Reaſon of the thick white Cruſt upon ſome Peoples Blood *ibid.*
Dr. *Ward*'s Pill and Drop, a Cure for the Rheumatiſm, and why 162
An Ointment for the Rheumatiſm 163
A proper Powder to mix with my Ball for the Rheumatiſm *ibid.*
Ætherial Oil of Turpentine good in the Sciatica *ibid.*
The Doſe of it for a Horſe *ibid.*
A Purge for the Rheumatiſm 164
Ring-bone and Quitter-bone explained 49
Running-Horſes, ſome Obſervations upon them 89
Their proper Make *ibid.*
An Encomium upon Horſes 90
Colour of a Running Horſe, which beſt 91
Size *ibid.*
Head, Eyes, and Noſtrils, how ſhaped *ibid.*
Neck, the proper Length of it 92
Tail ſhaking, or changing the Feet, a bad Omen but not always a Rule 112
Staling after a Heat, ſhews a Horſe is hard run *ibid.*
What is moſt proper to waſh the Mouth with after Running *ibid.*
Good Keeping, and Exerciſe, the beſt Means of making a Horſe run his Courſe 94
When a Horſe brings his Haunches well under him a good Sign *ibid.*
Shoulders ſhou'd be moderately thin and narrow 95
Shoulder-blades ſhould not appear moving up and down under the Skin *ibid.*
Back better long than ſhort *ibid.*
Ribs ſhould not be round *ibid.*
Flat-ribbed Horſe, his Advantage *ib.*
Haunches ſhould be large and wide 96
Croup ſhould be pretty ſtrait *ibid.*
Thighs and Limbs ſhould be full and ſtrong *ibid.*
Sickle-hoof'd Horſes not proper for Running *ibid.*
Hoofs of a Running-Horſe ſhould be black, *&c.* *ibid.*
Stallion deſcended from a good Race, beſt to produce Running-cattle *ib.*
Not to leap many Mares in a Seaſon 97
Management of a Horſe after Running 121
How he ſhould be fed and water'd *ib.*
Heels ſhould be waſhed with warm Water *ibid.*
Ointment for the Heels, with Method of uſing it *ibid.*
Stalls what moſt proper *ibid.*
Water, what moſt proper to waſh the Heels *ibid.*

S

SEA Sickneſs accounted for 72
A particular Receipt for the Scurvy 116
Shape of a Horſe enquired into 11
Round buttocked ſecures him from cutting behind *ibid.*
A Flat Forehead a Beauty 12
Rainbow Neck, not only a Beauty, but a Sign of a Horſe's being fit for Buſineſs *ibid.*
Shape, the Goodneſs of a Horſe to be known by it 17
Few ſo well ſhaped, but they may have Faults *ibid.*
Lips ſhould be thin 23
Neck ſhould be leaniſh and taper from the Withers to the Head *ib.*
Forehead rather flat than raiſed 19
Eyes ſhould be full and ſprightly *ib.*

The

The Eye-pits not much ſunk *ibid.*
Thick Eye-lids a Sign of a ſluggiſh Diſpoſition *ibid.*
A great Head a Sign of diſtemper'd Eyes *ibid.*
An Inſtance of it *ibid.*
Wall-Eyes unfaſhionable, tho' good *ibid.*
Ground of the Eye, what 20
Study of the Eye much neglected *ib.*
Jaw-bones ſhould be wide towards the upper Part *ibid.*
Thropple or Windpipe looſe from the Neck, a Sign of a thorough-winded Horſe 21
Muzzle ſhould be little elſe beſide Skin and Bone *ibid.*
Noſtrils ſhould be large and extenſive *ibid.*
Mouth and Tongue ſhould be reaſonably large *ibid.*
Palate thin and lean, a Sign of old Age 22
His Head ſhould be ſmall *ibid.*
Ears, how ought to be placed 17
Their Subſtance ſhould be thin *ibid.*
Horſes Temper known by them *ibid.*
Reins ſhould be broad *ibid.*
Back rather ſtrait than hollow *ibid.*
Hollow Back denotes Weakneſs *ibid.*
Bream-backed Horſe not the beſt 29
Long and Strong-back'd Horſe beſt for Running, Hunting, or the Road *ibid.*
Belly ſhould be capacious and large *ibid.*
Round-bellied Horſes worſe winded than the large *ibid.*
The Reaſon for it 30
Hind Paſterns ſhould have the ſame Properties as thoſe before 42
Upright Paſterns Sign of a good Horſe *ibid.*
A Horſe bending in his Paſterns trots moſt eaſy 43
Shape, Remarks upon the Shape of Horſes of different Climates 44
Of *Barbs*, *Neapolitan*, *Friezeland* and *Dutch* ibid.
How to know whether a Horſe be a *Barb*, &c. *ibid.*
Dutch and *Arabian* Horſe deſcribed 45
Soles ſhould be thick, ſtrong, &c. 35
Heels high, and Fruſh ſmall and pretty hard *ibid.*
Thighs ſhould be large and fleſhy 36
The Conveniency attending it *ibid.*
Too much Thigh troubleſome 37
Hams and Houghs ſhould be large, ſinewy, &c. ibid.
Otherwiſe more ſubject to Bog-Spavin *ibid.*
Shape of a Mare's Neck ought to be like that of a Stone Horſe *ibid.*
Mane, what Kind was valued by the Antients *ibid.*
Job's Deſcription of a Horſe 25
Withers, by what Bones formed *ib.*
Should be moderately high *ibid.*
Thin withered Horſes beſt *ibid.*
The Counter, what Part ſo called 26
Legs how a Horſe ſhould divide them *ibid.*
Thick-ſhoulder'd, not fit for nimble Exerciſe *ibid.*
Sir *William Hope*'s Opinion *ibid.*
Shoulder-blades have no Joint with the Ribs 27
Hence it is hard to judge of a Horſe's Lameneſs *ibid.*
The Parts are ſo many in the Legs of Horſes, that any one being ſtrain'd may cauſe Lameneſs *ibid.*
Croupe of a Horſe, what 294
Should have but a moderate Fall *ib.*
Droop-ars'd Horſe liable to cut *ibid.*
Haunches beſt at a good Diſtance 30
A Horſe can ſcarce go too wide behind *ibid.*
Tail ſhould be ſet on pretty high *ib.*
Fore thighs are on each ſide above the Knee 31
Should be large, and fleſhy *ibid.*
Knee ſhould be large but not fleſhy *ib.*
Shank-bones ſhould be ſtrong, the Leg flat, &c. *ibid.*

Paſtern-joints ſhould be large and long *ibid.*
Coronet, what Part ſo called 32
Should not be higher than the reſt of the Hoof *ibid.*
When too large, liable to Diſtempers *ibid.*
Sickle-hoof, what 38
Spavins, the Nature of them 155
Spavins, the Sort frequently miſtaken *ibid.*
Specific Qualities of Medicines expos'd 110
Splents truly called Blemiſhes 56
A mechanical Account of their Formation *ibid.*
Stallions ſhould not be too young 98
Barbary Horſe deſcribed 48
Barbary Horſes whence brought *ibid.*
Are good Stallions *ibid.*
Advice to Farmers who breed Horſes 49
Stammering curable 93
Stavers or Staggers, often occaſioned by Pains in the Ears 122
Stiffneſs in the Joints, how cauſed by old Age 82
Strain, a Receipt for it 164
Strangles in Horſes compared to the Small-pox 120
Abſurdity of this Compariſon *ibid.*
Stumbling Horſes cured by good Keeping 78
The mechanical Reaſon how we keep a Horſe from falling when he ſtumbles *ibid.*
Sweats, an Horſe getting Fleſh by hard Exerciſe, ſhould be often ſweated 111
White frothy Sweat, a bad Omen *ib.*
A thin watry Sweat betokens a good Wind *ibid.*
An Horſe not pinched in a Heat without Sweating, a vulgar Error *ibid.*
Swooning, the Reaſon why Horſes are not ſubject to it upon Bleeding 171

T.

TEmperance, an Encomium upon it 88
Trot, Horſe trotting well in Hand, will do the ſame when mounted 61
Should ſtep neither too long nor too ſhort 62
A good Trot may be judged of by the Ear *ibid.*
Should ſtep neither too high nor too low 63
Starting, no Sign of bad Eyes *ibid.*
Remarks upon a Horſe's trotting down Hill 64
Uſe of Turpentine 132
Turpentine, its excellent Qualities 140

V.

VArices in the Legs of Women with Child, accounted for 156
Viſcid poor Blood, how produced 85

W.

WIND, the Method of knowing whether it be good and ſound 73
Broken Wind incurable when confirmed 74
The Way to chuſe a good-winded Horſe 30
Aſthma, an Account of it 75
Cheſt ſhould be ſufficiently large 93
Good Wind not always owing to the Cheſt 94
Of a broken Wind 136
Difference between a broken Wind and Purſiveneſs *ibid.*
The Signs of it *ibid.*
Method of diſguiſing it *ibid.*
A Horſe's being burnt up with Corn an Abſurdity 137
Why Broken-winded Horſes are beſt at Graſs *ibid.*
Uſe of Quick-ſilver in Aſthmas *ibid.*
Abſurdity of a Horſe's not breathing by the Mouth *ibid.*
Reaſon why a Horſe breathes chiefly by the Noſtrils 138
Aſthma, the Cauſe of it *ibid.*

INDEX.

Medicines proper to preſerve the Wind 138
Receipts for a broken Wind 135
Operation of oily Medicines in Diſtempers of the Lungs explained *ib.*
Wind-galls how produced 57
Veins have nothing to do with Wind-galls *ibid.*
Falſe Notions concerning them *ibid.*
Wind-galls deſcribed 171
The Cauſe of them *ibid.*
The Cure of Wind-galls 172
Receipt for the univerſal eſcharotic Powder 173
Receipt for the digeſtive Ointment 174
Wind-galls, the Nature of them 170
Why Wind-galls are leſs in Winter, or when a Horſe is at Graſs, than they are in the Summer 159
Wind-galls, whence they proceed 75
Worms, how produced 76
Maggot in a Hazel-nut, how bred *ib.*
Worm Medicines neceſſary to be continued a long Time 148
Receipt againſt Worms 149
Worms, the beſt Way to deſtroy them 68
Worm under a Dog's Tongue, what 79
Worms in aching Teeth, what 80
The Error of Stone horſe's Hair becoming Serpents *ibid.*
Wounds in the Limbs moſt difficultly cured 114
The Reaſon why *ibid.*
Oily Medicines not to be applied to tendinous Parts 129
An Ointment for old Wounds *ibid.*
Calloſities ſhould be deſtroyed 130
The moſt proper Method to effect it *ibid.*
Injections, their ill Conſequence 134
The Uſe of Tents exploded *ibid.*
Fiſtula's, the Nature of them *ibid.*
The curing Wounds by Sympathy exploded 176
Reſt and Cleanlineſs, two neceſſary Requiſites in the Cure of Wounds 178
Wonderful Virtue of Oil of Turpentine in ſmall Wounds 143
Reſt abſolutely neceſſary in the Cure of Wounds 144
Reaſon why Wounds of the Lips and Lungs are difficult to heal 134
Difference between a Wound upon the Arm or Leg 135
Poultices and Fomentations neceſſary in hard Tumours *ibid.*
The common Wound Ointment, how made 125
Its excellent Qualities *ibid.*
Inward and outward Wounds healed by the ſame Medicines 140
What extraneous Subſtances are moſt agreeable to the Fleſh 126
Good Fleſh often miſtaken for proud 133
Reaſon why broken Legs are apt to be crooked afterwards 157.

FINIS.